Foreword

Dear Customer,

Thank you for selecting your new Kia vehicle.

As a global car manufacturer focused on building high-quality vehicles with exceptional value, Kia is dedicated to providing a customer service experience that exceeds your expectations.

This Owner's Manual is valid for all variants of your model, and describes all options, features, and equipment available, along with the maintenance needs. This manual may also describe optional equipment not purchased on your vehicle, country specifications, and functions and features not available in your region. Please always keep this manual in the vehicle for your and any subsequent owner's reference.

Authorized Kia Dealerships provide factory-trained technicians, utilize recommended special service tools and supply genuine Kia replacement parts to help you maintain and service your Kia during your ownership.

All information contained in this Owner's Manual was accurate at the time of publication. As Kia continues to make improvements to its products, the company reserves the right to make changes to this manual or any of its vehicles at any time without notice and without incurring any obligations.

Please drive safely, and enjoy your Kia vehicle!

© 2026 Kia Corporation
All rights reserved. May not be reproduced or translated in whole or in part without the written consent of Kia Corporation.
Printed in Korea

How to use this manual

We want you to enjoy your vehicle to the fullest. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways.

We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. To minimize the chance of death or injury, we urge you to read the DANGER, WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations accompany the text in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your Kia vehicle. By reading your manual, you learn about features, important safety information, and driving tips under various road conditions.

The table of contents provides the general organization of the manual. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject; it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

You will find various safety precautions and operating procedures in the form of DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION, NOTE, TIP in this manual. These safety messages were prepared to enhance your personal safety. You should carefully read and follow ALL safety messages, procedures and recommendations provided in this manual.

DANGER

A DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

WARNING

A WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, may result in death or serious injury.

CAUTION

A CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTE

A NOTE indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

TIP

A TIP indicates a vehicle term or information display that requires additional explanation.

Table of Contents

1 Introduction

Fuel requirements 12
Vehicle Modifications 15
Vehicle break-In process 16
Vehicle handling instructions 17
Vehicle data collection and Event Data Recorders (EDR) 18
Importer information for United Kingdom 19
Open source software notice 20

2 Overview

Exterior overview 22
Interior overview 26
Instrument panel overview 28
Engine compartment 30

3 Specifications

Dimensions 34
Engine 35
Bulb wattage 36
Tires and wheels 37
Gross vehicle weight 39
Reference weight when towing a trailer 40
Luggage volume 41
Air conditioning system 42
Recommended lubricants and capacities 43
Vehicle identification number (VIN) 46
Vehicle certification label 47
Tire specification and pressure label 48
Engine number 49
Air conditioner compressor label 50
Refrigerant label 51

Fuel label 52

4 Opening and Closing

Keys 57
Digital Key 2 Touch 63
Immobilizer system 73
Theft-alarm system 75
Door locks 78
Tailgate 85
Windows 88
Hood 94
Fuel filler door 97
Sunroof 100

5 Driver Adjustments

Steering wheel 106
Mirrors 110
Instrument cluster 114
LCD display 120
Warning and indicator lights 132
Lighting 144
Wipers and washers 153

6 Seating and safety restraints

Seats 158
Seat belts 171
Child Restraint System (CRS) 182
Air bag—supplemental restraint system 192

7 Control and Features

Infotainment system 211
Interior light 216
Defroster 219
Manual climate control system 220
Automatic climate control system 231
Windshield defrosting and defogging 244
Storage compartments 249
Interior features 253

Exterior features 262

8 Driving your vehicle

Before driving 268
Key positions 271
ENGINE START/STOP button 274
Manual Transmission (MT) 279
Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) 282
Start Stop Coasting (SSC) (for MHEV engine) 290
Brake system 291
Idle Stop and Go (ISG) system 310
Drive mode integrated control 316
Economical operation 318
Special driving conditions 320
Winter driving 325
Trailer towing 329
Vehicle weight 335

9 Driver assistance guide

Overview 339
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front Camera Only) 344
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) 356
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) 373
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) 380
Safe Exit Warning (SEW) 390
Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA) 395
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA) 398
Driver Attention Warning (DAW) 404
Forward Attention Warning (FAW) 411
Cruise Control (CC) 416
Smart Cruise Control (SCC) 420
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) 435
Lane Following Assist (LFA) 441
Highway Driving Assist (HDA) 445
Rear View Monitor (RVM) 452
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) 456
Parking Distance Warning (PDW) 466

Declaration of conformity 473

10 What to do in an emergency

Road warning 484
In case of an emergency while driving 485
If the engine does not start 486
Emergency starting 487
If the engine overheats 489
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 490
If you have a flat tire (with spare tire) 495
If you have a flat tire (with Tire Mobility Kit) 505
Towing 512
Emergency commodity 517

11 Maintenance

Engine compartment 521
Maintenance services 523
Owner maintenance 525
Scheduled maintenance service 527
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items 538
Engine oil (Gasoline) 541
Engine Coolant 544
Brake/clutch fluid 547
Washer fluid 549
Parking brake 550
Air cleaner 551
Climate control air filter 553
Wiper blades 555
Battery 557
Tires and wheels 561
Fuses 570
Light bulbs 580
Appearance care 598
Emission control system 604

12 Consumer information

Declaration of conformity 610
Importer information for Europe 611

Information for EU Battery Regulation 612
Manufacturer Information for Antenna 615
Battery passport information (for Europe) 616

A Abbreviation

I Index

Introduction

Fuel requirements 12
Gasoline engine 12
Vehicle Modifications 15
Vehicle break-In process 16
Vehicle handling instructions 17
Vehicle data collection and Event Data Recorders (EDR) 18
Importer information for United Kingdom 19
Open source software notice 20

Introduction

Fuel requirements

Gasoline engine

Unleaded

For Europe

For the optimal vehicle performance, we recommend you to use unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher.
You may use unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of RON 91-94 / AKI 87-90 but it may result in slight performance reduction and knocking sounds of the vehicle. (Do not use methanol blended fuels.)

Except Europe

Your new Kia vehicle is designed to use only unleaded fuel having an Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher. (Do not use methanol blended fuels.)
Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimize exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

⚠ CAUTION

NEVER USE LEADED FUEL. The use of leaded fuel is detrimental to the catalytic converter and will damage the engine control system's oxygen sensor and affect emission control.
Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified. Consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refueling.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

Gasoline containing alcohol and methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of gasoline and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and gasoline or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded gasoline.
Do not use gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol, and do not use gasoline or gasohol containing any methanol. Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.
Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur.
Vehicle damage or drivability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:

1. Gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol.
2. Gasoline or gasohol containing methanol.
3. Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.

CAUTION

Never use gasohol which contains methanol. Discontinue use of any gasohol product which impairs drivability.

Other fuels

Using fuels such as
- Silicone (Si) contained fuel,
- MMT (Manganese, Mn) contained fuel,
- Ferrocene (Fe) contained fuel, and
- Other metallic additives contained fuels,

may cause vehicle and engine damage or cause plugging, misfiring, poor acceleration, engine stalling, catalyst melting, abnormal corrosion, life cycle reduction, etc.
Also, the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) may illuminate.

NOTE

Damage to the fuel system or performance problem caused by the use of these fuels may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Use of MTBE

Kia recommends avoiding fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) in your vehicle.
Fuel containing MTBE over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) may reduce vehicle performance and produce vapor lock or hard starting.

CAUTION

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance problems that are caused by the use of fuels containing methanol or fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight.)

Do not use methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Fuel Additives

Kia recommends that you use unleaded gasoline which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 91 or higher (for Europe) or Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher (except Europe).

For customers who do not use good quality gasolines including fuel additives regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additives added to the fuel tank when the engine oil is replaced. Additives are available from a professional workshop along with information on how to use them. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner. Do not mix other additives.

Operation in foreign countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

Vehicle Modifications

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.

- If you use unauthorized electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorized electronic devices.

Vehicle break-In process

By following a few simple precautions for the first 1,000 km (600 miles) you may add to the performance, economy and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- While driving, keep your engine speed (rpm, or revolutions per minute) within 3,000 rpm.
- Do not maintain a single speed for long periods of time, either fast or slow. Varying engine speed is needed to properly break in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.
- Fuel economy and engine performance may vary depending on vehicle break-in process and be stabilized after 6,000 km (4,000 miles). New engines may consume more oil during the vehicle break-in period.

Vehicle handling instructions

As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover. Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher center of gravity than other types of vehicles. In other words they are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional 2-wheel drive vehicles. Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers. Again, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.

Be sure to read the "Reducing the risk of a rollover" on page 320 of this manual.

Vehicle data collection and Event Data Recorders (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was travelling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

Importer information for United Kingdom



ONQ5052179L

Name: Kia UK Limited
Address: Kia UK Limited, Walton Green, Walton-On-Thames, Surrey, KT12 1FJ, UK

Open source software notice

This vehicle contains software with open source licenses. Open source software information including the source code, copyright notices and referred license terms may be obtained on the website https://worldwide.kia.com/en/opensource. Kia Corporation will provide the open source code to you in storage medium such as CD-ROM for minimum charge covering the cost of performing source distribution upon email request to opensource@kia.com within a period of 3 years from the date of product purchase.

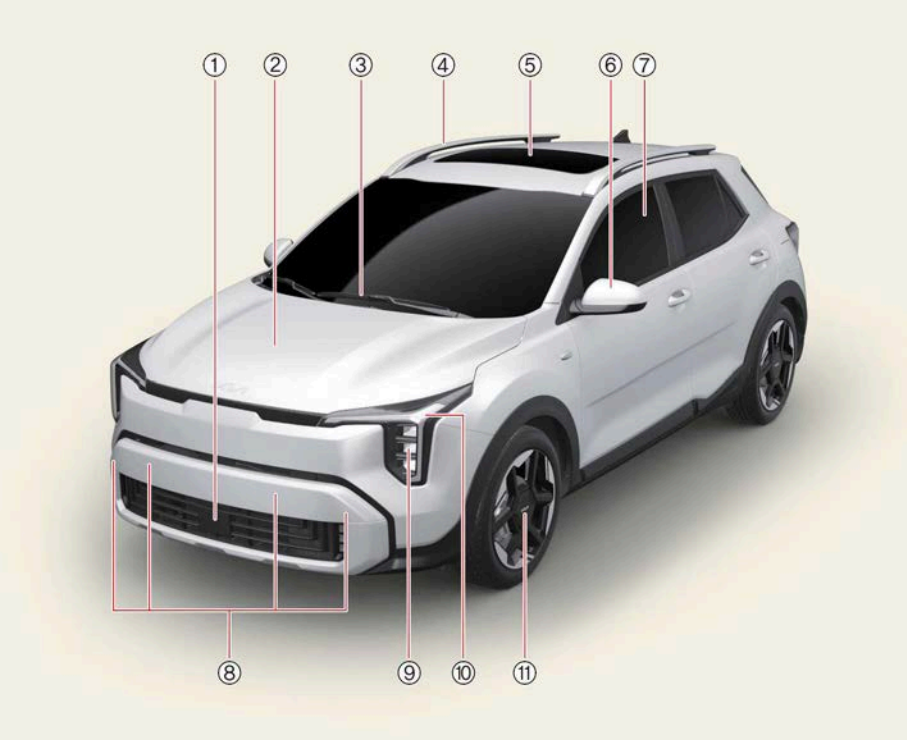
Overview

Exterior overview 22
Interior overview 26
Instrument panel overview 28
Engine compartment 30

Overview

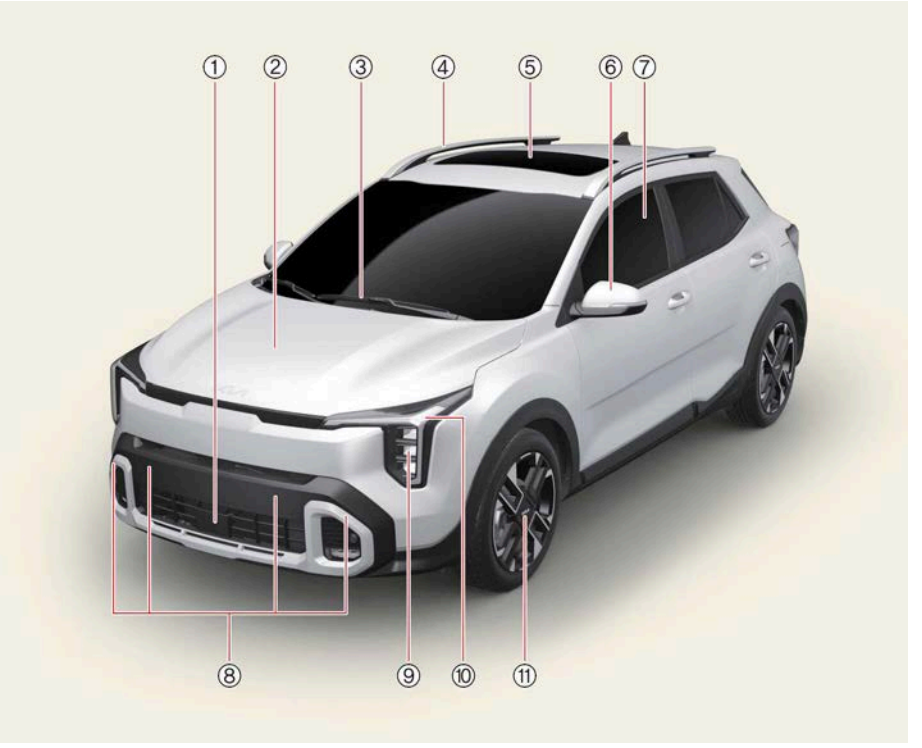
Exterior overview

Front view



OYB015001L

Front view (GT-Line)

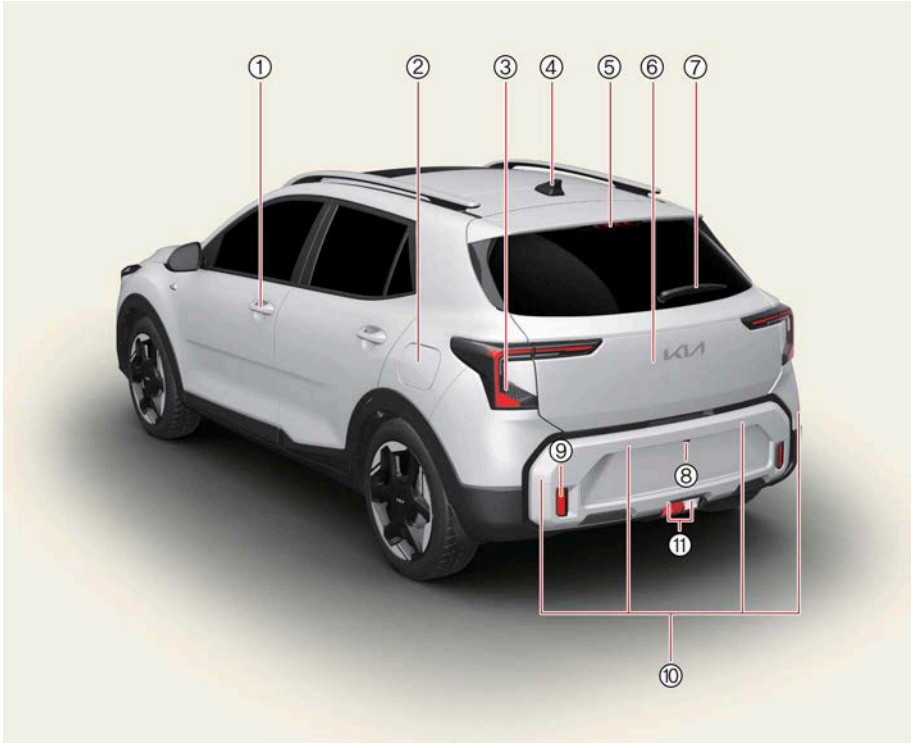


OYBGTL016001L

* The actual shape of your Kia may differ from the illustration.

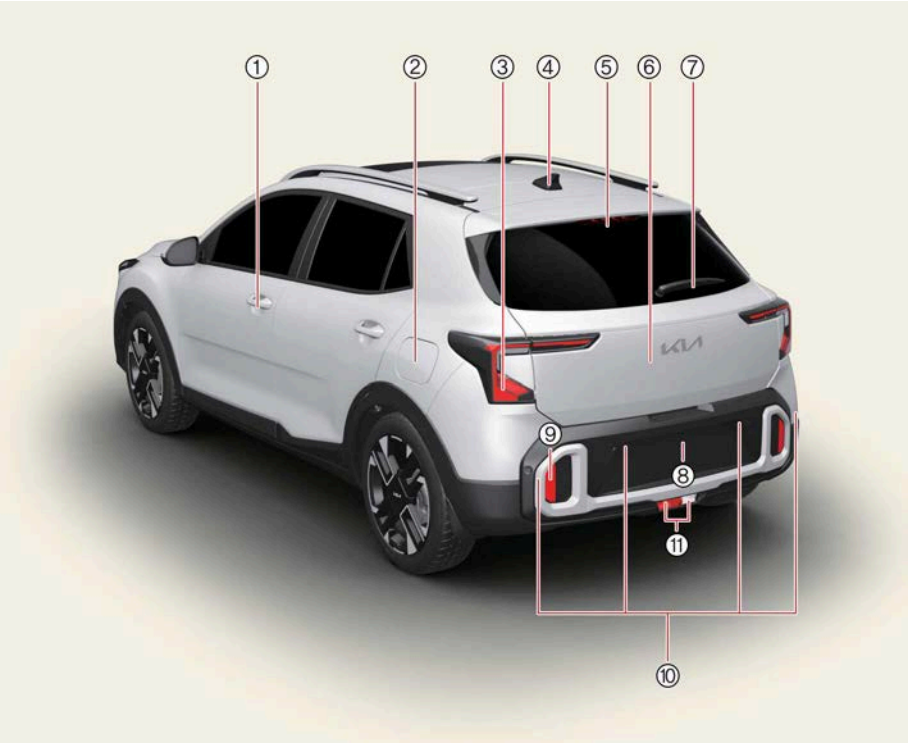
(1) Front radar 344
(2) Hood 94
(3) Front windshield wiper blades 153, 555
(4) Roof rack 262
(5) Sunroof 100
(6) Outside rearview mirror 111
(7) Windows 88
(8) Front ultrasonic sensors 356
(9) Head lamp 145, 582
(10) Daytime running lamp 144
(11) Wheel and tire 37

Rear view



OYB015002L

Rear view (GT-Line)

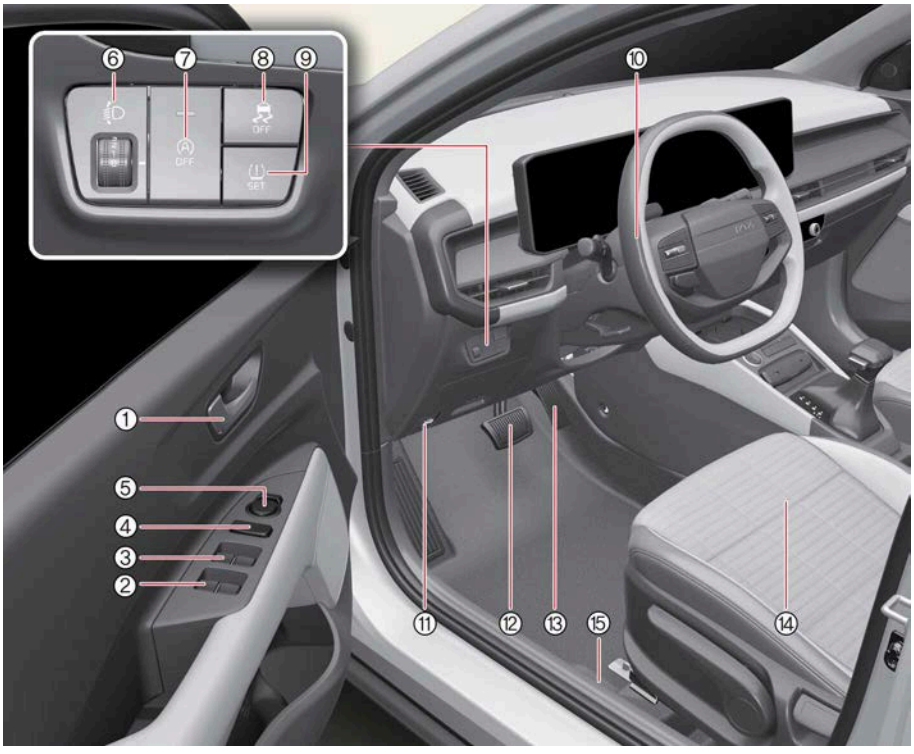


OYBGTL015002L

* The actual shape of your Kia may differ from the illustration.

(1) Door locks 78
(2) Fuel filler door 97
(3) Rear combination lamp 583
(4) Antenna 211
(5) High mounted stop lamp 583
(6) Tailgate 85
(7) Rear window wiper blade 153, 555
(8) Wide-rear view camera 466
(9) Rear reflector
(10) Rear ultrasonic sensors 466
(11) Back up lamp/rear fog lamp 149, 583

Interior overview



OYB015003L

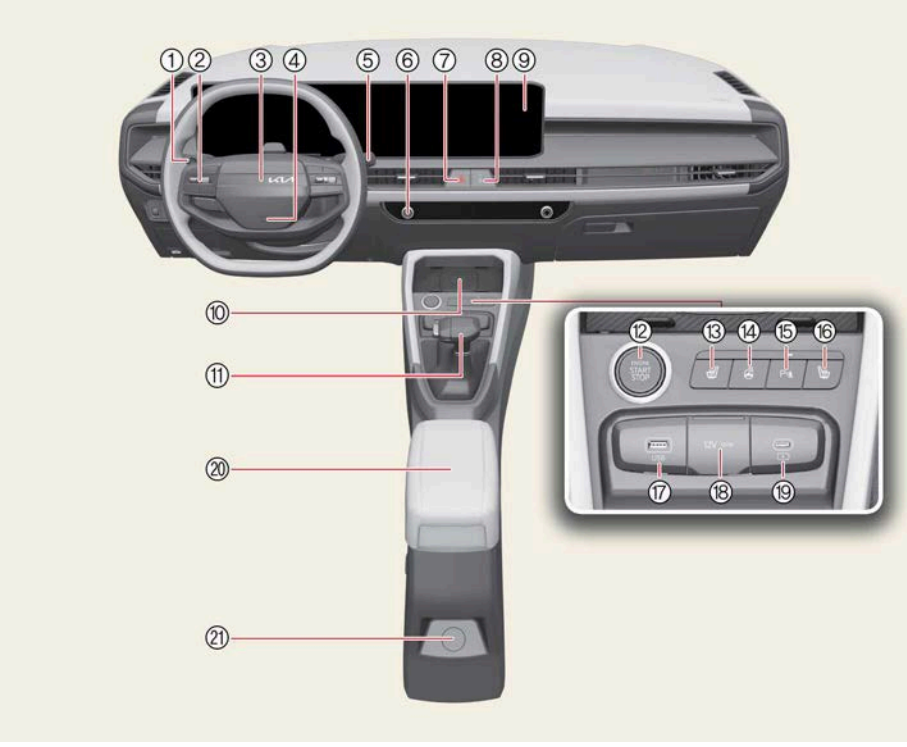
* The actual shape of your Kia may differ from the illustration.

(1) Inside door handle 80
(2) Power window switches 88
(3) Power window switches 88
(4) Power window lock button 91
(5) Outside rearview mirror control switch 112
(6) Headlight leveling device 112
(7) Idle Stop and Go system OFF button 310
(8) ESC OFF button 303
(9) TPMS SET button 490
(10) Steering wheel 107
(11) Hood release lever 94
(12) Brake pedal 291
(13) Accelerator pedal 310

(14) Seats 158

(15) Fuel filler door opening lever 97

Instrument panel overview



OYB015004L

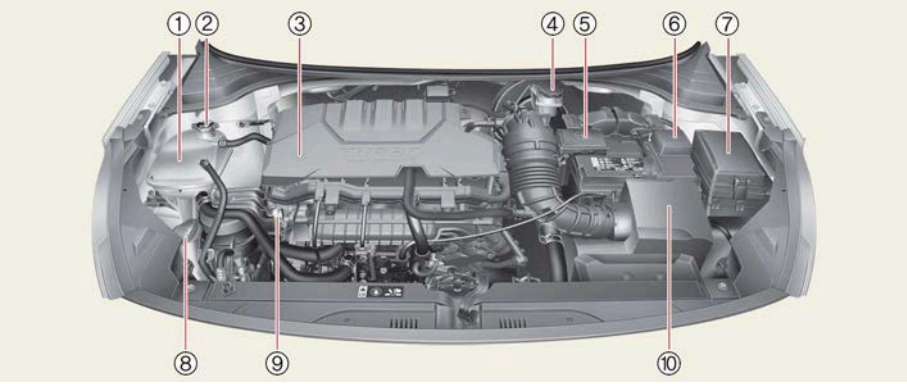
* The actual shape of your Kia may differ from the illustration.

(1) Light control/turn signals lever 114
(2) Driving Assist button 108
(3) Horn 108
(4) Driver's front air bag 145
(5) Wiper/Washer 153
(6) Climate control system 274
(7) Hazard warning flasher 484
(8) Central door lock switch 484
(9) Infotainment System 81
(10) Wireless charging system 247
(11) Shift lever 212
(12) ENGINE START/STOP button 282
(13) Seat warmer 292

(14) Heated steering wheel button 108
(15) Parking Safety button 255
(16) Seat warmer 249
(17) USB port 249
(18) Power outlet 255
(19) USB charger 254
(20) Center console storage box 108
(21) USB charger 467

Engine compartment

Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV

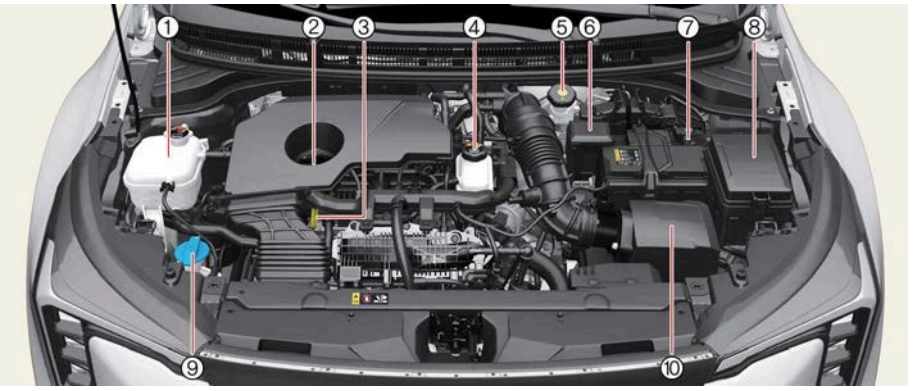


OYB017002L

* The actual engine compartment in your Kia may differ from the illustration.

(1) Engine coolant reservoir 544
(2) Radiator cap 544
(3) Engine oil filler cap 541
(4) Brake/clutch fluid reservoir 547
(5) Positive battery terminal 557
(6) Negative battery terminal 557
(7) Fuse box 574
(8) Windshield washer fluid reservoir 549
(9) Engine oil dipstick 541
(10) Air cleaner 551

Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi (EURO7)/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV (EURO7)



OYB075001L

* The actual engine compartment in your Kia may differ from the illustration.

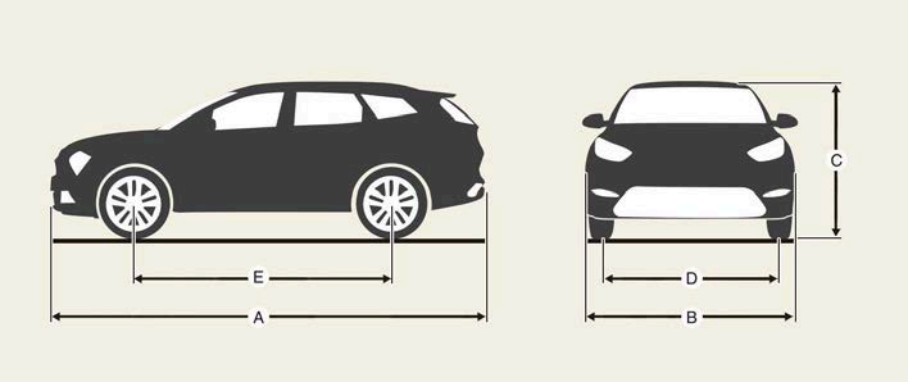
(1) Engine coolant reservoir 544
(2) Engine oil filler cap 541
(3) Engine oil dipstick 541
(4) Intercooler coolant reservoir 544
(5) Brake/clutch fluid reservoir 547
(6) Positive battery terminal 557
(7) Negative battery terminal 557
(8) Fuse box 574
(9) Windshield washer fluid reservoir 549
(10) Air cleaner 551

Specifications

Dimensions 34
Engine 35
Bulb wattage 36
Tires and wheels 37
Gross vehicle weight 39
Reference weight when towing a trailer 40
Luggage volume 41
Air conditioning system 42
Recommended lubricants and capacities 43
Recommended SAE viscosity number 44
Vehicle identification number (VIN) 46
Vehicle certification label 47
Tire specification and pressure label 48
Engine number 49
Air conditioner compressor label 50
Refrigerant label 51
Fuel label 52

Specifications

Dimensions



KIAPB001

NO.	Item			mm (in)
(A)	Overall length		Type A	4,165 (164)
			Type B (GT-Line)	4,175 (164.4)
(B)	Overall width			1,760 (69.3)
(C)	Overall height	Without roof rack	185/65R15	1,485 (58.5)
			195/55R16	
			205/55R17	1,505 (59.3)
		With roof rack	185/65R15	1,500 (59.1)
			195/55R16	
			205/55R17	1,520 (59.8)
(D)	Tread	Front	185/65R15	1,537 (60.5)
			195/55R16	1,531 (60.2)
			205/55R17	
		Rear	185/65R15	1,544 (60.8)
			195/55R16	1,538 (60.5)
			205/55R17	
(E)	Wheelbase			2,580 (101.6)

Engine

Item	Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi (EURO 7)	Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV/ Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV (EURO 7)
Displacement [cc (cu in)]	998 (60.9)	998 (60.9)
Bore x Stroke [mm (in)]	71 x 84 (2.8 x 3.3)	71 x 84 (2.8 x 3.3)
Firing order	1-2-3	1-2-3
No. of cylinders	3	3

Bulb wattage

Light Bulb			Bulb type	Wattage (W)
Front	Type A	Head lamp (Low/High)	HB3	60W/60W
		Daytime running light/Position lamp	LED	LED
		Turn signal lamp	PY21W	21W
	Type B	Head lamp (Low/High)	LED	LED
		Daytime running light/Position lamp/Turn signal lamp	LED	LED
		Turn signal lamp	LED	LED
	Front fog lamp*		LED	LED
Side	Side repeater lamp		Bulb	Bulb
			LED	LED
Rear	Type A	Tail lamp	LED	LED
		Stop lamp	P21W	21W
		Turn signal lamp	PY21W	21W
	Type B	Tail lamp/Stop lamp	LED	LED
		Turn signal lamp	LED	LED
	Back up lamp		W16W	16W
	Rear fog light*		P21W	21W
	High mounted stop lamp		W5W	5W
	License plate lamp		LED	LED
Interior	Map lamps		W10W	10W X 2EA
	Room lamp		FESTOON	8W
	Luggage lamp		FESTOON	5W
	Glove box lamp*		FESTOON	8W
	Vanity mirror lamps*		FESTOON	5W

* If equipped

Tires and wheels

Table 1. Except Australia

Item	Tire size	Wheel size	Load capacity		Speed capacity		Inflation pressure [bar (psi, kPa)]				Wheel lug nut torque kgf·m (lbf·ft, N·m)
							Normal load		Maximum load		
			LI [1]	Kg	SS [2]	Km/h	Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tire	185/65R15	6.0J ×15	88	560	H	210	2.35 (34, 235)	2.15 (31, 215)	2.4 (35, 240)	2.5 (36, 250)	11-13 (79-94, 107-127)
	195/55R16	6.0J ×16	87	545	H	210	2.35 (34, 235)	2.15 (31, 215)	2.4 (35, 240)	2.6 (38, 260)	
	205/55R17	6.5J ×17	91	615	V	240	2.35 (34, 235)	2.15 (31, 215)	2.4 (35, 240)	2.6 (38, 260)	
Compact spare tire [3]	T125/80D15	3.5J x 15	95	690	M	130	4.2 (60, 420)	4.2 (60, 420)	4.2 (60, 420)	4.2 (60, 420)	
	T125/80D16	4.0T x 16	97	730	M	130	4.2 (60, 420)	4.2 (60, 420)	4.2 (60, 420)	4.2 (60, 420)	

1. Load Index
2. Speed Symbol
3. if equipped

Table 2. For Australia

Item	Tire size	Wheel size	Load capacity		Speed capacity		Inflation pressure [bar (psi, kPa)]				Wheel lug nut torque kgf·m (lbf·ft, N·m)
							Normal load		Maximum load		
			LI [1]	Kg	SS [2]	Km/h	Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tire	195/55R16	6.0J ×16	87	545	H	210	2.35 (34, 235)	2.15 (31, 215)	2.4 (35, 240)	2.6 (38, 260)	11-13 (79-94, 107-127)
	205/55R17	6.5J ×17	91	615	V	240	2.35 (34, 235)	2.15 (31, 215)	2.4 (35, 240)	2.6 (38, 260)	

1. Load Index
2. Speed Symbol

NOTE

- We recommend that when replacing tires, use the same originally supplied with the vehicles.
  If not, that affects driving performance.

- When driving in high altitude grades, it is natural for the atmospheric pressure to decrease. Therefore, please check the tire pressure and add more air when necessary.
  Additionally required tire air pressure per km above sea level: 1.5 psi/km
- Must do not exceed maximum inflation pressure shown on equipped tire sidewall.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use tire and wheel with different size and type from the one originally installed on your vehicle. If not, it can damage the related parts or make it work irregularly.

Gross vehicle weight

Item		Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi (EURO 7)		Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV (EURO 7)	
		MT	DCT	MT	DCT
Gross vehicle weight [kg (lbs.)]	Except Australia	1,650 (3,638)	1,680 (3,704)	1,680 (3,704)	1,710 (3,770)
	For Australia	-	-	-	1,680 (3,704)

Reference weight when towing a trailer (if equipped)

Contact your local authorized Kia dealer or service partner for the specs of your region.

Item		Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi (Pre-EURO 7)		Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV (Pre-EURO 7)	
		MT	DCT	MT	DCT
Maximum trailer weight	Without brake system	450 kg (992 lbs.)		450 kg (992 lbs.)	
	With brake system	900 kg (1,984 lbs.)		900 kg (1,984 lbs.)	
Maximum permissible static vertical load on the coupling device		75 kg (165 lbs.)			
Recommended distance from rear wheel center to coupling point		805 mm (31.7 inches)			

CAUTION

The maximum towing capacity of your vehicle may differ from that of your towbar. Always check the applicable ratings and limits for both your vehicle and towing equipment. Do not exceed the lowest applicable limit.

Luggage volume

Item		Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi (EURO 7)		Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV (EURO 7)	
		MT	DCT	MT	DCT
Luggage volume [L (cu ft)]	MIN	352 (12.4)			
	MAX	1,155 (40.8)			

Air conditioning system

Item	Weight of volume (g)	Classification
Refrigerant	450 ± 25	R-1234yf
		R-134a
Compressor lubricant	120 ±10	PAG

Contact a professional workshop for more details. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Recommended lubricants and capacities

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy. These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

<table>
<tr><th colspan="3">Lubricant</th><th>Volume (L)</th><th>Classification</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Engine oil [1][2] (drain and refill)
Kia TotalEnergies</td><td rowspan="2">Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi (EURO 7)/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV (EURO 7)</td><td>Except the Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan</td><td rowspan="2">3.6</td><td>SAE 0W-20, API SN PLUS/SP or ILSAC GF-6 [3]</td></tr>
<tr><td>For the Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan</td><td>SAE 5W-30, ACEA A5/B5 [4]</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Manual transmission fluid [5]</td><td>1.5 - 1.6</td><td>SAE 70W, API GL-4, HK SYN MTF 70W (SK), SPIRAX S6 GHME 70W MTF (SHELL), GS MTF HD 70W (GS CALTEX), Kia genuine MTF&DCTF 70WSYNTHETIC</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Dual clutch transmission [5]</td><td>1.6 - 1.7</td><td>Kia genuine DCTF 70W SYNTHETIC PLUS, HK D DCTF TGO-10 PLUS (SK), SPIRAX S6 GHDE 70W DCTF PLUS (SHELL)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4">Engine Coolant</td><td rowspan="2">Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV</td><td>MT</td><td rowspan="2">5.4</td><td rowspan="4">A Phosphate based ethylene glycol based coolant</td></tr>
<tr><td>DCT</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi (EURO 7)/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV (EURO 7)</td><td>MT</td><td rowspan="2">5.4</td></tr>
<tr><td>DCT</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Water Cooled Intercooler Coolant</td><td rowspan="2">Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi (EURO 7)/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV (EURO 7)</td><td>MT</td><td rowspan="2">2.2</td><td rowspan="2">A Phosphate based ethylene glycol based coolant</td></tr>
<tr><td>DCT</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Brake/clutch fluid [6]</td><td>As required</td><td>SAE J1704 DOT-4 LV, ISO4925 CLASS-6,FMVSS116 DOT-4</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Fuel</td><td>45</td><td>-</td></tr>
</table>

1. Refer to "Recommended SAE viscosity number" on page 44.
2. If a lower engine oil (mineral oil including Semi-synthetic) is used, then the engine oil and engine oil filter must be replaced as indicated severe maintenance condition.
3. Requires <API SN PLUS/SP (or above) Full synthetic > grade engine oil. If a lower grade engine oil (mineral oil including Semi-synthetic) is used, then the engine oil and engine oil filter must be replaced as indicated severe maintenance condition.
4. Requires <API SN PLUS (or above) or ACEA A5/B5 Full synthetic > grade engine oil. If a lower grade engine oil (mineral oil including Semi-synthetic) is used, then the engine oil and engine oil filter must be replaced as indicated severe maintenance condition.
5. If the genuine oil that is developed for the best performance is not used, it may cause the problems of transmission performance.
6. To maintain your vehicle's best brake and ABS/ESC performance, use Kia genuine brake fluid as in the specification.

Recommended SAE viscosity number

CAUTION

Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operating (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather. Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage.

NOTE

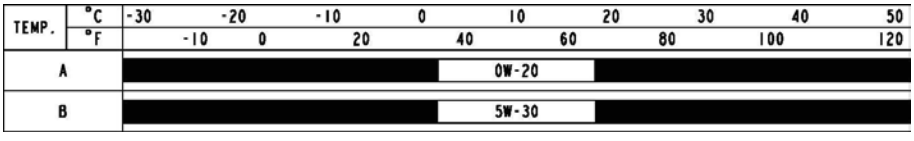
Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change. Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.

Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers

Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi (EURO 7)/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV (EURO 7)

A: Except Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan
B: For Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan





An engine oil displaying this American Petroleum Institute (API) Certification Mark conforms to the International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC). It is recommended to only use engine oils that uphold this API Certification Mark.

Vehicle identification number (VIN)



OYB085001L



OYB085002L

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your car and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.
The number is punched on the floor under the passenger seat. To check the number, remove the cover.
The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the instrument panel. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windshield from outside.

Vehicle certification label (if equipped)



OYB085003L

The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's (or front passenger's) side center pillar gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

Tire specification and pressure label

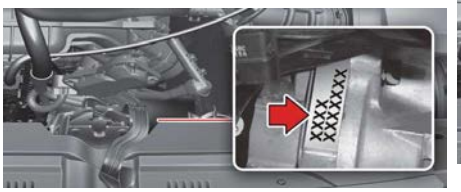


OYB085004L

The tires supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.
The tire label located on the driver's side center pillar gives the tire pressures recommended for your car.

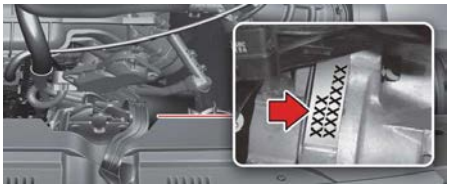
Engine number

Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi (EURO 7)/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV (EURO 7)



OYB085005L

Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV



OYB085005L

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

Air conditioner compressor label

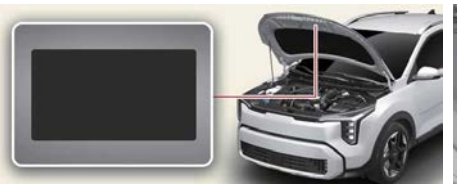


ONQ5061091L

A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant (1) and refrigerant oil (2).

Refrigerant label (if equipped)

Type A



OYB085007L

Type B



OYB085008L

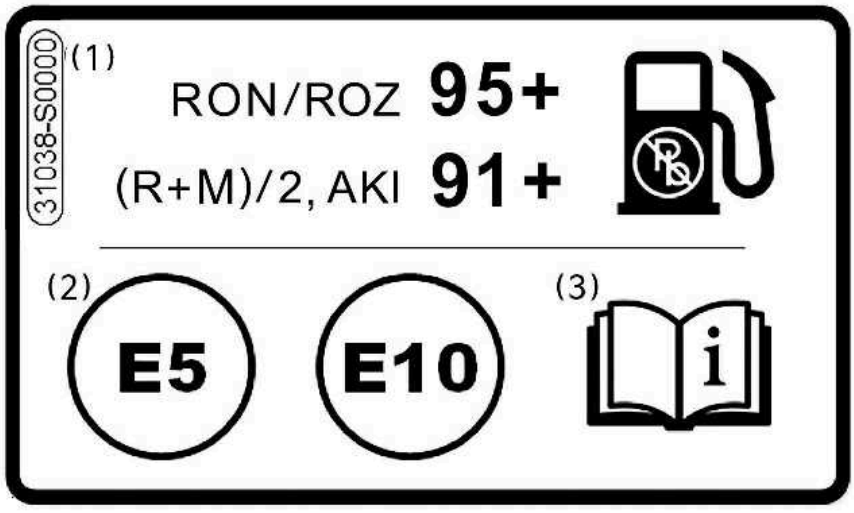
The refrigerant label is located as shown.

- Type A: The underside of the hood
- Type B: The front of the engine room.

Fuel label

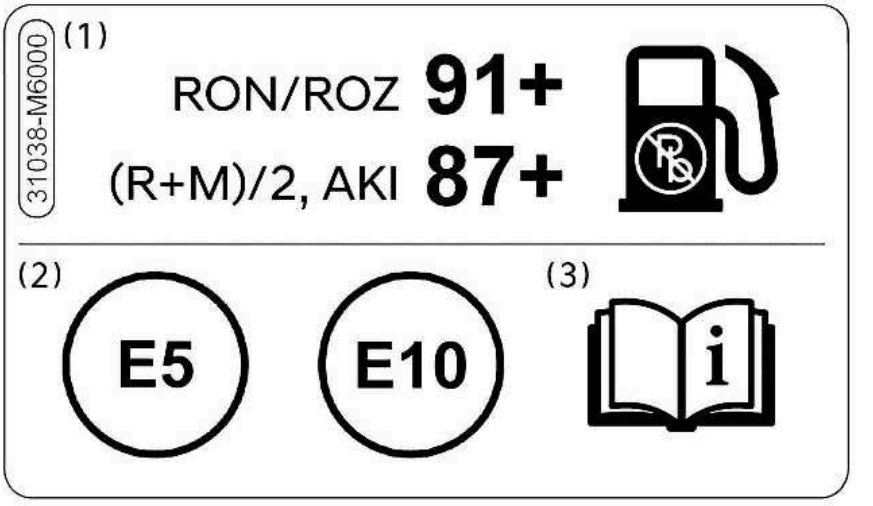
The fuel label is attached on the fuel filler door.

For Europe



N_SP327_D03_004_E

Except Europe



N_SP327_D03_005_E

- (A). Octane rating of unleaded Gasoline (Gasoline)
  1. RON/ROZ: Research Octane Number
  2. (R+M)/2, AKI: Anti Knock Index
- (B). Identifiers for Gasoline-type fuels
  This symbol means usable fuel. Do not use any other fuel.
- (C). For further details, refer to "Fuel requirements" on page 12.

Opening and Closing

Keys 57
- Record your key number 57
- Battery replacement 57
- Remote key 58
- Smart key 60

Digital Key 2 Touch 63
- Digital Key 2 Touch (Smartphone) 63
- Digital Key 2 Touch (Card Key) 66
- Personalized Profile and Vehicle Settings 69
- Used Vehicle/Digital Key 2 Touch Maintenance 71
- Limitations of the System 71

Immobilizer system 73

Theft-alarm system 75
- Armed stage 75
- Theft-alarm stage 76
- Disarmed stage 76

Door locks 78
- Operating door locks from outside the vehicle 78
- Operating door locks from inside the vehicle 80
- Impact sensing door unlock system 82
- Speed sensing door lock system 82
- Auto lock enable on shift 82
- Auto unlock on shift to P 82
- Auto unlock vehicle off 82
- Deadlocks 82
- Child-protector rear door lock 82
- Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system 83

Tailgate 85
- Opening the tailgate 85
- Closing the tailgate 86
- Emergency tailgate safety release 87

Windows 88
- Power windows 88
- Remote window closing/opening system 92
- Manual windows 93

Hood 94
- Opening the hood 94
- Hood open warning 95
- Closing the hood 95

Opening and Closing

Fuel filler door 97
Opening the fuel filler door 97
Closing the fuel filler door 97
Sunroof 100
Sunshade 100
Tilt open/close 101
Slide open/close 101
Automatic reversal 102
Resetting the sunroof 103
Sunroof open warning 103

Opening and Closing

Keys

Record your key number

The key code number is stamped on the key code tag attached to the key set. If you lose your keys, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner. Remove the key code tag and store it in a safe place. Also, record the key code number and keep it in a safe and handy place, but not in the vehicle.

Battery replacement

Folding key



OCV041005L

Smart key



OMV033004

The transmitter uses a 3 volt lithium battery which will normally last for several years. When replacement is necessary, use the following procedure.

1. Using a slim tool, gently pry open the battery cover.
2. Replace the battery with a new battery.
   - Folding key: CR2032
   - Smart key: CR2450
3. Install the battery in the reverse order of removal.

For transmitter replacement, Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

WARNING

THIS PRODUCT CONTAINS A BUTTON BATTERY

If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours.

Keep batteries out of reach of children.

If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

NOTE

- The keyless entry system transmitter is designed to give you years of trouble-free use, however it can malfunction if exposed to moisture or static electricity. If you are unsure how to use or replace the battery, Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

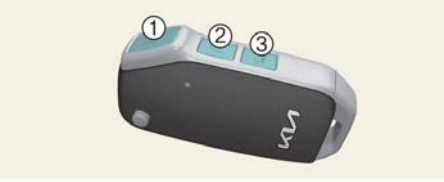
- Using the wrong battery can cause the transmitter or smart key to malfunction. Be sure to use the correct battery.
- To avoid damaging the transmitter or smart key, don't drop it, get it wet, or expose it to heat or sunlight.

CAUTION

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

Remote key (if equipped)

With a remote key, you can lock or unlock the door and tailgate.



OJAPE033090

Lock (1)

All doors are locked if the lock button is pressed while all doors are closed.

The hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that all doors are locked.

However, if any door, engine hood or tailgate remains open, the hazard warning lights will not operate. If all doors, engine hood and tailgate are closed after the lock button is pressed, the hazard warning lights will blink once and the chime will sound once to confirm that the doors are locked.

Unlock (2)

All doors are unlocked if the unlock button is pressed.

The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that all doors are unlocked.

After pressing this button, the doors will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.

Tailgate unlock (3)

If you press this button for longer than a second, the lock will be released.

Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will lock automatically.

NOTE

To prevent damaging the remote key:

- Keep the remote key away from water or any liquid and fire. If the inside of the remote key gets damp (due to drinks or moisture), or is heated, internal circuit may malfunction, excluding the car from the warranty.
- Avoid dropping or throwing the remote key.

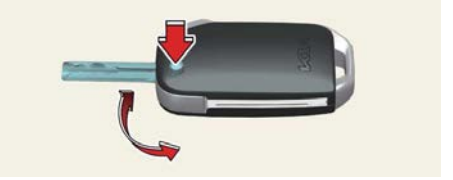
- Protect the remote key from extreme temperatures.

WARNING

Kia recommends to use parts for replacement from an authorized Kia dealer or service partner. If an aftermarket key is used, the ignition switch may not return to ON after START. If this happens, the starter will continue to operate causing damage to the starter motor and possible fire due to excessive current in the wiring.

Mechanical key

If the remote key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the door by using the mechanical key.



OJAPE033091

To unfold the key:

- press the release button then the key will unfold automatically.

To fold the key:

- fold the key manually while pressing the release button.

CAUTION

Do not fold the key without pressing the release button. This may damage the key.

Transmitter precautions

NOTE

The transmitter will not work if any of following occur:

- The ignition key is in ignition switch.
- You exceed the operating distance limit (about 10 m [30 feet]).
- The battery in the transmitter is weak.
- Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- The weather is extremely cold.
- The transmitter is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.

  When the transmitter does not work correctly, open and close the door with the ignition key. If you have a problem with the transmitter, Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

- If the transmitter is in close proximity to your cell phone or smartphone, the signal from the transmitter could be blocked by normal operation of your cell phone or smartphone. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making call, receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. Avoid placing the transmitter and your cell phone or smartphone in the same pants or jacket pocket and maintain adequate distance between the two devices.

⚠ CAUTION

- Keep the transmitter away from water or any liquid. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer vehicle warranty.
- Keep the transmitter away from electromagnetic materials that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.

⚠ CAUTION

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

Smart key (if equipped)

With a smart key, you can lock or unlock a door and even start the engine without inserting the key.



OJAPE043026L

Lock (1)

All doors are locked if the lock button is pressed while all doors are closed.
The hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that all doors are locked.
However, if any door, engine hood or tailgate remains open, the hazard warning lights will not operate. If all doors, engine hood and tailgate are closed after the lock button is pressed, the hazard warning lights will blink once.

Unlock (2)

All doors are unlocked if the unlock button is pressed.
The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that all doors are unlocked.
After pressing this button, the doors will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.

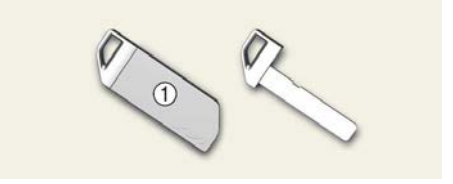
Tailgate unlock (3)

If you press this button for longer than a second, the lock will be released or the tailgate will be opened according to the options of the vehicle.

Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will lock automatically.

Mechanical key

When the battery of the smart key is discharged or the smart key does not operate normally, the door can be locked or unlocked using the mechanical key.



OMV033003

To remove the mechanical key, pull the mechanical key protective cover (1) from the mechanical key.

⚠ WARNING

Ignition key (Smart key)

Leaving children unattended in a vehicle with the ignition key (smart key) is dangerous even if the key is not in the ignition switch or start button is ACC or ON position.

Children copy adults and they could place the key in the ignition switch or press the start button. The ignition key (smart key) would enable children to operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious bodily injury or even death. Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the engine is running.

⚠ WARNING

Kia recommends to use parts for replacement from an authorized Kia dealer or service partner. If an aftermarket key is used, the ignition switch may not return to ON after START. If this happens, the starter will continue to operate causing damage to the starter motor and possible fire due to excessive current in the wiring.

Smart key precautions

TIP

- If the smart key is not moved for some time, the detection function for smart key operation will pause. Lift the smart key to activate the detection again.
- Always insert the key battery with the correct polarity. Incorrect insertion may cause the key to malfunction or the battery to discharge prematurely.

NOTE

- The mechanical key is provided separately as a detachable type, so please always carry it in case of an emergency, such as a battery discharge.
- If you happen to lose both smart keys, you will not be able to start the vehicle. You should immediately contact an authorized Kia dealer or service partner for assistance. Tow the vehicle if necessary to protect it from potential theft.
- A maximum of 2 smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you lose a smart key, Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
- The smart key will not work if any of the following occurs:
  - The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the smart key.
  - The smart key is near a cellular two-way radio system or a cellular phone.
  - Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.
  - The smart key is not completely waterproof. In turn, internal circuit damage-related malfunction may occur when the key comes into contact with moisture (beverage, water etc.) or is heated. In this case, warranty repair is not available.

  When the smart key does not work properly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
- If the smart key is in close proximity to your cell phone or smartphone, the signal from the smart key could be blocked by normal operation of your cell phone or smartphone. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making call, receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails.

  Avoid placing the smart key and your cell phone or smartphone in the same pants or jacket pocket and maintain adequate distance between the two devices.
- To lock or unlock the door by operating the lock/unlock button from outside handle of the vehicle, make sure that all doors are kept close.
- Do not leave the smart key near metallic objects such as golf bag, metal case and so on.
- Always carry your smart key when you leave the car. An unattended smart key close to the vehicle can cause the vehicle battery to be discharged itself.
- In case the smart key is lost, the vehicle cannot be started other than with the registered smart key. The smart key is designed to start only when the vehicle matches the information that is contained in the smart key.

  Therefore, if you lost your smart key, tow your vehicle to your nearest an authorized Kia dealer and have it inspected.
- When the smart key is left with a bunch of keys, the Lock/Unlock button for doors and tailgate can be accidentally pressed. Pay careful attention to key use.
- Tinting the vehicle windows with film, especially metalized film, may interfere with receiving frequency transmitted by the smart key, reducing its operating range.

CAUTION

Keep the smart key away from water or any liquid. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

Digital Key 2 Touch (if equipped)

Digital Key 2 Touch provides convenience to the driver, which the driver can use to lock or unlock the driver and passenger doors or the tailgate and turn on the vehicle.

Digital Key 2 Touch (Smartphone)

How to register Digital Key 2 Touch (Smartphone)

To use a smartphone as a digital key (smartphone) follow the below procedure.
The driver can confirm supported/compatible devices on our website.
Available services are subject to change based on product policies.

Smartphone Set Up

In order to use Digital Key 2 Touch (Smartphone) function, install Kia App on your smartphone and register your information.
For more details, please refer to Navigation Quick Reference Guide.

Smartphone Registration

1. Turn the vehicle on with the Smart key and make sure to keep the smart key inside the vehicle during digital key registration.
2. With the vehicle on, touch **Setup > Vehicle > Digital Key > Smartphone Key > Smartphone Key** on the infotainment system.



OYB035100L

(1) **Smartphone Key**
(2) **Smartphone Key**
(3) **Save**

3. After pressing Digital Key **Settings > Register on Kia App, place the backside of the smartphone on the in-vehicle authentication pad.**



OYB035083L

(1) Indicator
(2) Charging pad

- If the device is supported from additional vehicle services, the Digital Key can be registered wirelessly.

4. Select Save menu on the instrument cluster or on the infotainment system screen. The saving process will begin automatically.
5. When the digital key (smartphone) is saved, a message will appear on the instrument cluster or the infotainment system screen.
6. Remove the smartphone from the pad and complete the saving process under the guidance of the smartphone screen.

TIP

- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
- Vehicle

  When there is a digital key (smartphone) already saved in the vehicle, the Save menu is disabled. If you want to save a digital key again, refer to "How to delete Digital Key 2 Touch (Smartphone)" on page 65 and follow the deleting procedure first before saving a digital key.
- Smartphone

  The digital key cannot be saved again while the vehicle's digital key is saved in the owner's smartphone. Save the digital key after deleting the digital key from the Kia App.
- During the digital key saving process, the process will cancel when:
  - The smartphone is removed from the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad)
  - Changing the infotainment system or instrument cluster screen
  - The vehicle is turned off
  - The gear is shifted
  - There is no smart key (saving process will not begin)

How to Use the Digital Key 2 Touch (Smartphone)

Smartphone Touch Control

The driver can lock and unlock the door by touching the smartphone on the door handle without activating the Kia App. Also, the vehicle can be started by placing the smartphone on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).



OYB035084L

(1) Door handle authentication pad
(2) NFC antenna (Backside of the smartphone) (The antenna position differs depending on models.)

Locking/Unlocking the doors

- If the driver touches the smartphone NFC antenna to the driver's or passenger's door handle authentication pad for more than 2 seconds, the door will lock or unlock.
- After unlocking the doors, the doors will automatically re-lock after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.
- If the smartphone digital key does not operate, move the smartphone more than 0.1 m (4 inches) from the door handle authentication pad and try it again.

NOTE

Note that you cannot lock your vehicle using the smartphone NFC antenna if any of the following occur:

- The Smart Key is in the vehicle

- The ENGINE START/STOP button is in ACC or ON position
- Attempting to lock the door when more than one door, or hood, tailgate is opened

Starting the vehicle

After placing your registered smartphone on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad), depress the brake pedal and press the ENGINE START/STOP button.
- Once the vehicle is started, you can remove the smartphone from the pad.

For more details, refer to "ENGINE START/STOP button" on page 274.

WARNING

The vehicle can be started when the registered smartphone is placed on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad). Therefore, do not leave unsupervised children or people who are not aware of the system since it can result in serious injury or death. In addition, always have the registered smartphone with you to prevent vehicle theft when leaving the vehicle.

NOTE

The operation time of Digital Key 2 Touch for shared user may extend during first time use.
Position your Digital Key 2 Touch (smartphone) on the authentication pad located in the outside door handle until the vehicle door lock/unlock function operates.
If the inner authentication pad is used for the first time, 1st vehicle start function may not operate.

How to delete Digital Key 2 Touch (Smartphone)

Turn the vehicle on with the smart key and make sure to keep the smart key inside the vehicle during the digital key (smartphone) deleting process.

1. Delete All digital Key (Smartphone)



OON042484

(1) **Digital Key**
(2) **Smartphone Key**
(3) **Delete All**

With the vehicle on, touch **Setup > Vehicle > Digital Key > Smartphone Key > Delete All** on the infotainment system.
- The key of owner and the shared user will be deleted.
- If there is no registered key, the menu cannot be selected.

2. Delete My Smartphone Key



OYB036122L

(1) **Smartphone Key**
(2) **Personal smartphone key**
(3) **Delete**

If the owner's smartphone has been changed, the new smartphone can be registered after only deleting the previous Digital Key 2 Touch (Smartphone).

With the vehicle on, touch **Setup > Vehicle > Digital Key > Smartphone Key > Personal smartphone key > Delete** on the infotainment system.

- If the shared key is registered in the vehicle, the shared key is not deleted.
- After deleting 'My Smartphone Key', the new smartphone can be registered.

NOTE

- If digital key (smartphone) is deleted, the digital key saved in the smartphone is also deleted.
- If digital key (smartphone) is deleted on the smartphone, the digital key saved in the vehicle is also deleted.
- The function to delete shared user's key is not provided from the infotainment system.
- Digital key (smartphone) is not deleted even if Kia App or Kia Connect app is deleted on your smartphone.
- Digital key can be activated or deactivated within the Kia App provided from the smartphone manufacturer.

TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Digital Key 2 Touch (Card Key) (if equipped)

How to register Digital Key 2 Touch (Card Key)

To use the card key as a digital key, follow the following procedure:

1. Get in the vehicle with two smart keys.
2. Check if 'Enable Card Key' menu is activated.

   With the vehicle on, touch **Setup > Vehicle > Digital Key > Card Key > Enable Card Key** on the infotainment system.



OSG2PH052188N

(1) **Digital Key**
(2) **Card Key**
(3) **Enable Card Key**

3. With the vehicle on, place the card key on the in-vehicle authentication pad and press the Save menu on the infotainment system screen. The saving process will begin automatically.



OYB035083L

(1) Indicator
(2) Charging pad



OSG2PH052190N

(1) **Digital Key**
(2) **Card Key**
(3) **Save**

4. When the digital key (card key) is saved, a message will appear on the infotainment system screen.

TIP

- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
- When there is a digital key (card key) already saved in the vehicle, the Save menu is disabled. If you want to save a digital key again, refer to "How to delete Digital Key 2 Touch (Card key)" on page 69 and follow the deleting procedure first before saving a digital key.
- To register the digital key (card key), the two smart keys must be in the vehicle.
- The registered digital key (card key) cannot be used for another vehicle.

How to use the Digital Key 2 Touch (Card key)

Card key touch control

The driver can lock and unlock the door by touching the card key on the door handle. Also, the vehicle can be started by placing the card key on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).



OYB035085L

(1) Door handle authentication pad
(2) Card key NFC antenna

Locking/Unlocking the doors

- If the driver touches the card key on the driver's or passenger's door handle authentication pad for more than 2 seconds, the door will lock or unlock.
- After unlocking the doors, the doors will automatically re-lock after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

NOTE

When approaching smartphone NFC antenna to the outside door handle authentication pad, the doors will not lock with an audible warning in following conditions:

- The Smart Key is in the vehicle
- The ENGINE START/STOP button is in ACC or ON position
- Any of the doors are open except for the vehicle hood or tailgate.

Starting the vehicle

After placing your registered card key on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charger pad), depress the brake pedal and press the ENGINE START/STOP button.

- Once the vehicle is started, you can remove the card key from the pad.

For more details, refer to "ENGINE START/STOP button" on page 274.

WARNING

The vehicle can be started when the registered card key is placed on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad). Therefore, do not leave unsupervised children or people who are not aware of the system since it can result in serious injury or death. In addition, always have the registered card key with you to prevent vehicle theft when leaving the vehicle.

NOTE

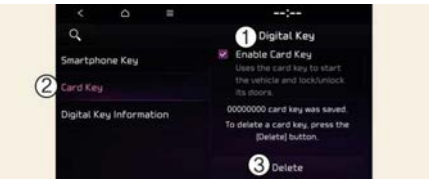
- The digital key (card key) may not work under the following conditions:
  - The digital key (card key) is not touching the center of the door handle authentication pad or in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) correctly.
  - The digital key (card key) is stored overlapped with NFC-enabled cards such as credit card or smartphone.
  - If the digital key (card key) does not work, move the card key approximately 10 cm (4 inches) away from the authentication pad and then touch it again.
- The digital key (card key) can be damaged by impacts. If the digital key (card key) is damaged, replace the digital key (card key) with a new one and register it again.

- Long-time exposure to high temperature may cause the card key to malfunction. Be careful not to expose the key to direct sunlight or high temperature.

How to delete Digital Key 2 Touch (Card key)

1. Turn the vehicle on with the smart key and make sure to keep the smart key inside the vehicle during the digital key (card key) deleting process.
2. With the vehicle on, place the card key on the in-vehicle authentication pad. With the vehicle on, touch **Setup > Vehicle > Digital Key > Card Key > Delete** on the infotainment system.

   The Delete menu will be disabled if there is no digital key (card key) saved.



OSG2PH052189N

(1) **Digital Key**
(2) **Card Key**
(3) **Delete**

3. When the digital key (card key) is deleted, a message will appear on the infotainment screen or cluster.

TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Personalized Profile and Vehicle Settings (if equipped)

When the registered digital key is linked with the user profile, the vehicle will automatically operate (door lock/unlock with digital key, etc.) according to the user profile setting. User profile linking and personalization are available for a total of two drivers.

Linking/Unlinking profile

How to link user profile

1. Select **Setup > User Profile > Profile Setting > Link Digital Key (Smartphone)** on the infotainment system settings menu.
2. If you select Link, the registered phone number's digital key and the user profile will link. Select Link according to the instruction.
3. When the process is completed, the message **Digital Key Link Complete.** will appear on the infotainment system screen.

How to unlink user profile

1. Unlink digital key in the User Profile settings. Unlinking is possible only when user profile is linked.
2. When unlinking is completed, the message **Digital key is unlinked** will appear on the infotainment system screen.

TIP

- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
- Use profile cannot be linked to both Driver 1 and Driver 2 that are connected to a single smartphone. Personalization will operate with the recently linked user profile, and the previously linked user profile will be automatically canceled.
- User profile can be linked when a digital key is registered on the smartphone and the vehicle. The smartphone with another vehicle's digital key cannot be linked.
- If you remove the smartphone from the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) before completing the user profile link, the linking process will not be completed normally.
- Once the user profile linked digital key in the smartphone is deleted, the digital key should be re-registered and personalized by linking the user profile again.
- NFC card key cannot be linked with personalized profile.

Vehicle personalization operation

The personalization function linked with Digital Key 2 Touch works under the following conditions:

- Touch the driver's door handle with the profile linked smartphone to lock or unlock the doors (Personalization does not operate when locking or unlocking the front passenger door.).
- The personalization function using the digital key can be operated after linking the digital key in the infotainment system profile menu.
- The personalization function works only when the vehicle is OFF or when the vehicle is started remotely. If the vehicle is not started remotely, personalization function does not work with the digital key.

TIP

User profile operation according to door lock/unlock system is as follows.

Item	Personalization operation
Initial value	Guest
Profile linked smartphone key	Linked profile
Profile unlinked smartphone key	Recently activated profile
NFC card key	
Smart key	

Vehicle personalization with Digital Key 2 Touch

The available personalization function in the vehicle is as follows.

System	Personalization Item	
User Settings menu	Lamp	Blink number of one-touch signal lamps
	Cluster	Information display on the cluster, Voice volume, We come sound
	Seat	Seat position
		Smart heating wire ventilation On/Off

System	Personalization Item	
	Door	Automatic door lock/unlock
	Smartphone wireless charging	Wireless charging On/Off
	Air conditioning	Setting up temperature unit, Block air inflow/ Automatic ventilation Window defroster On/Off
Infotainment Settings menu	Navigation	Preferred volume of the navigation system
		Recent destination
	User preset	My menu list settings, Radio preset
	Phone connectivity	Bluetooth preferential connection
		CarPlay/Android Auto/MirrorLink On/Off
Air conditioning	Operating condition	Latest operation setup of the following functions: Temperature (AUTO), air flow direction, air volume, air conditioner, air intake control, SYNC, Front windshield defroster, OFF

For more information of personalization, refer to the infotainment system manual.

NOTE

If you leave the digital key in the vehicle after locking or unlocking the doors or starting the vehicle with the smart key, the doors can be locked with the central door lock. Have the digital key with you at all times.

Used Vehicle/Digital Key 2 Touch Maintenance

Purchasing used vehicle

If you purchased a used car, please delete the smartphone key and card key (if equipped) registered by the previous user.
Please let us know the purchase of a used vehicle through an authorized Kia dealer or service partner. Check whether the card key (if equipped) that came with the used vehicle operates properly. If the digital key (card key) (if equipped) does not work properly, delete the card key (if equipped) and register the smartphone key, and then re-register the card key (if equipped).

Digital Key 2 Touch Maintenance

If you need to have your Digital Key 2 Touch System repaired or replaced, the registered digital key (smartphone)/digital key (card key) (if equipped) can be deleted.

Limitations of the System

- Digital Key 2 Touch may not work if any of the following occurs:
  - Smartphone battery or the vehicle battery is discharged
  - NFC or Bluetooth is turned off in the smartphone settings
  - A credit card is overlapped in the back of your smartphone, or metal or thick smartphone case is used

- Using the card key (if equipped) with other cards, or using it in a wallet or card holder
- There is electronic interference by other vehicles, objects, etc.
- There may be a communication error with Digital Key 2 Touch NFC function if the metallic cover or communication device is attached to the smartphone. If there is a malfunction, remove the cover attached to the smartphone and try again.

• The vehicle may not be controlled by the smartphone if any of the following occurs:
- Basic and necessary functions of the smartphone are operating (general call, urgent call, audio or NFC payment)
- Using wireless earphone (general call, urgent call, audio)
- When Digital Key 2 Touch app function is being limited due to smartphone default settings or app launch priority policy per manufacturer

NOTE

If you carry a UWB-enabled smartphone registered as a digital key within the vehicle's Bluetooth connection range for an extended time, low-voltage battery consumption may occur. To prevent battery drain, turn off the passive entry feature of the digital key from the smartphone wallet app.

Immobilizer system

Your vehicle may be equipped with an electronic engine immobilizer system to reduce the risk of unauthorized vehicle use.
Your immobilizer system is composed of a small transponder in the ignition key and electronic devices inside the vehicle.

Vehicles without smart key system

With the immobilizer system, whenever you insert your ignition key into the ignition switch and turn it to ON, it checks and determines and verifies if the ignition key is valid or not.
If the key is valid, the engine will start.
If the key is invalid, the engine will not start.

To deactivate the immobilizer system:

Insert the ignition key into the key cylinder and turn it to the ON position.

To activate the immobilizer system:

Turn the ignition key to the OFF position. The immobilizer system activates automatically. Without a valid ignition key for your vehicle, the engine will not start.

Vehicles with smart key system

Whenever the ENGINE START/STOP button is changed to the ON position, the immobilizer system checks and verifies if the key is valid or not.
If the key is valid, the engine will start.
If the key is invalid, the engine will not start.

To deactivate the immobilizer system:

Change the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.

To activate the immobilizer system:

Change the ENGINE START/STOP button to the OFF position. The immobilizer system activates automatically. Without a valid smart key for your vehicle, the engine will not start.

WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobilizer password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential. Do not leave this number anywhere in your vehicle.

NOTE

When starting the engine, do not use the key with other immobilizer keys around. Otherwise, the engine may not start or may stop soon after it starts. Keep each key separate in order to avoid a starting malfunction.

CAUTION

Do not put metal accessories near the ignition switch. Metal accessories may interrupt the transponder signal and may prevent the engine from being started.

NOTE

If you need additional keys or lose your keys, Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

CAUTION

The transponder in your ignition key is an important part of the immobilizer system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobilizer system malfunction could occur.

CAUTION

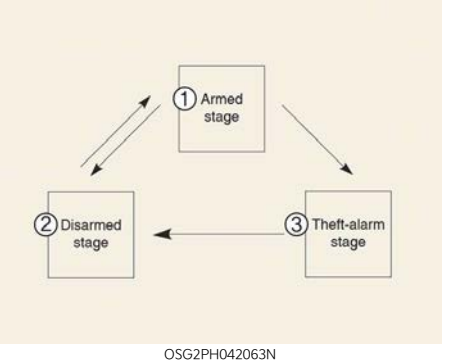
- Do not change, alter or adjust the immobilizer system because it could cause the immobilizer system to malfunction. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
- Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the immobilizer system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.
- Do not attempt to alter or add other devices to this system, as this could result in electrical problems that may render your vehicle inoperable.

Theft-alarm system

Vehicles equipped with a theft alarm system will have a label attached to the vehicle with the following words:



WKIA_123



OSG2PH042063N

(1) Armed stage
(2) Disarmed stage
(3) Theft-alarm stage

This system is designed to provide protection from unauthorized entry into the car. This system is operated in three stages: the first is the "Armed" stage, the second is the "Theft-alarm" stage, and the third is the "Disarmed" stage. If triggered, the system provides an audible alarm with blinking of the hazard warning lights.

Armed stage

Using the smart key

Park the vehicle and stop the engine.
Arm the system as described below.

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Make sure that all doors (and tailgate) and the engine hood are closed and latched.
3. Do one of the following:

- Lock the doors by pressing the button of the front outside door handle with the smart key in your possession.

  After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights operate once to indicate that the system is armed.

  If any door remains open, the doors won't lock and the chime will sound for 3 seconds. Close the door and try again to lock the doors.

  If tailgate or engine hood remains open, the hazard warning lights won't operate and theft-alarm will not arm. After this, if the tailgate and engine hood are closed, the hazard warning lights will blink once.
- Lock the doors by pressing the lock button on the smart key.

  After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights will operate once to indicate that the system is armed.

  If any door (and tailgate) or engine hood remains open, the hazard warning lights won't operate and theft-alarm will not arm. After this, if all doors (and tailgate) and engine hood are closed, the hazard warning lights blink once.

Using the transmitter

Park the vehicle and stop the engine.
Arm the system as described below.

1. Turn off the engine and remove the ignition key from the ignition switch.
2. Make sure that all doors (and tailgate) and the engine hood are closed and latched.
3. Lock the doors by pressing the lock button on the transmitter.

   After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that the system is armed.

   If any door (and tailgate) or engine hood remains open, the hazard warning lights won't operate and theft-alarm will not arm. After this, if all doors (and tailgate) and engine hood are closed, the hazard warning lights blink once.

- Do not arm the system until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the system is armed while a passenger(s) remains in the vehicle, the alarm may be activated when the remaining passenger(s) leave the vehicle. If any door, tailgate or engine hood is opened within 30 seconds after entering the armed stage, the system is disarmed to prevent unnecessary alarm.

Theft-alarm stage

The alarm will be activated if any of the following occurs while the system is armed.

- A door is opened without using the transmitter (or smart key).
- The tailgate is opened without using the transmitter (or smart key).
- The engine hood is opened.

The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously for approximately 30 seconds. To turn off the system, unlock the doors with the transmitter (or smart key).

Disarmed stage

The system will be disarmed when:

Transmitter

- The door unlock button is pressed.

- The engine is started.
- The ignition switch is in the “ON” position for 30 seconds or more.

Smart key

- The door unlock button is pressed.
- The button of the front outside door is pressed while carrying the smart key.
- The engine is started.

After the doors are unlocked, the hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that the system is disarmed.

After pressing the unlock button, if any door (or tailgate) is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.

NOTE

Non-immobilizer system

- Avoid trying to start the engine while the alarm is activated. The vehicle starting motor is disabled during the theft-alarm stage.

  If the system is not disarmed with the transmitter, insert the key into the ignition switch, turn the ignition switch to the ON position and wait for 30 seconds. Then the system will be disarmed.
- If you lose your keys, Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

NOTE

Immobilizer system

- If the system is not disarmed with the transmitter, insert the key into the ignition switch and start the engine. Then the system will be disarmed.
- If you lose your keys, Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

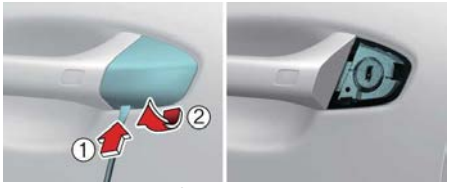
CAUTION

- Do not change, alter or adjust the theft-alarm system because it could cause the theft-alarm system to malfunction. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
- Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the theft-alarm system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.
- Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.

Door locks

Operating door locks from outside the vehicle

With the mechanical key



OYB035051L_2

If you lock the driver's door with a mechanical key, the driver's door will lock. If you unlock the driver's door with a mechanical key, you can open and close the driver's door only.

1. Pull out the door handle.
2. Press the lever (1) located inside the bottom part of the cover (2) with a key or flat-blade screwdriver.
3. Push out the cover while pressing the lever.
4. Turn the key toward the rear of the vehicle to unlock and toward the front of the vehicle to lock.

- Driver's door can also be locked and unlocked with the transmitter.
- Once the driver's door is unlocked, it may be opened by pulling the door handle.
- When closing the driver's door, push the door by hand. Make sure the driver's door is closed securely.

NOTE

- Be careful when locking the door by mechanical key operation, only the driver's door can be locked/unlocked.
- When all doors are locked with the mechanical key, lock all doors by using the central door lock button inside the vehicle. Open the door using the driver's inner door handle, and then close the door and lock the driver's door with mechanical key operation.
- Refer to "With central door lock/unlock switch" on page 81 to lock from inside the vehicle.

NOTE

- When removing the cover, be careful not to lose cover and any scratches.
- When the key cover freezes and does not open, lightly tap or indirectly warm (hand temperature, etc.) it.
- Do not apply excessive force to the door and door handle. It may be damaged.

Transmitter/Smart key

- Doors can be locked and unlocked with the transmitter or smart key. (if equipped)

- Doors can be locked and unlocked touching the sensor of the outside door handle with the smart key in your possession.
- Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.
- When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

NOTE

- In cold and wet climates, door locks and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.

WARNING

- If you don't close the door securely, the door may open again.
- Be careful that someone's body and hands are not trapped when closing the door.

WARNING

If people must spend a longer time in the vehicle while it is very hot or cold outside, there is risk of injuries or danger to life. Do not lock the vehicle from the outside when there are people in it.

CAUTION

Do not frequently repeat opening and closing of doors, or apply excessive force to a door while the door closer is operating.

In case of an emergency

If the power door lock switch does not operate electrically, the only way to lock the door(s) is with the small flat blade tool (like a screwdriver or similar) from the outside lock hole.

Doors without the outside lock hole, you can lock the door as follows:

1. Open the door.
2. Insert a small flat blade tool (like a screwdriver or similar) into the emergency door lock hole and turn it counter clockwise to the lock position for left door and clockwise to the lock position for right door.



OYB035053L

3. Close the door securely.

NOTE

Once the tailgate is closed when the power door lock switch does not operate electrically, you will not be able to open the tailgate.

Operating door locks from inside the vehicle

With the door handle



OYB035052L

Front door

If the inner door handle is pulled when the door is locked, the door will unlock and open.

Rear door

If the inner door handle is pulled once when the door is locked, the door will unlock.
If the inner door handle is pulled once more, the door will open.

WARNING

Door lock malfunction

If a power door lock ever fails to function while you are in the vehicle, try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

- Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) while simultaneously pulling on the door handle.
- Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.
- Lower a front window and use the key to unlock the door from outside.
- Move to the cargo area and open the tailgate.

WARNING

Do not pull the inner door handle of driver's (or passenger's) door while the vehicle is moving.

With central door lock/unlock switch



OYB035054L

It is operated by pressing the door lock/unlock switch.

- When you press the central door lock switch, all vehicle doors will lock and the indicator light on the switch will illuminate.
- If any front door is opened when the switch is pressed, all doors will not lock.
- If any door is unlocked, the indicator of the central door lock switch will go off.
- When you press the central door unlock switch, all vehicle doors will unlock.
- If one of the door is unlocked while all doors are locked, the indicator will blink.

NOTE

Once the doors are locked with the transmitter or smart key, the doors cannot be unlocked with the central door lock/unlock switch.

WARNING

Doors

- The doors should always be fully closed and locked while the vehicle is in motion to prevent accidental opening of the door. Locked doors will also discourage potential intruders when the vehicle stops or slows down.
- Be careful when opening doors and watch out for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door. Opening a door when something is approaching can result in an accident to cause vehicle damage or serious injury.

WARNING

Unlocked vehicles

Leaving your vehicle unlocked can increase the risk of vehicle theft or any possible criminal harm caused by someone hiding in your vehicle while you are gone. Always remove the ignition key, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.

WARNING

Unattended children, the elderly or pets
An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or severe injury such as heatstroke to unattended children, the elderly or pets who cannot escape the vehicle. When left or trapped in a hot vehicle, make sure to stay hydrated and avoid sun exposure through the vehicle's windshield. Furthermore, children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle.

Impact sensing door unlock system

All doors will automatically unlock after an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

Speed sensing door lock system

All doors will automatically lock after the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (9 mph). You can activate or deactivate the auto door lock/unlock features in the vehicle.

Auto lock enable on shift

When this feature is set in the cluster or infotainment system screen, all the doors will be locked automatically when the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) while the vehicle is running.

Auto unlock on shift to P

When this feature is set in the infotainment system screen, all the doors will be unlocked automatically when the vehicle is shifted back into P (Park).

Auto unlock vehicle off

When this feature is set in the cluster or infotainment system screen, all the doors will be unlocked automatically when the vehicle is turned off. All doors will automatically lock after the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (9 mph).

Deadlocks (if equipped)

Some vehicles are equipped with deadlock system. Deadlocks prevent opening of a door from either inside or outside the vehicle once the deadlocks have been activated providing an additional measure of vehicle security.
To lock the vehicle using the deadlock function, the doors must be locked by using the smart key. To unlock the vehicle, the smart key must be used again.

Child-protector rear door lock

The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children from accidentally opening the rear doors from inside the vehicle. The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

1. Open the rear door.

2. To activate the child safety lock, insert a small flat blade tool (like a screwdriver or similar) into the hole and turn it clockwise to the lock position. ( ). The rear door will not open even though the inner door handle is pulled.



OYB035055L

3. Close the rear door.

To open the rear door, pull the outside door handle.

Even though the doors may be unlocked, the rear door will not open by pulling the inner door handle until the rear door child safety lock is unlocked.

WARNING

Rear door locks

If children accidentally open the rear doors while the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out and be severely injured or killed. To prevent children from opening the rear doors from the inside, the rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system (if equipped)

The Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) is provided to help prevent exiting the vehicle with a rear passenger left in the vehicle.

- When you open the front door after opening and closing the rear door and turning off the engine, the warning message appears on the cluster.



OCV041119L

A: **Check rear seats**

You can activate or deactivate the Rear Occupant Alert by selecting **Setup > Vehicle > Convenience > Rear Occupant Alert** on the infotainment system.

WARNING

The Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system does not actually detect objects or people in the rear seat. By using a rear door opened and closed history, the system informs the driver that there may be something in the rear seat.

CAUTION

The Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system uses a rear door opened and closed history.
The history is reset after the driver turns off ignition normally, exits the vehicle and locks the door remotely using the remote keyless entry. So even if a rear door does not reopen, the ROA system alert can occur.
For example, after the ROA system alert occurs, if the driver does not lock the door, and drives again, the alert can occur.

WARNING

The door lock system may not work if the electrical system is compromised. Accordingly, please train children passengers regarding how to open the car door manually before an emergency situation arises. That way, they would be able to open the door manually in the event an emergency situation arises.

Tailgate

Opening the tailgate



OYB035056L_2

- The tailgate is locked or unlocked when all doors are locked or unlocked with the transmitter (or smart key) or central door lock switch.
- If unlocked, the tailgate can be opened by pressing the handle and pulling it up.
- When all doors are lock if the tailgate unlock button on the smart key is pressed for more than 1 second, the tailgate is unlocked. Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate is locked automatically.

* There is not the keyhole.

NOTE

In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

WARNING

The tailgate swings upward. Make sure no objects or people are near the rear of the vehicle when opening the tailgate.

CAUTION

Make certain that you close the tailgate before driving your vehicle. Possible damage may occur to the tailgate gas lifters and attached hardware if the tailgate is not closed prior to driving.

Closing the tailgate



OYB035057L

To close the tailgate, lower and push down the tailgate firmly. Make sure that the tailgate is securely latched.

WARNING

Make sure your hands, feet and other parts of your body are safely out of the way before closing the tailgate.

CAUTION

Make sure nothing is near the tailgate latch and striker while closing the tailgate. It may damage the tailgate's latch.

WARNING

Exhaust fumes

If you drive with the tailgate open, you will draw dangerous exhaust fumes into your vehicle which can cause serious injury or death to vehicle occupants.

If you must drive with the tailgate open, keep the air vents and all windows open so that additional outside air comes into the vehicle.

The tailgate lid should be always kept completely closed while the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, poisonous exhaust gases may enter the car and serious illness or death may result.

WARNING

Rear cargo area

Occupants should never ride in the rear cargo area where no restraints are available. To avoid injury in the event of an accident or sudden stops, occupants should always be properly restrained.

WARNING

- For emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency tailgate safety release lever in the vehicle and how to open the tailgate if you are accidentally locked in the luggage compartment.
- No one should be allowed to occupy the luggage compartment of the vehicle at any time. The luggage compartment is a very dangerous location in the event of a crash.

- Use the release lever for emergencies only. Use with extreme caution, especially while the vehicle is in motion.

Emergency tailgate safety release

Your vehicle is equipped with the emergency tailgate safety release lever located on the bottom of the tailgate. When someone is inadvertently locked in the luggage compartment.
The tailgate can be opened by doing as follows:

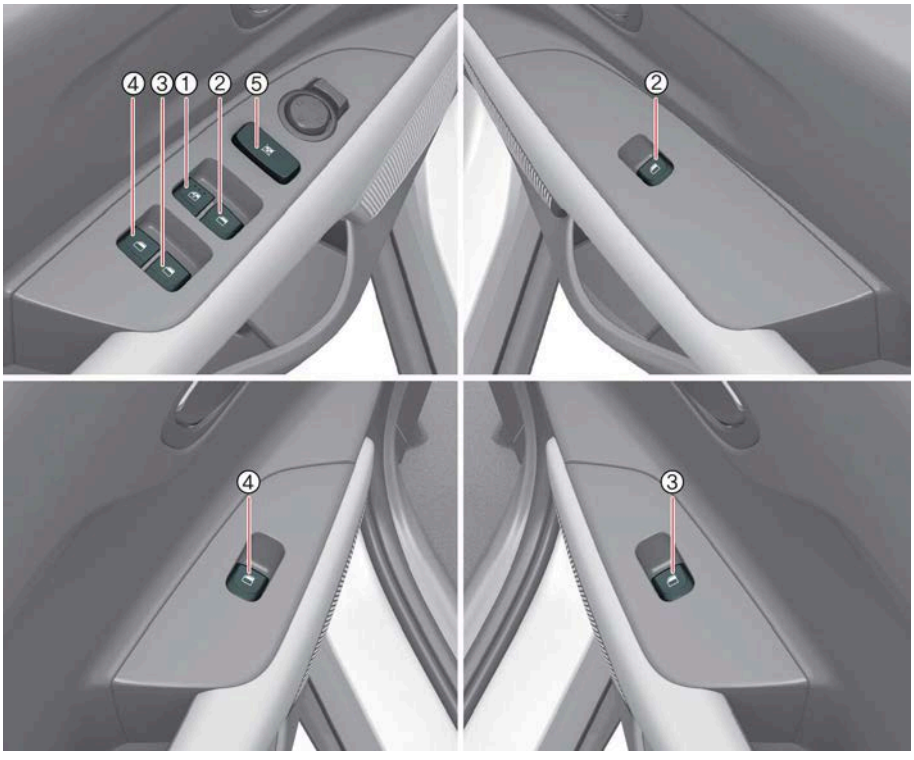
1. Input the mechanical key into the hole.
2. Push the mechanical key to the right.



OYB035058L

3. Push up the tailgate.

Windows



OYB035059L_4

1. Driver's door power window switch
2. Front passenger's door window switch
3. Rear door (right) window switch *
4. Rear door (left) window switch *
5. Window opening and closing

* : if equipped

NOTE

In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

Power windows (if equipped)

The ignition switch must be in the ON position for power windows to operate.
Each door has a power window switch that controls the door's window. The driver has a power window lock switch which can block the operation rear passenger windows. The power windows can be operated for approximately 3 minutes after the ignition key is removed or turned to the

ACC or LOCK position. However, if the front doors open, the power windows cannot be operated within the 3 minutes period.
If the window cannot be close because it is blocked by objects, remove the objects and close the window.

NOTE

While driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) in an open (or partially open) position, your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately one inch. If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening.

WARNING

Do not install any accessories in the area of windows. It may impact jam protection.

Window opening and closing

The driver's door has a master power window switch that controls all the windows in the vehicle.

Type A

To open or close a window, press down or pull up the front portion of the corresponding switch to the first detent position (1).



OYB035060L

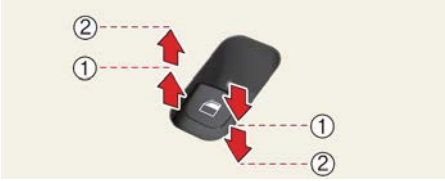
Type B - Auto up/down window (if equipped)



OYB035061L

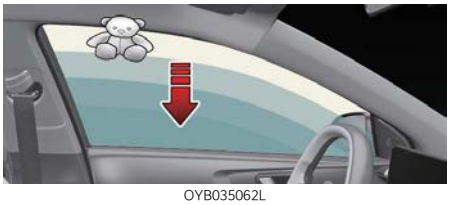
Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (2) completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up or press and release the switch to the opposite direction of the movement.
If the power window is not operated correctly, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Close the window and continue pulling up on the driver's power window switch for at least 1 second after the window is completely closed.



OYB035061L

Automatic reversal



OYB035062L

If the upward movement of the window is blocked by an object or part of the body, the window will detect the resistance and will stop upward movement. The window will then lower approximately 30 cm (11.8 inches) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects the resistance while the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower approximately 2.5 cm (1 inch).

And if the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reversal feature, the automatic window reversal will not operate.

NOTE

The automatic reverse feature for the driver's window is only active when the "auto up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch. The automatic reverse feature will not operate if the window is raised using the halfway position on the power window switch.

WARNING

Always check for obstructions before raising any window to avoid injuries or vehicle damage. If an object less than 4 mm (0.16 of an inch) in diameter is caught between the window glass and the upper window channel, the automatic reverse window may not detect the resistance and will not stop and reverse direction.

WARNING

- The automatic reverse feature doesn't active while resetting power window system.
  Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

- If a rollover risk is detected, any open windows may automatically close to protect the occupants.(if equipped with Safety Power Window)
- However, if a certain level of force is detected while the window is closing, the window may reopen to ensure safety.

Power window lock button (if equipped)



OYB035063L

- The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passenger doors by pressing the power window lock button located on the driver's door to the LOCK position (pressed).
- When the power window lock button is in the LOCK position (pressed), the driver's master control can operate all power windows. Also, the front passenger's control can operate the front passenger's power window.

⚠ CAUTION

- To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.
- Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.

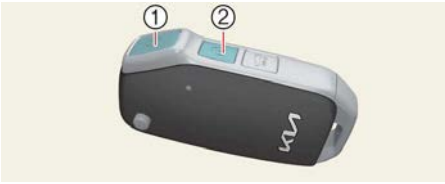
⚠ WARNING

Windows

- Never leave the ignition key in the vehicle with unsupervised children, when the engine is running.
- Never leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.
- Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.
- Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the LOCK position (pressed). Serious injury can result from unintentional window operation by the child.
- Do not extend a face or arms outside through the window opening while driving.

Remote window closing/opening system

Folding key



OCL4M034410

Smart key



ONQ5035052L

1. Door lock button
2. Door unlock button

You can still control the driver side window's movement with the engine turned off.

- Press the door lock button (1) for more than 3 seconds. The window moves up after the doors are locked, as long as you press the door lock button (1).

  The window movement stops, when you release the door lock button (1).
- Press the door unlock button (2) for more than 3 seconds. The window moves down after the doors are unlocked, as long as you press the door unlock button (2).

  The window movement stops, when you release the door unlock button (2).

You can activate or deactivate the remote window closing/opening system by selecting **Setup > Vehicle > Door > Remote Window Control.**

CAUTION

- The remote window closing/opening function may abruptly stop, when you move away from your vehicle during operation. Stay in proximity from your vehicle, while monitoring the window movement.
- One of the windows may stop operating, when the window is interrupted by certain force.

  However, the other windows will keep operating.

  Thus, you should make sure that all windows are closed.
- Be careful when using the remote window opening function, as the doors will be unlocked.

NOTE

Remote window closing/opening features operate only on seats equipped with auto up and down safety windows.

TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Manual windows (if equipped)



OJAPE033011

To raise or lower the window, turn the window regulator handle clockwise or counterclockwise.

WARNING

When opening or closing the windows, make sure your passenger's arms, hands and body are safely out of the way.

Hood

Opening the hood

1. Pull the release lever to unlatch the hood. The hood should pop open slightly.



OYB035064L

WARNING

Open the hood after turning off the engine on a flat surface, shifting the shift lever to the P (Park) position for Dual Clutch Transmission and to the 1st (First) gear or R (Reverse) for Manual Transmission, and setting the parking brake.

2. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the hood slightly, push the secondary hood release lever (1) inside the hood center and lift the hood (2).



OYB035065L

3. Pull the support rod.



OYB035066L

4. Hold the hood open with the support rod.

WARNING

Hot parts

Grasp the support rod in the area wrapped in rubber. The rubber will help prevent you from being burned by hot metal when the engine is hot.

Hood open warning (if equipped)



OYB035103L

The warning message will appear on the LCD display when hood is open.
The warning chime will operate when the vehicle is being driven with the hood open.

Closing the hood



OYB035067L

1. Before closing the hood, check the following:
   - All filler caps in engine compartment must be correctly installed.
   - Gloves, rags or any other combustible material must be removed from the engine compartment.
2. Return the support rod to its clip to prevent it from rattling.
3. Lower the hood until it is about 30 cm above the closed position and let it drop. Make sure that it locks into place.
4. Check that the hood has engaged properly. If the hood can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

⚠ WARNING

- Before closing the hood, ensure that all obstructions are removed from the hood opening. Closing the hood with an obstruction present in the hood opening may result in property damage or severe personal injury.
- Do not leave gloves, rags or any other combustible material in the engine compartment. Doing so may cause a heat-induced fire.

⚠ WARNING

- Always double check to be sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the hood could fly open while the vehicle is being driven, causing a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.

- The support rod must be inserted completely into the hole provided in the hood whenever you inspect the engine compartment. This will prevent the hood from falling and possibly injuring you.
- Do not move the vehicle with the hood raised. The view will be blocked and the hood could fall or be damaged.

Fuel filler door

Opening the fuel filler door

The fuel filler door must be opened from inside the vehicle by pulling up on the fuel filler door opener located on the front floor area on the driver's seat.

NOTE

If the fuel filler door will not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the lid to break the ice and release the lid. Do not pry on the lid. If necessary, spray around the lid with an approved deicer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

1. Stop the engine.
2. To open the fuel filler door, pull up the fuel filler door opener.



OYB035068L

3. Pull the fuel filler door (1) out to fully open, then turn the fuel tank cap (2) counterclockwise to remove it.



OYB035069L

4. Refuel as needed.

WARNING

Before refueling, be sure to check what type of fuel is used for your vehicle.

If you put diesel fuel into a gasoline-powered vehicle or gasoline into a diesel-powered vehicle, it may affect the fuel system and cause serious damage to the vehicle.

Closing the fuel filler door

1. To install the cap, turn it clockwise until it "clicks". This indicates that the cap is securely tightened.
2. Close the fuel filler door and push it lightly and make sure that it is securely closed.

WARNING

Refueling

- If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and thus subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.
- Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refueling.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

WARNING

Refueling dangers

Automotive fuels are flammable materials. When refueling, please note the following guidelines carefully. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in severe personal injury, severe burns or death by fire or explosion.

- Read and follow all warnings at the gas station facility.
- Before refueling note the location of the Emergency Gasoline Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station facility.
- Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching another metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source.
- Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refueling since you can generate static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric (polyester, satin, nylon, etc.) capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapors resulting in rapid burning.
- When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refueling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.

  Once refueling has begun, contact with the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.

  Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store gasoline.
- Do not use cellular phones while refueling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from cellular phones can potentially ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.
- When refueling, always shut the engine off. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling is complete, check to make sure the filler cap and filler door are securely closed, before starting the engine.
- DO NOT use matches or a lighter and DO NOT SMOKE or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle while at a gas station especially during refueling. Automotive fuel is highly flammable and can result in fire when ignited.
- If a fire breaks out during refueling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.

CAUTION

- Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the "Fuel requirements" on page 12.

- If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard for your vehicle.

  An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system.
- Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.
- After refueling, make sure the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

Sunroof (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof switch located on the overhead console.



OYB035070L

The sunroof can only be operated when the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position. The sunroof can be operated for approximately 3 minutes after the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or LOCK/OFF position. However, if the front door is open, the sunroof cannot be operated even within the 3-minute period.

⚠ WARNING

- Adjust the sunroof or sunshade when your vehicle stops. This could result in loss of control and an accident that may cause injury, or property damage.
- Do not leave the engine running and the key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could operate the sunroof, which could result in serious injury.
- Do not sit on the top of the vehicle. It may cause injury or vehicle damage.

ⓘ NOTE

Do not operate the sunroof when roof bars are installed on the vehicle or when there is luggage on the roof.

Sunshade



OYB035071L

Use the sunshade to block direct sunlight coming through the sunroof glass.
Open or close the sunshade by hand.

ⓘ TIP

The sunshade opens automatically when the sunroof glass is opened, but the sunshade does not close automatically when the sunroof glass is closed. Also, only the sunshade cannot be closed when the sunroof glass is opened.

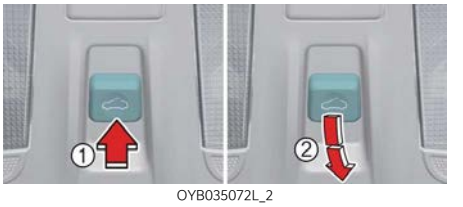
NOTE

Do not pull the sunshade up or down, or apply excessive force as such action may damage the sunshade or cause it to malfunction.

Tilt open/close



OYB035088L



OYB035072L_2

(1) Tilt open
(2) Tilt close

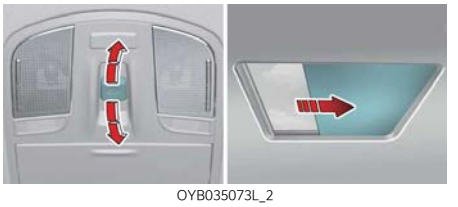
- Push the sunroof switch upward, the sunroof glass tilts open.
- Push the sunroof switch forward when the sunroof glass is tilt opened, the sunroof glass closes.

The sunroof glass tilts open or closes while the switch is pushed.

TIP

The sunroof glass cannot slide open and tilt open at the same time. You cannot tilt the sunroof glass open while the sunroof glass is slide open. Also, you cannot slide the sunroof glass open while the sunroof is tilted open. Slide open or tilt open the sunroof glass when the sunroof glass is completely closed.

Slide open/close



OYB035073L_2

- Push the sunroof switch rearward, the sunshade and sunroof glass slide open.
  Push the sunroof switch forward, only the sunroof glass closes.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the first detent position, the sunroof glass moves until the switch is released.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the second detent position, the sunroof glass operates automatically (auto slide feature).
  To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

- The sunroof glass stops halfway (first detent position) before it is fully opened. To fully open the sunroof glass, push the sunroof switch rearward once more. At this time, the sunroof glass opens only while the switch is pushed.

TIP

To reduce wind noise while driving, we recommend that you drive at the recommended position (first detent position) before the maximum slide open position.

Automatic reversal



OYB035074L

If the sunroof glass senses any obstacle while it is closing automatically, it will reverse direction then stop at a certain position. The auto reverse function may not work if an object thin or soft is caught between the sliding sunroof glass and sunroof sash.

WARNING

- Make sure heads, hands, arms or any other body parts or objects are out of the way before operating the sunroof. Body parts or objects may get caught causing injuries or vehicle damage.
- Never deliberately use your body parts to test the automatic reversal function. The sunroof glass may reverse direction, but there is a risk of injury.

NOTE

- Do not continue to push the sunroof switch after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the sunroof motor could occur.
- Continuous operations such as slide open/close, tilt open/close, etc. may cause the motor or sunroof system to malfunction.
- Regularly remove any accumulated dust on the sunroof rail.
- Dust accumulated between the sunroof and roof panel can make noise. Open the sunroof and remove dust regularly using a clean cloth.
- Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice. The sunroof may not work properly and may break if opened by force.
- Do not open or drive with the sunroof glass open immediately after rain or washing the vehicle. Water may wet the interior of the vehicle.
- Do not extend any luggage outside the sunroof while driving. Vehicle damage may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

WARNING

Do not extend your head, arms, body parts or objects outside the sunroof while driving. Injuries may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

Resetting the sunroof



OYB035075L

In some circumstances resetting the sunroof operation may need to be performed. Some instances where resetting the sunroof may be required include:

- When the 12-volt battery is either disconnected or discharged
- When the sunroof fuse is replaced
- If the sunroof one-touch AUTO OPEN/CLOSE operation is not functioning properly

Sunroof resetting procedure:

1. It is recommended to perform the reset procedure with the vehicle engine running. Start the vehicle in P (Park).
2. Make sure the sunroof glass is in the fully closed position. If the sunroof glass is open, push the switch forward until the sunroof glass is fully closed.
3. Release the switch when the sunroof glass is fully closed.
4. Push the switch forward until the sunroof glass moves slightly. Then release the switch.
5. Once again push and hold the sunroof switch forward until the sunroof glass slides open and close. Do not release the switch until the operation is completed.

   If you release the switch during operation, start the procedure again from step 2.

TIP

If the sunroof does not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the sunroof fuse is blown, the sunroof may not operate normally.

Sunroof open warning



OYB035102L

If the driver turns off the engine when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime will sound for several seconds and the sunroof open warning will appear on the cluster LCD display.

Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

CAUTION

Make sure the sunroof is closed fully when leaving your vehicle. If the sunroof is left open, rain or snow may wet the interior of the vehicle. Also, leaving the sunroof open when the vehicle is unattended may invite theft.

Driver Adjustments

Steering wheel 106
- Motor Driven Power Steering 106
- Tilt and telescopic steering 107
- Heated steering wheel 108
- Horn 108

Mirrors 110
- Inside rearview mirror 110
- Outside rearview mirror 111

Instrument cluster 114
- Gauges 115
- Transmission shift indicator 118

LCD display 120
- LCD display modes 120
- Warning messages 127

Warning and indicator lights 132
- Warning lights 132
- Indicator lights 139

Lighting 144
- Battery saver function 144
- Headlight escort function 144
- Headlight welcome function 144
- Dynamic welcome light 144
- Daytime running light 144
- Lighting control 145
- High beam operation 147
- Turn signals and lane change signals 148
- Front fog light 148
- Rear fog light 149
- Headlight leveling device 149
- High Beam Assist (HBA) 150

Wipers and washers 153
- Windshield wipers (front) 153
- Windshield washers (front) 155
- Rear window wiper and washer switch 156

Driver Adjustments

Steering wheel

Motor Driven Power Steering

Power steering uses the motor to assist you in steering the vehicle. If the engine is off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, the vehicle may still be steered, but it will require increased steering effort.

The motor driven power steering is controlled by the power steering control unit which senses the steering wheel torque, steering wheel position and vehicle speed to command the motor.

The steering wheel becomes heavier as the vehicle's speed increases and becomes lighter as the vehicle's speed decreases for better control of the steering wheel.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

NOTE

The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:

- The MDPS warning light does not appear.
- The steering effort is high immediately after turning the ignition switch on. This happens as the system performs the MDPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics is completed, the steering wheel will return to its normal condition.
- A click noise may be heard from the MDPS relay after the ignition switch is turned to the ON or LOCK position.
- Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.
- When abnormality is detected in the Motor Driven Power Steering system, to prevent a deadly accident, the steering assist function will stop. At this time, the warning light turns on or blinks on the cluster. The steering wheel may become difficult to control or operate. Have your vehicle checked immediately, after moving the vehicle to a safe zone.
- If the Motor Driven Power Steering System does not operate normally, the warning light will appear on the instrument cluster. The steering wheel may become difficult to control or operate abnormally. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
- The steering effort increases if the steering wheel is rotated continuously when the vehicle is not in motion. However, after a few minutes, it will return to its normal conditions.
- When you operate the steering wheel in low temperature, abnormal noise could occur. If temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.
- When the charging system warning light comes on or the voltage is low (When the alternator (or battery) does not operate normally or it malfunctions), the steering wheel may get heavy and become difficult to control operate abnormally.
- If the vehicle needs to be jump started due to battery discharge, the steering wheel may not function normally. This is a temporary situation caused by low battery voltage. It will be solved once the battery is charged. Check for normal steering function by turning the steering wheel slowly before driving the vehicle.

- The steering effort can suddenly increase, if the operation of the MDPS system is stopped to prevent serious accident when MDPS control unit detects malfunction of the MDPS system by self-diagnosis.

Tilt and telescopic steering

A tilt and telescopic steering wheel allows you to adjust the steering wheel before you drive. You can also raise it to give your legs more room when you exit and enter the vehicle.
The steering wheel should be positioned so that it is comfortable for you to drive, while permitting you to see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges.

⚠ WARNING

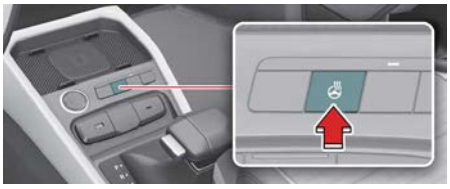
- Never adjust the angle of the steering wheel while driving. You may lose steering control and cause severe personal injury, death or accidents.
- After adjusting, push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.
- While adjusting the steering wheel angle and height, please do not push or pull it hard since the fixture can be damaged.
- After adjustment, sometimes the lock release lever may not lock the steering wheel. It is not a malfunction. This occurs when two gears engage. In this case, adjust the steering wheel gain and then lock the steering wheel.



OYB035076L_2

To change the steering wheel angle, pull down the lock release lever (1), adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2) and distance forward/back (3, if equipped), then pull up the lock release lever to lock the steering wheel in place. Be sure to adjust the steering wheel to the desired position before driving.

Heated steering wheel (if equipped)



OYB035077L

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, pressing the heated steering wheel button warms the steering wheel. The indicator on the button will illuminate.
To turn the steering wheel off, press the button once again. The indicator on the button will turn off.
It will turn off automatically approximately 30 minutes after the heated steering wheel is turned on.
If you turn off the ignition within 30 minutes after pressing the steering wheel heater button, from next ignition ON, the heater will be off.

CAUTION

- Do not install any grip to operate the steering wheel. This causes damage to the heated steering wheel system.
- When cleaning the heated steering wheel, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and gasoline. Doing so may damage the surface of the steering wheel.
- If the surface of steering wheel is damaged by sharp object, damage to the heated steering wheel components could occur.

Horn



OYB035078L

To sound the horn, press the horn symbols on your steering wheel. Check the horn regularly to be sure it operates properly.

NOTE

To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn will operate only when this area is pressed.

CAUTION

Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.

Mirrors

Inside rearview mirror

Adjust the rearview mirror to center on the view through the rear window. Make this adjustment before you start driving.

WARNING

Rear visibility

Do not place objects in the rear seat or cargo area which would interfere with your vision through the rear window.

WARNING

Do not adjust the rearview mirror while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.

WARNING

Do not modify the inside mirror and do not install a wide mirror. It could result in injury, during an accident or deployment of the air bag.

Day/night rearview mirror (if equipped)



OYB035079L

(1) Day
(2) Night

Make this adjustment before you start driving and while the day/night lever is in the day position (1).

Pull the day/night lever toward you (2) to reduce the glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you during night driving.

Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

Electrochromic mirror (ECM) (if equipped)



OYB035080L

The electric rearview mirror automatically controls the glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you in nighttime or low light driving conditions. The sensor (3) mounted in the mirror senses the light level around the vehicle, and automatically controls the headlight glare from the vehicles behind you.
When the engine is running, the glare is automatically controlled by the sensor mounted in the rearview mirror.
Whenever the shift lever is shifted into reverse (R), the mirror will automatically go to the brightest setting in order to improve the drivers view behind the vehicle.

CAUTION

When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror. It may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

To operate the electric rearview mirror:

- The mirror defaults to the ON position whenever the ignition switch is turned on.
- Press the ON/OFF button (1) to turn the automatic dimming function off. The mirror indicator light (2) will turn off.
  Press the ON/OFF button (1) to turn the automatic dimming function on. The mirror indicator light (2) will appear.

Outside rearview mirror

Be sure to adjust mirror angles before driving.
Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand outside rearview mirrors. The mirrors can be adjusted remotely with the remote switch. The mirror heads can be folded back to prevent damage during an automatic car wash or when passing in a narrow street.

WARNING

Rearview mirrors

- The outside rearview mirror is convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.
- Use your interior rearview mirror or direct observation to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.

CAUTION

Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass. If ice should restrict movement of the mirror, do not force the mirror for adjustment. To remove ice, use a deicer spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water.

CAUTION

If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray deicer (not radiator antifreeze) to release the frozen mechanism or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

WARNING

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.

Remote control

Electric type



OYB035081L

The electric remote control mirror switch allows you to adjust the position of the left and right outside rearview mirrors. To adjust the position of either mirror, the ignition switch should be in the ACC position.

To adjust the position of either mirror, press the R or L button (1) to select the right side mirror or the left side mirror, then press a corresponding point (▲) on the mirror adjustment control (2) to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.

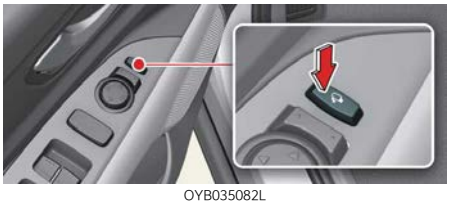
After adjustment, press the R or L button again to prevent the inadvertent adjustment.

CAUTION

- The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate while the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.
- Do not attempt to adjust the outside rearview mirror by hand. Doing so may damage the parts.
- When the mirror control, press exactly "▲" (2) marking area. Otherwise, the mirror will move to unintended direction or malfunction.

Folding the outside rearview mirror

Electric type



OYB035082L

To fold the outside rearview mirror, depress the button.

To unfold it, depress the button again.

CAUTION

The electric type outside rearview mirror operates even though the ignition switch is in the OFF position. However, to prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary while the engine is not running.

CAUTION

In case it is an electric type outside rearview mirror, don't fold it by hand. It could cause motor failure.

Manual type

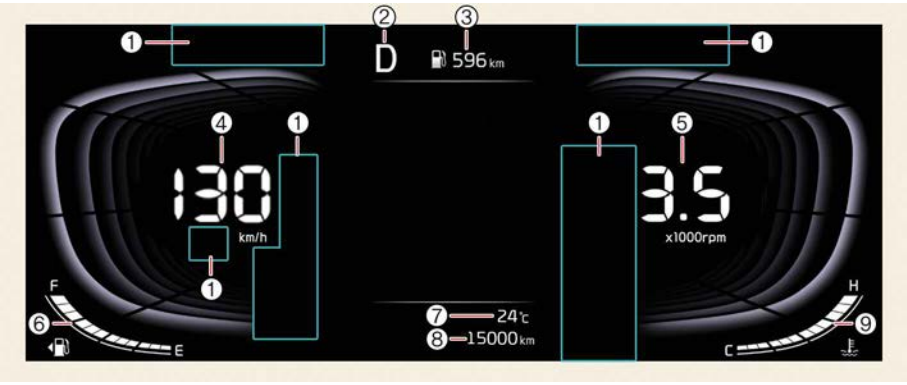


OYB035086L

To fold outside rearview mirror, grasp the housing of mirror and then fold it toward the rear of the vehicle.

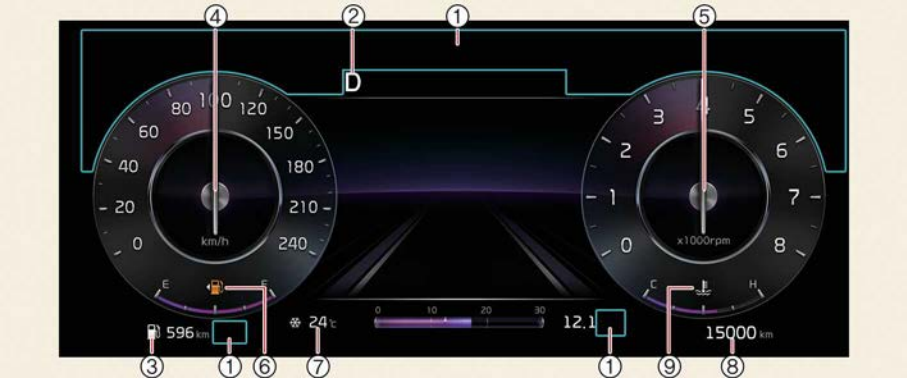
Instrument cluster

Type A



OYB035106L

Type B



OYB035114L

(1) Warning and indicator lights
(2) Transmission shift indicator
(3) Distance to empty
(4) Speedometer
(5) Tachometer
(6) Fuel gauge
(7) Outside temperature gauge
(8) Odometer
(9) Engine coolant temperature gauge

* The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration. For more details, refer to the "Gauges" on page 115.

Gauges

Speedometer

Type A



OYB035107L

Type B



OYB035115L

The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle and is calibrated in miles per hour (mph) and/or kilometers per hour (km/h).

Tachometer

Type A



OYB035108L

Type B



OYB035116L

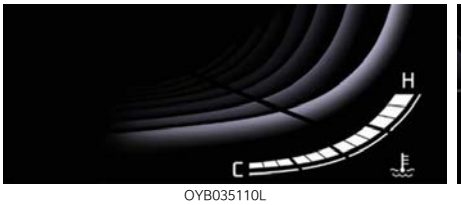
The tachometer indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (rpm). Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to prevent lugging and/or over-revving the engine.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE. This may cause severe engine damage.

Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge

Type A



OYB035110L

Type B



OYB035118L

This gauge indicates the temperature of the engine coolant when the ignition switch or ENGINE

START/STOP button is ON.

CAUTION

If the gauge pointer moves beyond the normal range area (between the 50-130) toward the "130" position, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.
Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to "If the engine overheats" on page 489.

WARNING

Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could severely burn. Wait until the engine is cool before adding coolant to the reservoir.

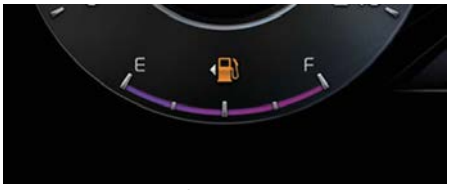
Fuel Gauge

Type A



OYB035109L

Type B



OYB035117L

This gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

NOTE

- The fuel tank capacity is given in "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 43.
- The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, which will illuminate when the fuel tank is nearly empty.
- On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge pointer may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.
- If the vehicle is not in P (Park) or N (Neutral) while refueling, the fuel amount and distance to empty may display incorrectly because the fueling process might not be detected.

WARNING

Fuel Gauge
Running out of fuel can expose vehicle occupants to danger. You must stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the "0" level.

CAUTION

Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire damaging the catalytic converter.

Odometer

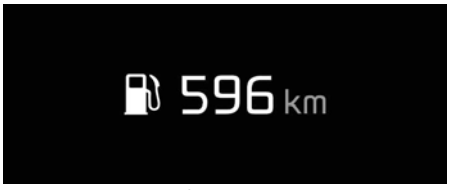


OYB035119L

The odometer Indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven and should be used to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

- Odometer range: 0 - 1,599,999 km or 999,999 miles.

Distance to empty



OYB035120L

- The distance to empty is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining fuel.
  - Distance range: 1 - 9,999 km or 1 - 9,999 mi.
- If the estimated distance is below 1 km (1 mi.), the trip computer will display "---" as distance to empty.

⚠ CAUTION

- If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.
- The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance as it is an estimate of the available driving distance.
- The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 6 liters (1.6 gallons) of fuel are added to the vehicle.
- The distance to empty may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.
- If the vehicle is not in P (Park) or N (Neutral) while refueling, the fuel amount and distance to empty may display incorrectly because the fueling process might not be detected.

Outside Temperature Gauge



OYB035121L

This gauge indicates the current outside air temperatures by 1°C (1°F).

- Temperature range:
  - 40°C-85°C (- 40°F-211°F)

The outside temperature on the display may not change immediately like a general thermometer to prevent the driver from being inattentive.

To change the temperature unit (from °C to °F or from °F to °C)

The temperature unit can be changed by using the "User Settings" mode of the LCD display.

* For more details, refer to "LCD display" on page 120.

Transmission shift indicator

CAUTION

The shift indicator is a fuel-saving recommendation. Drivers should select the appropriate gear.

Manual Transmission Shift Indicator (if equipped)



ONQ5E031150L

This indicator informs which gear is desired while driving to save fuel.

- Shifting up: ▲2, ▲3, ▲4, ▲5, ▲6
- Shifting down: ▼1, ▼2, ▼3, ▼4,▼5

For example

- ▲3: Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 2nd or 1st gear).

When the system is not working properly, the indicator is not displayed.

Dual Clutch Transmission shift indicator (if equipped)



ONQ5E031151L

This indicator displays which shift lever is selected.

- Park: P
- Reverse: R
- Neutral: N
- Drive: D1, D2, D3, D4, D5, D6, D7
- Sports Mode: S1, S2, S3, S4, S5, S6, S7

Dual clutch transmission shift indicator in manual shift mode (if equipped)



ONQ5E031150L

In the Sports Mode, this indicator informs which gear is desired while driving to save fuel.

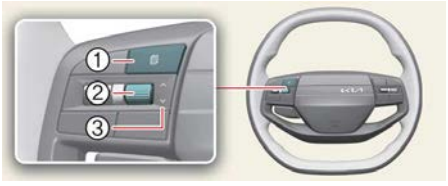
- Shifting up: ▲2, ▲3, ▲4, ▲5, ▲6, ▲7
- Shifting down: ▼1, ▼2, ▼3, ▼4,▼5, ▼6

For example

- ▲3: Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 2nd or 1st gear).

When the system is not working properly, the indicator is not displayed.

LCD display



OYB035401L

(1) : MODE button for changing modes

(2) / : MOVE switch for changing items

(3) OK: SELECT/RESET button for setting or resetting the selected item

LCD display modes

Mode					
	Trip Computer	**Driving Assist**	**User Settings**	**Information**	**Master warning**
Up/Down	Fuel Economy	• Lane Keeping Assist • Lane Following Assist	Driver Assistance	Digital Speedometer	The Master Warning mode displays warning messages related to the vehicle when one or more systems is not operating normally.
	Accumulated Info		Cluster		
	Drive Info		Light		
		Intelligent Speed Limit Warning	Door		
			Convenience		
			Units		
			Theme Selection		
			Language		
			Reset		

*: if equipped

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

* For controlling the LCD modes, refer to "LCD display" on page 120.

Fuel economy



ONQ5031121

(1) Average fuel economy

(2) Instant fuel economy

1. Average fuel economy

The average fuel economy is calculated by the total driving distance and fuel consumption since the last average fuel economy reset.

- At vehicle start: The information will automatically reset when the driver's door is opened after the vehicle is turned off, or approximately 3 minutes have passed after the vehicle is turned off.
- After refueling: After refueling more than 6 liters (1.5 gallons) and driving over 1 km/h (1 mph), the vehicle will reset to default automatically.
- Manually: Press and hold the OK button on the steering wheel when the average fuel economy is displayed.

2. Instant fuel economy

Displays the instant fuel economy during the last few seconds when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 10 km/h (6 mph).

TIP

This information is always displayed at the bottom center of the Full LCD cluster.

NOTE

Instant fuel economy gauges may differ depending on the vehicle specifications.

Driving Assist mode

This mode displays the state of:

- Lane Keeping Assist
  Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist
  Smart Cruise Control
  Lane Following Assist
- Driver Attention Warning

Trip computer mode

* You may change through items in the following order.

Drive info



ONQ5031137L

A: **Drive info**
(1) Accumulated trip distance
(2) Average fuel efficiency
(3) Total driving time

The information after one ignition cycle.
Drive Info screen will reset when the driver's door is opened after turning off the vehicle, or the vehicle is turned on after 3 minutes have passed.

To manually reset the information, press and hold the OK button on the steering wheel when viewing the Drive info.

Since refueling



ONQ5031138L

A: **Since refueling**
(1) Accumulated trip distance
(2) Average fuel efficiency
(3) Total driving time

The information after refueling.
To manually reset the information, press and hold the OK button on the steering wheel when viewing the Since refueling.

Accumulated info



ONQ5031139L

A: **Accumulated info**
(1) Accumulated trip distance
(2) Average fuel efficiency
(3) Total driving time

The information is accumulated starting from the last reset.
To manually reset the information, press and hold the OK button on the steering wheel when viewing the Accumulated Info.

NOTE

- The average fuel economy is not displayed for more accurate calculation if the vehicle does not drive more than 10 seconds or approximately 50 m (0.03 miles) since the vehicle is in ON position.
- Fuel efficiency is calculated after the vehicle has run for more than 300 meters.
- The information will be accumulated even if the engine is running and the vehicle is not in motion.

Turn By Turn (TBT) mode

This mode displays the Navigation status.

Information mode

Digital speedometer



ONQ5031105K

Indicates the speed of the vehicle.

Master warning mode



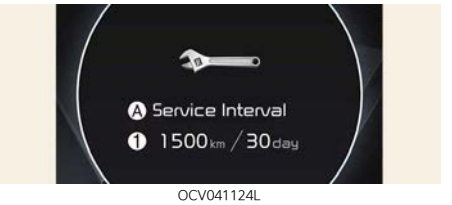
ONQ5031140L

This mode informs you of the following situations:

- Driver assistance system malfunction, limitation or radar/camera blockage
- LED headlamp malfunction
- Lamp malfunction
- TPMS failure, low tire pressure, etc.

At this time, the Master warning light ( ) will appear. If the warning situation is solved, the master warning light will be turned off and the Master Warning icon will disappear.

Service Interval



OCV041124L

A: **Service Interval**
(1) Service interval schedule

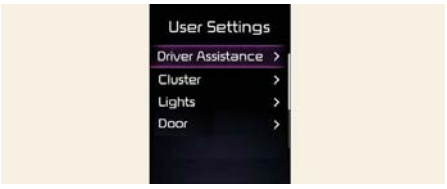
It calculates and displays when you need a scheduled maintenance service (mileage or days).
To reset the service interval, select **Settings > Vehicle > Cluster > Service Interval > Reset**.

NOTE

- If the remaining mileage or time reaches 1,500 km (900 miles) or 30 days, the message Service in is displayed for several seconds each time you set the vehicle to the ON position.

- If you do not have your vehicle serviced according to the already inputted service interval, Service required message is displayed for several seconds each time you set the vehicle to the ON position.
- If any of the following conditions occurs, the mileage and days may be incorrect.
  - The battery cable is disconnected.
  - The battery is discharged.

User settings mode



ONQ5031372L

In this mode, you can change the settings of the instrument cluster, doors, lamps, etc.

1. Driver Assistance
2. Cluster
3. Light
4. Door
5. Convenience
6. Units
7. Language
8. Reset

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Shift to P to edit settings/Engage parking brake to edit settings

This warning message appears if you try to adjust the User Settings while driving.

• Dual Clutch Transmission

For your safety, change the User Settings after parking the vehicle, applying the parking brake and moving the shift lever to P (Park).

• Manual Transmission

For your safety, change the User Settings after engaging the parking brake.

1. Driver Assistance (if equipped)

Items	Explanation
Driving Convenience	• Smart Cruise Control * For more details, refer to "Smart Cruise Control (SCC)" on page 420. • Auto Highway Speed Control
Speed Limit	• Country Selection/Speed Limit offset/Speed Limit Assist/Speed Limit Warning/off

Items	Explanation
	* For more details, refer to "Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA)" on page 398.
Warning Methods	• Warning Volume To adjust the Warning Volume
Driver Attention Warning	• Leading Vehicle Departure Alert/Inattentive Driving Warning * For more details, refer to "Driver Attention Warning (DAW)" on page 404.
Driving Safety	• Forward Safety • Forward Safety Warning Timing * For more details, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front Camera Only)" on page 344, "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 356. • Lane Safety * For more details, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" on page 373. • Blind-Spot Safety * For more details, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 380. • Exit Safety * For more details, refer to "Safe Exit Warning (SEW)" on page 390.
Parking Safety	• Parking Distance Warning Auto on • Rear Cross-Traffic Safety * For more details, refer to "Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)" on page 456.

* The information provided may differ depending on which systems are applicable to your vehicle.

2. Cluster (if equipped)

Items	Explanation
Theme Selection	• Link to Drive Mode/Theme A/Theme B/Theme C
AUTO STOP Timer	• Link to Current Trip/Since Refueling/Since Reset/Manual Reset
Wiper/Lights Display	To activate or deactivate Wiper/Lights Display.
Traffic Signs	To activate or deactivate Traffic Signs.
Icy Road Warning	To activate or deactivate Icy Road Warning.
Welcome Sound	To activate or deactivate Welcome Sound.

* The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

3. Lights (if equipped)

Items	Explanation
Illumination	• 1 - 20 Level
Ambient Light Color	To select the Ambient Light Color.
One Touch Turn Signal	• Off: The one touch turn signal function will be deactivated. • 3, 5, 7 flashes: The turn signal indicator will blink 3, 5, or 7 times when the turn signal lever is moved slightly. * For more details, refer to "Lighting" on page 144.
Headlight Delay	To activate or deactivate the headlight delay function.
High Beam Assist	To activate or deactivate High Beam Assist.

* The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

4. Door (if equipped)

Items	Explanation
Automatically Lock	• Enable on speed: All doors will be automatically locked when the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (9.3 mph). • Enable on speed or shift (if equipped with Dual Clutch Transmission): All doors will be automatically locked if the vehicle is shifted from the P (Park) position to the R (Reverse), N (Neutral), or D (Drive) position. (with the engine ON, it is activated.) • Off: The auto door lock operation will be deactivated.
Automatically Unlock	• On shift to P (if equipped with Dual Clutch Transmission): All doors will be automatically unlocked if the gear is shifted to the P (Park) position. (with the engine ON, it is activated.) • Vehicle off/On key out (if equipped with Smart key): All doors will be automatically unlocked when the ENGINE START/STOP button is set to the OFF position or the ignition key is removed from the ignition switch. • Off: The auto door unlock operation will be canceled.
Smart Tailgate	To activate or deactivate Smart Tailgate

* The information provided may differ depending on which systems are applicable to your vehicle.

5. Convenience (if equipped)

Items	Explanation
Rear Occupant Alert	To activate or deactivate the Rear Occupant Alert function.
Service Interval	• Enable Service Interval/Adjust Interval/Reset
Welcome Light	• On door unlock / On driver approach To select the welcome light function.
Welcome Mirror	• On door unlock / On driver approach To select the welcome mirror function.

Items	Explanation
Welcome Mirror/Light	• On door unlock / On driver approach To select the welcome mirror/light function.
Auto Rear Wiper (in R)	To activate or deactivate the Auto Rear Wiper function will be activated.

* The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

6. Units (if equipped)

Items	Explanation
Speed Unit	• km/h, MPH To select the Speed unit.
Temperature Unit	• °C/°F To select the Temperature unit.
Fuel Economy Unit	• Km/L, L/100Km To select the Fuel economy unit.
Tire Pressure Unit	• psi, kPa, bar To select the Tire Pressure Unit

* The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

7. Language

Items	Explanation
Language	• To select language.

8. Reset

Items	Explanation
Reset	• You can reset the menus in the User Settings mode. All menus in the User Settings mode are reset to factory settings, except language and service interval.

Warning messages

Warning messages appear on the LCD to warn the driver. It is located in the center of the instrument cluster.
The warning message may appear differently depending on the type of instrument cluster and some may not show the warning message at all.
The warning message is shown in either symbol, symbol and text, or text type only.

Door, hood, tailgate open



OYB035104L

- This warning is displayed indicating which door, or the hood, or the tailgate is open.

Sunroof open (if equipped)



OYB035102L

- This warning is displayed if you turn off the engine when the sunroof is open.

Lights mode



ONQ5041286L

A: **Lights**
(1)
(2)
(3) **AUTO**
(4) **OFF (O)**

This indicator displays which exterior light is selected using the lighting control.
You can activate or deactivate Wiper/Lights Display function from the User Settings mode in the cluster LCD display.

Wiper mode



ONQ5041287L

A: **Front Wiper**
(1) **OFF (O)**
(2) **AUTO**
(3) **LO (1)**
(4) **HI (2)**

This indicator displays which wiper speed is selected using the wiper control.
You can activate or deactivate Wiper/Lights display function from the User Settings mode in the cluster LCD display.

Engine has overheated

- This warning message illuminates when the engine coolant temperature is above 120 °C (248 °F). This mean that the engine is overheated and may be damaged.

* If your vehicle is overheated, refer to "If the engine overheats" on page 489.

Shift to P (for smart key system and Dual Clutch Transmission)

- This warning message illuminates if you try to turn off the engine without the shift lever in P (Park) position.
- At this time, the ENGINE START/STOP button turns to the ACC position (If you press the ENGINE START/STOP button once more, it will turn to the ON position).

Low key battery (for smart key system)

- This warning message illuminates if the battery of the smart key is discharged when the ENGINE START/STOP button changes to the OFF position.

Press START button while turning wheel (for smart key system)

- This warning message illuminates if the steering wheel does not unlock normally when the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed.
- It means that you should press the ENGINE START/STOP button while turning the steering wheel right and left.

Check steering wheel lock system (for smart key system)

- This warning message illuminates if the steering wheel does not lock normally when the ENGINE START/STOP button changes to the OFF position.

Press brake pedal to start engine (for smart key system and Dual Clutch Transmission)

- This warning message illuminates if the ENGINE START/STOP button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.
- It means that you should depress the brake pedal to start the engine.

Press clutch pedal to start engine (for smart key system and Manual Transmission)

- This warning message illuminates if the ENGINE START/STOP button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the clutch pedal.
- It means that you should depress the clutch pedal to start the engine.

Key not in vehicle (for smart key system)

- This warning message illuminates if the smart key is not in the vehicle when you press the ENGINE START/STOP button.
- It means that you should always have the smart key with you.

Key not detected (for smart key system)

- This warning message illuminates if the smart key is not detected when you press the ENGINE START/STOP button.

Press START button again (for smart key system)

- This warning message illuminates if you can not operate the ENGINE START/STOP button when there is a problem with the ENGINE START/STOP button system.
- It means that you could start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button once more.
- If the warning illuminates each time you press the ENGINE START/STOP button, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Press START button with key (for smart key system)

- This warning message illuminates if you press the ENGINE START/STOP button while the warning message "Key not detected" is illuminating.
- At this time, the immobilizer indicator light blinks.

Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse (for smart key system and Dual Clutch Transmission)

- This warning message illuminates if the brake switch fuse is disconnected.
- It means that you should replace the fuse with a new one. If that is not possible, you can start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for 10 seconds in the ACC position.

Shift to P or N to start engine (for smart key system and Dual Clutch Transmission)

- This warning message illuminates if you try to start the engine with the shift lever not in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.

NOTE

You can start the engine with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position. But, for your safety, we recommend that you start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.

Check exhaust system (if equipped)

- This warning message illuminates if the GPF system has a malfunction.
- At this time, GPF warning light also blinks.

  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Low fuel

- This warning message is displayed if the fuel tank is almost out of fuel.
- When this message is displayed, the low fuel level warning light in the cluster will come on.
- It is recommended to look for the nearest fueling station and refuel as soon as possible.

Low washer fluid (if equipped)

- This warning message is displayed if the washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty.
- Have the washer fluid reservoir refilled.

Low engine oil (if equipped)

- This warning message appears when the engine oil level is insufficient.
- Refill the engine oil.

* For more details, refer to "Engine oil (Gasoline)" on page 541.

WARNING

When the engine oil level warning light occurs, it is necessary to check whether maintenance schedule (Engine oil replacement) in owner's manual has been followed before replenishing the oil, and if not followed, the engine oil must be replaced first.

Engine oil change due soon. Reset oil life after oil change (if equipped)

- This warning message appears when the remaining engine oil life reaches 5% or below.
- Have the engine oil replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner. After that, select **Convenience > Oil Change Reminder** from the User Settings menu on the cluster or **Vehicle > Cluster > Oil Change Reminder** from Settings menu on the infotainment system screen to reset the remaining oil life.

* For more details, refer to "Engine oil (Gasoline)" on page 541.

Engine oil change due now. Reset oil life after oil change (if equipped)

- This warning message appears when the remaining engine oil life reaches 1% or below.
- Have the engine oil replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner. After that, select **Convenience > Oil Change Reminder** from the User Settings menu on the cluster or **Vehicle > Cluster > Oil Change Reminder** from Settings menu on the infotainment system screen to reset the remaining oil life.

* For more details, refer to "Engine oil (Gasoline)" on page 541.

Check headlamp LED (if equipped)

- This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with the LED headlight.
  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Warning and indicator lights

Warning lights

NOTE

Warning lights
Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the engine. If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.

Air bag Warning Light (if equipped)

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 6 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the SRS.

  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Seat Belt Warning Light

This warning light informs the driver that the seat belt is not fastened.
* For more details, refer to "Seat belts" on page 171.

Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds
  - It remains on if the parking brake is applied.
- When the parking brake is applied.
- When the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
  - If the warning light appears with the parking brake released, it indicates the brake fluid level in reservoir is low.

If the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required (For more details, refer to "Brake/clutch fluid" on page 547). Then check all brake components for fluid leaks. If any leak on the brake system is still found, the warning light remains on, or the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle.

   In this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Dual-diagonal braking system

Your vehicle is equipped with dual diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.
With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the vehicle.

Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working.
If the brakes fail while you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

WARNING

Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light
Driving the vehicle with a warning light ON is dangerous. If the Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light appears with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low.
In this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ABS (The normal braking system will still be operational without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system).
  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light (if equipped)

These two warning lights appear at the same time while driving:

- When the ABS and regular brake system may not work normally.
  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

WARNING

Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light
When both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Lights are on, the brake system will not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.
In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking.
Have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

NOTE

Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light
When the ABS Warning Light is on or both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or tripmeter may not work. Also, the MDPS Warning Light may appear and the steering effort may increase or decrease.

In this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light EPB

This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the EPB. In this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

NOTE

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light

The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light may illuminate when the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light comes on to indicate that the ESC is not working properly (This does not indicate malfunction of the EPB).

Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) Warning Light

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - This indicator light comes on after the ignition key is turned to the ON position and then goes out after approximately 3 seconds.
- When there is a malfunction with the MDPS.

  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When there is a malfunction with the emission control system.

  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

CAUTION

MIL

- Driving with the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) on may cause damage to the emission control systems which could affect drivability and/or fuel economy.
- If the enhanced engine protection system becomes activated due to lack of engine oil, engine power will be limited. If such condition continues repeatedly, the Malfunction Indicator Lamp will appear.

⚠ CAUTION

Gasoline Engine

If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) appears, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power.

In this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Charging System Warning Light

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system.

If there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the alternator drive belt for looseness or breakage.
   In this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When the engine oil pressure is low.
- Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
- Turn the engine off and check the engine oil level (For more details, refer to "Checking the engine oil level" on page 541). If the level is low, add oil as required.
- If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner. Continued driving with the warning light on may cause engine failure.

⚠ CAUTION

When engine oil pressure decreases due to insufficient engine oil, etc., the Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light will appear. In addition, the enhanced engine protection system which limits engine power will be activated. If the engine oil pressure is restored, the Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light and the enhanced engine protection system will turn off.

Engine Oil Level Warning Light (if equipped)

The engine oil level warning light appears when the engine oil level should be checked.

If the warning light comes on, check the engine oil level as soon as possible and add engine oil as required.

Slowly pour the recommended oil little by little into a funnel. (Oil refill capacity: Approximately 0.6 - 1.0 L)

Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 43.)
Do not overfill the engine oil to ensure the oil level is not above F mark on the dipstick.

NOTE

- If you travel approximately 50 km after adding the engine oil, the warning light will go off.
- Cycle the ignition from OFF to ON 3 times within 10 seconds, the warning light will go off immediately. However, when you turn off the warning light without adding the engine oil, the light will come on again after traveling approximately 50 km.

CAUTION

If the light comes on continuously after adding the engine oil and traveling approximately 50 km, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner. Even if this light does not come on after the engine has started, the engine oil should be checked and supplied periodically.

Low Fuel Level Warning Light

This warning light appears:

When the fuel tank is nearly empty.

If the fuel tank is nearly empty:

Add fuel as soon as possible.

CAUTION

Low Fuel Level
Driving with the Low Fuel Level warning light on or with the fuel level below "0" or "E" can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter. (if equipped)

Low Tire Pressure Warning Light (if equipped)

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated.

* For more details, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" on page 490.

This warning light remains on after blinking for approximately 70 seconds or repeats blinking and off at the intervals of approximately 3 seconds:

- When there is a malfunction with the TPMS.
  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

* For more details, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" on page 490.

⚠ WARNING

Safe Stopping

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors.
- If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

Forward Attention Warning light (if equipped)

When Forward Attention Warning is disabled or a malfunction is detected. If the warning light remains on after the in-cabin camera has been uncovered or unblocked,

This warning light blinks:

1. Forward Attention Warning warns the driver to keep eyes on the road.

For more information, refer to "Forward Attention Warning (FAW)" on page 411

Forward Safety Warning Light (if equipped)

The warning light illuminates:

- When the ignition switch is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Yellow: When Forward Safety of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is deselected, disabled, or a malfunction is detected.

  If the yellow warning light remains on after the sensor has been uncovered or unblocked when Forward Safety is set, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

This warning light blinks:

- Red: When Forward Safety or Forward Cross-Traffic Safety function is operating.

* For more details, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front Camera Only)" on page 344, "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 356.

Inattentive Driving Warning light (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the ignition switch is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Yellow: When Driver Attention Warning is disabled or a malfunction is detected. If the yellow indicator light remains on after the front view camera has been uncovered or unblocked, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

This indicator light blinks:

- Yellow: Driver Attention Warning recommends to take a break.

* For more details, refer to "Driver Attention Warning (DAW)" on page 404.

Master Warning Light (if equipped)

This indicator light appears:

- This warning light informs the driver the following situations
  - Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- Intelligent Speed Limit Warning malfunction (if equipped)
- High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control radar blocked (if equipped)
- LED headlamp malfunction (if equipped)
- TPMS failure, low pressure, etc.

If the warning situation is solved, the master warning light will turn off.

Exhaust system (GPF) warning light (Gasoline Engine) (if equipped)

This warning light appears:
- When there is a malfunction with the Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF) system.
- When this warning light appears, it may turn off after you drive the vehicle.
  - Drive the vehicle for more than 30 minutes at a speed of 50 mph (80 km/h) or faster.
  - Ensure that the following conditions are all met: safe road conditions, transmission 3rd gear or above, and engine speed of 1,500-4,000 rpm.

If this warning light blinks despite following the above procedure (at this time, the LCD warning message will display), have the GPF system checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

NOTE

Gasoline engine with GPF (if equipped)
If you continue to drive with the GPF warning light blinking for a long time, the GPF system can be damaged, and fuel consumption can worsen.

Exhaust System (GPF) Warning Light (Gasoline Engine) (if equipped)

This warning light illuminates, when accumulated soot reaches a certain amount.
With the GPF warning light on, the warning light turns off under the following conditions:
- You drive over 100 km/h (60 mph).
- Your vehicle's engine speed is between 2,500 and 4,000 rpm.
- You drive in third gear or higher.
  - For your safety, be sure to adjust to the above conditions on a road that is not congested.
  - Accelerate up to 2500-4000 rpm and 100 km/h (60 mph) in third gear or higher and release the accelerator pedal and wait for at least 10 seconds.
  - Repeat this process until the GPF warning light turns off.

For dual clutch transmission (DCT), manually change from SPORT driving mode to third or higher gears and follow the procedure above.

CAUTION

Gasoline Engine with GPF (if equipped)
If you continue to drive with the GPF warning light blinking for a long time, the GPF system can be damaged and fuel consumption can worsen.

Door Ajar Warning Light (if equipped)

This warning light appears:

When a door is not closed securely.

Tailgate Open Warning Light (if equipped)

This warning light appears:

When the tailgate is not closed securely.

Washer Fluid Warning Light (if equipped)

This warning light appears:

- When the washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty.
  In this case, you should refill the washer fluid.

LED Headlamp Warning Light (if equipped)

This warning light appears:

- When there is a malfunction with the LED headlamp.
  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

CAUTION

LED Headlamp Warning Light

Continuous driving with the LED Headlamp Warning Light on can reduce LED headlamp (low beam) life.

Icy Road Warning Light

This warning light is to warn the driver the road may be icy.
When the following conditions occur, the warning light (including Outside Temperature Gauge) blinks and then appears, and a warning chime sounds once.

- The temperature on the Outside Temperature Gauge is below approximately 4 °C (39 °F).

NOTE

If the icy road warning light appears while driving, you should drive more attentively and safely, refraining from over-speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning, etc.

Indicator lights

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator Light

This indicator light appears:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.

- When there is a malfunction with the ESC system.
  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

This indicator light blinks:

While the ESC is operating.
* For more details, refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" on page 303.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light (if equipped)

This indicator light appears:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you deactivate the ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.

* For more details, refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" on page 303.

Auto Stop Indicator (if equipped)

This indicator light appears:

- When the engine enters the Idle Stop mode of the ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system.
- When the automatic starting occurs, the AUTO STOP indicator on the cluster will blink for 5 seconds.

* For more details, refer to "Idle Stop and Go (ISG) system" on page 310.

NOTE

When the engine automatically starts by the ISG system, some warning lights (ABS, ESC, ESC OFF, MDPS or Parking brake warning light) may turn on for a few seconds.
This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean the system is malfunctioning.

Immobilizer Indicator Light (Without Smart key)

This indicator light appears:

- When the vehicle detects the immobilizer in your key properly while the ignition switch is ON.
  - At this time, you can start the engine.
  - The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks:

- When there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.
  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Immobilizer Indicator Light (With Smart key)

This indicator light appears for up to 30 seconds:

- When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle properly while the ENGINE START/STOP button is ACC or ON.
  - At this time, you can start the engine.
  - The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:

- When the smart key is not in the vehicle.
  - At this time, you can not start the engine.

This indicator light appears for 2 seconds and goes off:

- When the vehicle can not detect the smart key which is in the vehicle while the ENGINE START/STOP button is ON.

  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

This indicator light blinks:

- When the battery of the smart key is weak.
  - At this time, you can not start the engine. However, you can start the engine if you press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the smart key. (For more details, refer to "Starting the engine" on page 276).
- When there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.

  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Turn Signal Indicator Light

This indicator light blinks:

- When you turn the turn signal light on.

If any of the following occurs, there may a malfunction with the turn signal system. In this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

- The indicator light does not blink but appears.
- The indicator light blinks more rapidly.
- The indicator light does not appear at all.

Low Beam Indicator Light (if equipped)

This indicator light appears:

- When the headlights are on.

High Beam Indicator Light

This indicator light appears:

- When the headlights are on and in the high beam position
- When the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

High Beam Assist Indicator (if equipped)

This warning light appears:

- When the high-beam is on with the light switch in the AUTO light position.
- If your vehicle detects oncoming or preceding vehicles, High Beam Assist will switch the high beam to low beam automatically.

* For more details, refer to "High Beam Assist (HBA)" on page 150.

Light ON Indicator Light

This indicator light appears:

- When the tail lights or headlights are on.

Front Fog Indicator Light (if equipped)

This indicator light appears:

- When the front fog lights are on.

Rear Fog Indicator Light (if equipped)

This indicator light appears:

- When the rear fog lights are on.

Cruise Indicator Light (if equipped)

This indicator light appears:

- When Cruise Control is enabled.

* For more details, refer to "Cruise Control (CC)" on page 416.

Cruise SET Indicator Light (if equipped)

This indicator light appears:

- When Cruise Control speed is set.

* For more details, refer to "Cruise Control (CC)" on page 416.

Lane Safety Indicator Light (if equipped)

The warning light illuminates:

- When the ignition switch is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Gray: When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are not satisfied.
- Green: When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are satisfied.
- Yellow: When Lane Safety is disabled, or a malfunction is detected.

  If the yellow warning light remains on after the sensor has been uncovered or unblocked when Lane Safety is set, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

This warning light blinks:

- Green: When Lane Keeping Assist is operating.

* For more details, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" on page 373.

SPORT Mode Indicator Light (if equipped)

This indicator light appears:

- When you select “SPORT” mode as drive mode.

* For more details, refer to "Drive mode integrated control" on page 316.

ECO Mode Indicator Light (if equipped) ECO

This indicator light appears:

• When you select “ECO” mode as drive mode.

* For more details, refer to "Drive mode integrated control" on page 316.

Lighting

Battery saver function

The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged if the lights are left in the ON position. The system automatically shuts off the position lamp after the engine is off and the driver's door is opened. However, the position lamps stay ON even when the driver-side door is opened if the light switch is operated after the engine is turned off. If necessary, to keep the lamps on turn the position lamps OFF and ON again using the headlamp switch on the steering column after the engine is turned off.

Headlight escort function

The headlights (and/or taillights) will remain on for approximately 5 minutes after the ignition key is removed when the engine is turned off. However, if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights are turned off after 15 seconds.
The headlights can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the transmitter (or smart key) twice or turning off the light switch from the headlight or Auto light position.

⚠ CAUTION

If the driver gets out of the vehicle through other doors (except driver's door), the battery saver function does not operate and the headlight escort function does not turn off automatically. Therefore, It causes the battery to be discharged. In this case, make sure to turn off the lamp before getting out of the vehicle.

Headlight welcome function (if equipped)

When the headlight switch is in the ON or AUTO position and all doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked, if you press the door unlock button on the transmitter (or smart key), the headlights will come on for about 15 seconds.
If the headlight switch is in the AUTO position, the function can only operate at night.
At this time, if you press the door unlock button again or door lock button on the transmitter (or smart key), the headlights will turn off immediately.

Dynamic welcome light (if equipped)

This feature dynamically represents the vehicle's lights for a certain period of time when the driver unlocks the vehicle, enhancing its aesthetic appeal.Select **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Headlight time-out on the infotainment system screen. Dynamic welcome light will turn on for approximately 2 seconds.**

Operating condition(s)

The welcome light (exterior lights) operational conditions are met.

Daytime running light

The daytime running lights (DRL) help other drivers see the front of your vehicle during the day,

especially after dawn and before sunset.
The daytime running lights (DRL) operate when you drive during daylight hours.
Daytime running lights are disabled if:

- When engine is not starting.
- When starting the engine, the parking brake or gear P is engaged
- When the headlamps are on.
  - However, the headlights are turned on automatically at night.
- When the front fog lights are on

You can disable the daytime running lights by shifting the gear to P (Park) or applying the parking brake, with the headlights on, and then turning off the headlights.

NOTE

Traffic Change (For Europe)
The low beam light distribution is asymmetric. If you go abroad to a country with opposite traffic direction, this asymmetric part will dazzle oncoming car driver. To prevent dazzle, ECE regulation demand several technical solutions (ex. automatic change system, adhesive sheet, down aiming). These headlamps are designed not to dazzle opposite drivers. So, you need not change your headlamps in a country with opposite traffic direction

Lighting control

Type A



OYB035097L

Type B



OCL4MGTL034001R

The light switch has a Headlight and a position lamp position.
To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:

(1) OFF position
(2) Auto light position
(3) Position lamp position
(4) Headlight position

NOTE

- The vehicle must be in the ON position to turn on the headlights.
- For Europe
  - Even when the light switch is in the OFF position, the headlights (low beam) automatically turn on when driving at night or in low ambient light. These headlights cannot be turned off manually while driving.

◦ The position lamps and tail lamps automatically turn on regardless of the light switch position. However, they can be turned off when the vehicle is in P (Park) or the parking brake is engaged, and the light switch is set to the OFF position.

Position lamp position ( )

Type A



OCL4MGTL034002

Type B



OCL4MGTL034002R

When the light switch is in the position lamp position (2nd position), the tail position, license and instrument panel lights will turn ON.

Headlight position ( )

Type A



OCL4MGTL034003

Type B



OCL4MGTL034003R

When the light switch is in the headlight position (3rd position), the head, tail, position, license and instrument panel lights are ON.

NOTE

- The ignition switch must be in the ON position to turn on the headlights.
- If the vehicle recognizes it as night and the headlights are automatically turned on, the headlights are automatically turned on regardless of the switch.

Auto light position

Type A



OYB035001L_2

Type B



OYB035003R_2

When the light switch is in the AUTO light position, the taillights and headlights will be turned ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

CAUTION

- Never place anything over sensor (1) located on the instrument panel, this will ensure better auto-light system control.
- Don't clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleanser may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.
- If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windshield, the Auto light system may not work properly.

High beam operation

Type A



OCL4MGTL034005

Type B



OCL4MGTL034005R

To turn on the high beam headlights, push the lever away from you. Pull it back for low beams. The high beam indicator will light when the headlight high beams are switched on. To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the lights on for a prolonged time while the engine is not running.

WARNING

Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.

Type A



OCL4MGTL034006

Type B

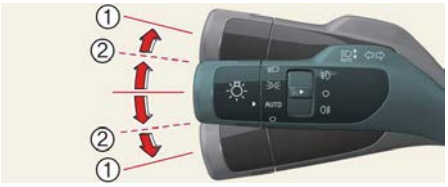


OCL4MGTL034006R

To flash the headlights, pull the lever towards you. It will return to the normal (low beam) position when released. The headlight switch does not need to be on to use this flashing feature.

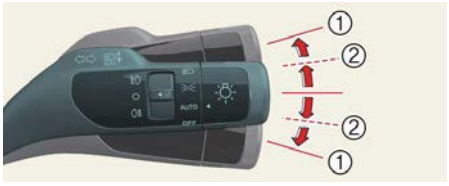
Turn signals and lane change signals

Type A



ONQ5035055L

Type B



OCL4MGTL034007R

The ignition switch must be on for the turn signals to function. To turn on the turn signals, move the lever up or down (1).

The green arrow indicators on the instrument panel indicate which turn signal is operating. They will automatically cancel after a turn is completed.

If the indicator continues to flash after a turn, manually return the lever to the O (OFF) position.

To signal a lane change, move the turn signal lever slightly and hold it in position (2). The lever will return to the O (OFF) position when released.

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

One-touch lane change function

To activate a one-touch lane change function, move the turn signal lever slightly and then release it. The lane change signals will blink 3 times.

NOTE

If an indicator flash is abnormally quick or slow, a bulb may be burned out or have a poor electrical connection in the circuit.

Front fog light (if equipped)

Type A



OCL4MGTL034014

Type B



OCL4MGTL034014R

Fog lights are used to provide improved visibility when visibility is poor due to fog, rain or snow, etc. The fog lights will turn on when the fog light switch (1) is turned on after the parking light is turned on.

To turn the front fog lights off, turn the front fog light switch to the ON position again.

CAUTION

When in operation, the fog lights consume large amounts of vehicle electrical power. Only use the fog lights when visibility is poor.

Rear fog light (if equipped)

Type A



OCL4MGTL034013

Type B



OCL4MGTL034008R

To turn the rear fog lights on, turn the rear fog light switch (1) to the on position when the headlight is turned on.
To turn the rear fog lights off, turn the rear fog light switch to the on position again.

NOTE

Rear fog light is only on the driver's side (if equipped).

Headlight leveling device (if equipped)



OYB035005L

To adjust the headlight beam level according to the number of the passengers and loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam leveling switch.
The higher the number of the switch position, the lower the headlight beam level. Always keep the headlight beam at the proper leveling position, or headlights may dazzle other road users.
Listed below are the examples of proper switch settings. For loading conditions other than those listed below, adjust the switch position so that the beam level may be the nearest as the condition obtained according to the list.

Loading condition	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + Front passenger	0
Full passengers (including driver)	1
Full passengers (including driver) + Maximum permissible loading	2

Loading condition	Switch position
Driver + Maximum permissible loading	3

High Beam Assist (HBA) (if equipped)

Type A



OCL4MGTL034009

Type B



OCL4MGTL034009R

High Beam Assist is a function that automatically adjusts the headlamp range (switches between high beam and low beam) according to the brightness of other vehicles and road conditions.

Detecting sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 339 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

NOTE

- Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of High Beam Assist.
- For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 356.

High Beam Assist Setting



OSG2EV042130L



OSG2EV042126L

A: **Vehicle Settings**

(1) **Lights**

(2) **HBA (High Beam Assist)**

With the vehicle in the ON position, select User **Settings > Lights > HBA (High Beam Assist)** in the instrument cluster, or select **Setup > Vehicle > Lights →HBA (High Beam Assist)** in the Infotainment system to turn on High Beam Assist function.

WARNING

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

Operating condition

- After selecting HBA (High Beam Assist) in the Settings menu, High Beam Assist will operate by following the procedure below.
  - Place the headlamp switch in the AUTO position and push the headlamp lever towards the instrument cluster. The High Beam Assist (AUTO) indicator light will appear on the cluster and the function will be enabled.
  - When the function is enabled, high beam will turn on when vehicle speed is above 30 km/h (20 mph). When vehicle speed is below 20 km/h (12 mph), high beam will not turn on.
  - The High Beam indicator light will appear on the cluster when high beam is on.
- When High Beam Assist is operating, if the headlamp lever or switch is used, the function operates as follows:
  - If the headlamp lever is pulled towards you when the high beam is off, the high beam will turn on without High Beam Assist canceled. When you let go of the headlamp lever, High Beam Assist will turn on again.
  - If you push the light switch towards the instrument cluster, high beam is turned on and High Beam Assist is released.
  - If the headlamp lever is pulled towards you when the high beam is on by High Beam Assist, low beam will be on and the function will turn off.
  - If the headlamp switch is placed from AUTO to another position (headlamp/position/off), High Beam Assist will turn off and the corresponding lamp will turn on.
- When High Beam Assist is operating, high beam switches to low beam if any of the following conditions occur:
  - When the headlamp of an oncoming vehicle is detected.
  - When the taillamp of a vehicle in front is detected.
  - When the headlamp or taillamp of a motorcycle or a bicycle is detected.
  - When the surrounding ambient light is bright enough that high beams are not required.
  - When streetlights or other lights are detected.

High Beam Assist malfunction and limitations

High Beam Assist malfunction



OSG2PH052004L

A: **Check HBA (High Beam Assist) system**

When High Beam Assist is not working properly, the **Check Driver Assistance system** warning message will appear and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster. Have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Limitations of High Beam Assist

High Beam Assist may not work properly in the following situations:

- Light from a vehicle is not detected because of lamp damage, or because it is hidden from sight, etc.
- Headlamp of a vehicle is covered with dust, snow or water.
- A vehicle's headlamps are off but the fog lamps are on and etc.
- There is a lamp that has a similar shape as a vehicle's lamp.
- Headlamps have been damaged or not repaired properly.
- Headlamps are not aimed properly.
- Driving on a narrow curved road, rough road, uphill or downhill.
- Vehicle in front is partially visible on a crossroad or curved road.
- There is a traffic light, reflecting sign, flashing sign or mirror ahead.
- There is a temporary reflector or flash ahead (construction area).
- The road conditions are bad such as being wet, iced or covered with snow.
- A vehicle suddenly appears from a curve.
- The vehicle is tilted from a flat tire or is being towed.
- Light from a vehicle is not detected because of smoke, fog, snow, etc.

NOTE

- You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.
- For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 356.

WARNING

- High Beam Assist may not turn off high beams every time. This function is for your convenience only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the road conditions and adjust headlights appropriately, including by using the manual controls. for your safety.
- It may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized or restarted.
- If the high beam assistance is not operated properly, switch the headlights manually.

Wipers and washers

Type A



OYB035006L

Type B



OYB035008R

(1) **Wiper speed control (front)**
- 2/HI - High wiper speed
- 1/LO - Low wiper speed
- ---/INT* - Intermittent wipe
  AUTO * - Automatic control wipe
- O/OFF - Off
- 1x/MIST - Single wipe

(2) **Wash with brief wipes (front/rear*)**

(3) **Intermittent control wipe time adjustment/Auto control wipe time adjustment***

(4) **Rear wiper control***
- 2/HI - Normal wiper operation
- 1/LO - Intermittent wipe
- O/OFF - Wiper is not in operation

* : if equipped

Windshield wipers (front)

Operates as follows when the ignition switch is turned ON.
- 2/HI: Fast wiper speed
- 1/LO: Normal wiper speed
- ---/INT*: Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals. Use this mode in light rain or mist. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob.
- O/OFF: Wiper is not in operation
- 1x/MIST: For a single wiping cycle, move the lever to this position and release it. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.

* if equipped

NOTE

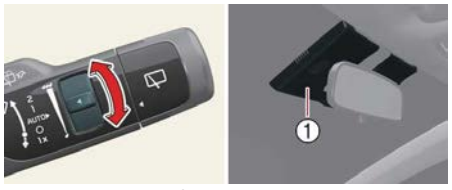
If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windshield, defrost the windshield for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windshield wipers to ensure proper operation. If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the wiper and washer system.

TIP

If you operate the wipers while driving on snowy roads, the wipers may stop due to snow buildup on your windshield. This is normal and not a failure because it is one of our safety features to prevent vehicle accidents and wiper damage from overloading the wiper motor. If the wipers stop, remove snow accumulated on the top or bottom of windshield before using them.

Automatic control (if equipped)

Type A



OYB035009L_2

Type B



OYB035011R_2

The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windshield glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The more it rains, the faster the wiper operates. When the rain stops, the wiper stops.

To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob (1).

If the wiper switch is set in AUTO mode when the ignition switch is ON, the wiper will operate once to perform a self-check of the system. Set the wiper to (O) position when the wiper is not in use.

CAUTION

When the ignition switch is ON and the windshield wiper switch is placed in the AUTO mode, use caution in the following situations to avoid any injury to the hands or other parts of the body:

- Do not touch the upper end of the windshield glass facing the rain sensor.
- Do not wipe the upper end of the windshield glass with a damp or wet cloth.
- Do not put pressure on the windshield glass.

CAUTION

- When washing the vehicle, set the wiper switch in the (O) position to stop the auto wiper operation.

  The wiper may operate and be damaged if the switch is set in the AUTO mode while washing the vehicle.
- Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the windshield glass. Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.
- When starting the vehicle in winter, set the wiper switch in the off position. Otherwise, wipers may operate and ice may damage the windshield wiper blades. Always remove all snow and ice and defrost the windshield properly prior to operating the windshield wipers.

Windshield washers (front)

Type A



OYB035012L

Type B



OYB035014R

In the (O) position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windshield and to run the wipers 1 - 3 cycles.

Use this function when the windshield is dirty.

The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

If the washer does not work, check the washer fluid level. If the fluid level is not sufficient, you will need to add appropriate non-abrasive windshield washer fluid to the washer reservoir.

The reservoir filler neck is located in the engine room compartment. For more details, refer to "Washer fluid" on page 549.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the washer in freezing temperatures without first warming the windshield with the defrosters; the washer solution could freeze on the windshield and obscure your vision.

⚠ CAUTION

- To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windshield, do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry.
- To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.
- To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.
- To prevent possible damage to the wipers and washer system, use anti-freezing washer fluids in winter or cold weather.

Rear window wiper and washer switch (if equipped)

Type A



OYB035015L

Type B



OYB035017R

The rear window wiper and washer switch is located at the end of the wiper and washer switch lever. Turn the switch to desired position to operate the rear wiper and washer.

1. 2/HI - Normal wiper operation
2. 1/LO/ON - Intermittent wipe
3. O/OFF - Wiper is not in operation

Type A



OYB035018L

Type B



OYB035020R

Push the lever away from you or turn the wiper lever switch upwards twice to spray rear washer fluid and to run the rear wipers 1-3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

Seating and safety restraints

Seats 158
- Feature of seat leather 160
- Front seat adjustment 161
- Headrest 163
- Seatback pocket 165
- Rear seat adjustment 166

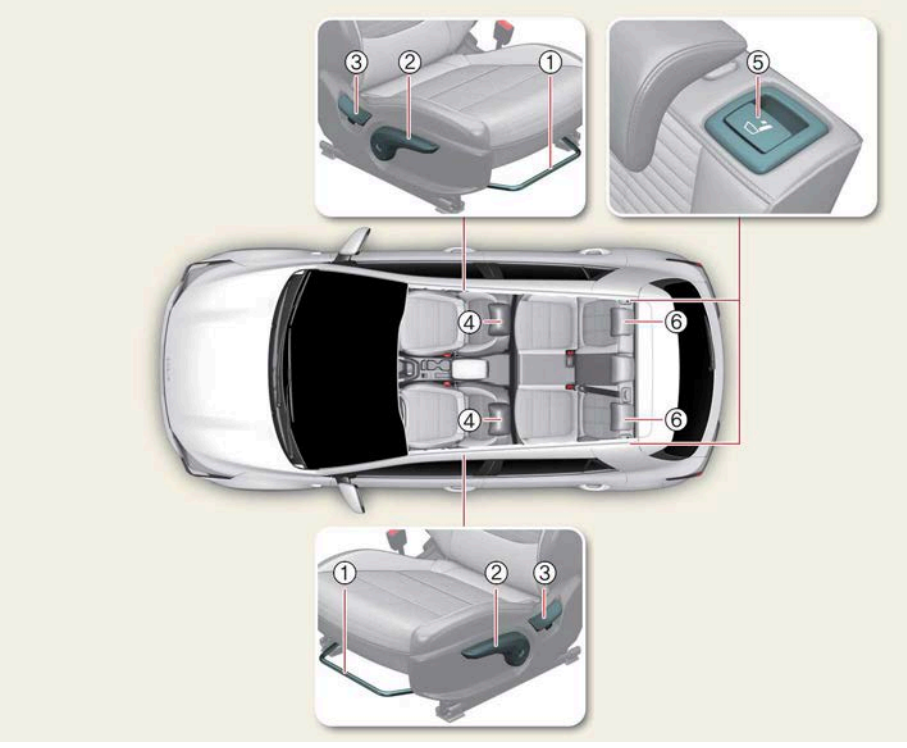
Seat belts 171
- Seat belt restraint system 171
- Pre-tensioner seat belt 176
- Seat belt precautions 179
- Care of seat belts 180

Child Restraint System (CRS) 182
- Our recommendation: Children always in the rear 182
- Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS) 182
- Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS) 184
- Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt 185
- ISOFIX low anchorage and ISOFIX top tether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorage system) for children 186

Air bag—supplemental restraint system 192
- Precautions 192
- Overview 196
- Air bag warning and indicator light 197
- SRS components and functions 199
- Driver's and passenger's front air bags 200
- Side air bag 200
- Curtain air bag 201
- Air bag collision sensors 202
- Air bag inflation conditions 203
- Air bag non-inflation conditions 203
- Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle 206
- SRS care 206
- Air bag warning labels 207

Seating and safety restraints

Seats



OYB025001L_3

* The actual seats in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Front seat

(1) Forward and backward
(2) Seat cushion height *
(3) Seatback angle
(4) Headrest

Rear seat

(5) Seatback folding
(6) Headrest

* : if equipped

WARNING

Loose objects

Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident. Do not place anything under the front seats.

WARNING

Uprighting seat

When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly and be sure there are no other occupants around the seat. If the seatback is returned without being held and controlled, the back of the seat could spring forward resulting in accidental injury to a person struck by the seatback.

WARNING

Driver responsibility for passengers

Riding in a vehicle with the seatback reclined could lead to serious or fatal injury in an accident. If a seat is reclined during an accident, the occupant's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt, applying great force to the unprotected abdomen. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result. The driver must advise the passenger to keep the seatback in an upright position whenever the vehicle is in motion.

WARNING

Do not use a sitting cushion that reduces friction between the seat and passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt can't operate normally.

WARNING

Driver's seat

- Never attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.
- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position of the seatback. Storing items against a seatback or in any other way interfering with proper locking of a seatback could result in serious or fatal injury in a sudden stop or collision.
- Always drive and ride with your seatback upright and the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips. This is the best position to protect you in case of an accident.
- In order to avoid unnecessary and perhaps severe air bag injuries, always sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel while maintaining comfortable control of the vehicle. We recommend that your chest be at least 250 mm (10 inches) away from the steering wheel.

WARNING

Rear seatbacks

- The rear seatback must be securely latched. If not, passengers and objects could be thrown forward resulting in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or collision.
- Luggage and other cargo should be laid flat in the cargo area. If objects are large, heavy, or must be piled, they must be secured. Under no circumstances should cargo be piled higher than the seatbacks. Failure to follow these warnings could result in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop, collision or rollover.
- No passenger should ride in the cargo area or sit or lie on folded seatbacks while the vehicle is moving. All passengers must be properly seated in seats and restrained properly while riding.
- When resetting the seatback to the upright position, make sure it is securely latched by pushing it forward and backwards.
- To avoid the possibility of burns, do not remove the carpet in the cargo area. Emission control devices beneath this floor generate high temperatures.

WARNING

After adjusting the seat, always check that it is securely locked into place by attempting to move the seat forward or backward without using the lock release lever. Sudden or unexpected movement of the driver's seat could cause you to lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.

WARNING

- Use extreme caution so that hands or other objects are not caught in the seat mechanisms while the seat is moving.
- Do not put a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may gush out of the lighter and cause fire.
- If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful while adjusting the front seat position.
- Use extreme caution when picking small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the center console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.

Feature of seat leather

- Our car seats are upholstered with a combination of artificial and genuine leather. The genuine leather is made from the outer skin of an animal, which goes through a special process to be available for use. Since it is a natural substance, each part differs in thickness or density. Also, wrinkles could appear depending on the temperature and humidity.
- The seat cover is made of stretchable material to improve comfort of passengers.
- The parts contacting the body are curved and the side supporting area is high which provides driving comfort and stability.
- Wrinkles may appear naturally from usage. It is not a fault of the product.

CAUTION

- Wrinkles or abrasions which appear naturally from usage are not covered by warranty.
- Belts with metallic accessories, zippers or keys inside the back pocket may damage the seat fabric.
- Make sure not to wet the seat. It may change the nature of leather.
- Jeans or clothes which could bleach may contaminate the surface of the seat covering fabric.

Front seat adjustment

Forward and backward



OYB025003L_2

To move the seat forward or backward:

1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move forward and rearward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

Seatback angle



OYB025002L_2

To recline the seatback:

1. Lean forward slightly and lift up on the seatback recline lever.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

Seat cushion height (if equipped)

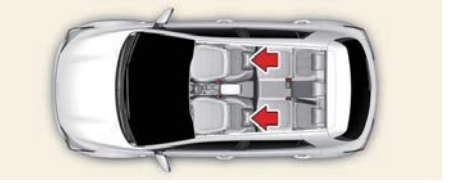


OYB025004L_2

To change the height of the seat cushion, push the lever that is located on the outside of the seat cushion upwards or downwards.

- To lower the seat cushion, push the lever down several times.
- To raise the seat cushion, pull the lever up several times.

Headrest



OYB025026L

The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with a headrest for the occupant's safety and comfort.
The headrest not only provides comfort for the driver and front passenger, but also helps to protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

⚠ WARNING

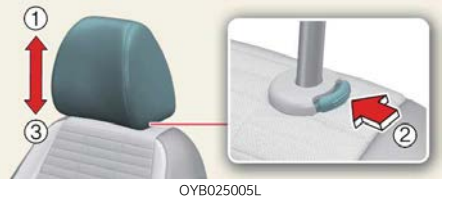
- For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height as the center of gravity of an occupant's head.

  Generally, the center of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also, adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.
- Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed as severe injury to the occupants may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against neck injuries when properly adjusted.
- Do not adjust the headrest position of the driver's seat while the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ CAUTION

When there is no occupant in the rear seats, adjust the height of the headrest to the lowest position. The rear seat headrest can reduce the visibility of the rear area.

Adjusting the height up and down



OYB025005L

To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

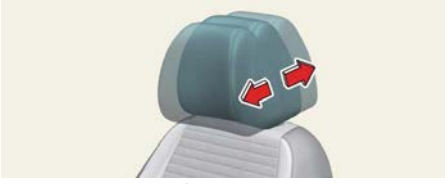
CAUTION



OCV031061L

If you recline the seatback towards the front with the headrest and seat cushion raised, the headrest may come in contact with the sun visor or other parts of the vehicle.

Forward and backward adjustment



OYB025006L

The headrest may be adjusted forward to 4 different positions by pulling the headrest forward to the desired detent. To adjust the headrest to it's furthest backwards position, pull it fully forward to the farthest position and release it. Adjust the headrest so that it properly supports the head and neck.

WARNING

A gap between the seat and the headrest release button may appear when seating on the seat or when you push or pull the seat. Be careful not to get your finger, etc. caught in the gap.

Removal and installation



OYB025007L_3

To remove the headrest:

1. Recline the seatback (2) with the recline lever (1).
2. Raise headrest as far as it can go.
3. Press the headrest release button (3) while pulling the headrest up (4).

WARNING

NEVER allow anyone to ride in a seat with the headrest removed.



OYB025008L_3

To reinstall the headrest:

1. Put the headrest poles (2) into the holes while pressing the release button (1).
2. Recline the seatback (4) with the recline lever (3).
3. Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.

WARNING

Always make sure the headrest locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.

Seatback pocket



OYB025009L

The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front passenger's seatback.

WARNING

Seatback pockets
Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure vehicle occupants.

Rear seat adjustment

Headrest



OYB025027L

The rear seat is equipped with headrests for the occupant's safety and comfort.
The headrest not only provides comfort for passengers, but also helps to protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

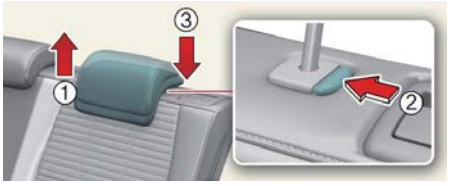
WARNING



OJA030058

- For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height as the center of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the center of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.
- Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Severe injury to an occupant may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against severe neck injuries when properly adjusted.

Adjusting the height up and down



OYB025010L

To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

Removal and installation



OYB025011L

To remove the headrest, raise it as far as it can go then press the release button (1) while pulling upward (2).
To reinstall the headrest, put the headrest poles (3) into the holes while pressing the release button (1). Then adjust it to the appropriate height.

WARNING

Make sure the headrest locks in position after adjusting it to properly protect the occupants.

Folding the rear seat

The rear seatbacks may be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

WARNING

The purpose of the fold-down rear seatbacks is to allow you to carry longer objects than could not otherwise be accommodated.
Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback while the car is moving as this is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop. Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seats. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.

The rear seatbacks may be folded forward to provide additional cargo space and to provide access to the cargo area.

- To raise the seatback, lift and push it firmly until it clicks into place.

- When you return the seatback to its upright position, reposition the rear safety belts so that they can be used by rear seat passengers.

⚠ WARNING

Do not fold the rear seat, if the driver's position is not properly set according to the driver's physical figure after folding the rear seat. A sudden stop or collision may cause injury.

⚠ CAUTION

- When folding or unfolding the rear seat, make sure to move the front seat fully forward. If there are not enough space to fold the rear seat, never fold it by force. It will cause damage to the headrest or the related parts of the seat.
- Before using the seat belt, be sure to remove it from the holder. If you pull out the seat belt while it's in the holder, it may damage the seat belt or holder.
- Use the holder only when there are no passengers in the rear seat or when you need to fold the rear seat.

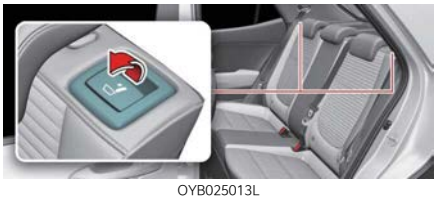
To fold down the rear seatback:

1. When folding the seat back, insert the rear seat belt buckle in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion then make sure both seatbelts do not interfere with stowed luggage and cargo. Then, insert the seat belt into the two holes located on both sides.



OYB025012L

2. Set the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.
3. Lower the rear headrests to the lowest position.
4. Pull the lock release lever and fold the rear seatback forward and down firmly.



OYB025013L

To unfold the rear seat

1. To use the rear seat, lift and pull the seatback backward. Pull the seatback firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place. When you return the seatback to its upright position, always be sure it has locked into position by pushing on the top of the seatback.

   If you can not see the red line at the bottom of folding lever, it means the seatback is locked completely.

2. Return the rear seat belt to the proper position.
3. When the seatback is completely installed, check the seatback folding lever again.

WARNING

Uprighting seat
When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. If the seatback is returned without holding it, the back of the seat could spring forward resulting in injury caused by being struck by the seatback.

WARNING

After folding the rear seat, unless the driver's position is properly set according to the driver's physical figure, do not fold the rear seat. It may increase body injuries in a sudden stop or collision.

WARNING

When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after being folded down:
Be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Do not allow the seat belt webbing or buckle to get caught or pinched in the rear seat. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. Otherwise, in an accident or sudden stop, the seat could fold down and allow cargo enter the passenger compartment, which could result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION

Damaging rear seat belt buckles
When you fold the rear seatback, insert the buckle between the rear seatback and cushion. Doing so can prevent the buckle from being damaged by the rear seatback.

CAUTION

Rear seat belts
When returning the rear seatbacks to the upright position, remember to return the rear shoulder belts to their proper position.

WARNING

Cargo
Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.

WARNING

Cargo loading
Make sure the engine is off, the Dual Clutch Transmission is in P (Park) or the Manual Transmission is in 1st, and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever is inadvertently moved to another position.

Seat belts

Seat belt restraint system

⚠ WARNING

- For maximum restraint system protection, the seat belts must always be used whenever the car is moving.
- Seat belts are most effective when seatbacks are in the upright position.
- Children age 13 and younger must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 13 must be seated in the front seat, he/she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back. An improperly positioned shoulder belt can cause serious injuries in a crash. The shoulder belt should be positioned midway over your shoulder across your collarbone.
- Never wear a seat belt over fragile objects. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the seat belt can damage it.
- Avoid wearing twisted seat belts. A twisted belt can't do its job as well. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the belt webbing is straight and not twisted.
- Be careful not to damage the belt webbing or hardware. If the belt webbing or hardware is damaged, replace it.

⚠ WARNING

Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.

Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed.

A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.

Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid.

Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged.

It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious. Belts should not be worn with straps twisted. Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.

⚠ WARNING

- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.
- When you fasten the seat belt, be careful not to latch the seat belt in buckles of other seat. It's very dangerous and you may not be protected by the seat belt properly.

- Do not unfasten the seat belt and do not fasten and unfasten the seat belt repeatedly while driving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.
- When fastening the seat belt, make sure that the seat belt does not pass over objects that are hard or can break easily.
- Make sure there is nothing in the buckle. The seat belt may not be fastened securely.

Seat belt warning

Driver's seat belt warning

As a reminder to the driver, the driver's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button ON regardless of belt fastening.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 20 km/h (12 mph) or stop, the corresponding warning light will illuminate.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive 20 km/h (12 mph) and faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.

When the seat belt is unfastened during driving, the warning light will illuminate when the speed is under 20 km/h (12 mph).

When the speed is 20 km/h (12 mph) and faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.

Front passenger's seat belt warning

As a reminder to the front passenger, the front passenger's seat belt warning light will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button ON regardless of belt fastening.

If the passenger's seat belt is not fastened, the warning light will stay ON until the passenger's seat belt is fastened.

If the seat belt is not fastened, when vehicle speed is above 20 km/h (12 mph), the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds. (warning chime will sound in three stages)

WARNING

Riding in an improper position adversely affects the front seat belt warning system. It is important for the driver to instruct the passenger to properly be seated as instructed in this manual.

NOTE

- Although the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will blink or illuminate for 6 seconds.
- The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed on the front passenger seat.

Rear passenger's seat belt warning (if equipped)



OMQ4053160

(1) Left side, (2) Center, (3) Right side

As a reminder to the rear passenger, the rear passenger's seat belt warning lights will appear for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button ON regardless of belt fastening.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened, the seat belt warning light will appear for approximately 70 seconds.

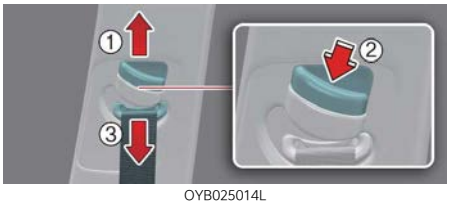
If you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 20 km/h (12 mph), the seat belt warning light will appear for approximately 70 seconds.

If you unfasten the seat belt when you drive over 20 km/h (12 mph), the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 35 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

If the rear door is opened or closed under 10 km/h (6 mph), warning light and warning sound does not work even if driving over 20 km/h (12 mph).

Lap/Shoulder belt

Height adjustment (front seat)



OYB025014L

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of the 3 positions for maximum comfort and safety.

The height of the adjusting seat belt should not be too close to your neck. The shoulder portion should be adjusted so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder near the door and not your neck.

To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position.

To raise the height adjuster, pull it up (1). To lower it, push it down (3) while pressing the height adjuster button (2). Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into position.

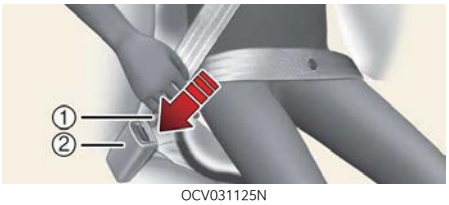
Improperly positioned seat belts can cause serious injuries in an accident.

WARNING

- Verify the shoulder belt anchor is locked into position at the appropriate height. Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.
- After a collision, the seat belt system should be inspected to ensure it is operating normally. Replace any belts that are not functioning appropriately.

3-point system with emergency locking retractor

To fasten your seat belt



OCV031125N

To fasten your seat belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, however, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

NOTE

If you are not able to pull out the seat belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. Then you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.



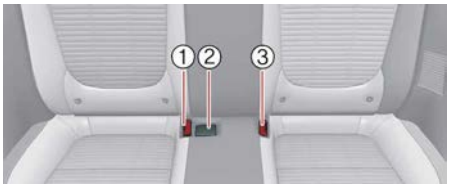
ONQ5021041

WARNING

You should place the lap belt portion as low as possible and snugly across your hips, not on your waist. If the lap belt is located too high on your waist, it may increase the chance of injury in the event of a collision. Both arms should not be under or over the belt. Rather, one should be over and the other under, as shown in the illustration.

Never wear the seat belt under the arm nearest the door.

The seat belt should be locked into the buckle on each seat cushion to be properly fastened.



OYB025028L

1. Rear right seat belt fastening buckle
2. Rear center seat belt fastening buckle
3. Rear left seat belt fastening buckle

When using the rear center seat belt, the buckle with the "CENTER" mark must be used.



OYB025015L

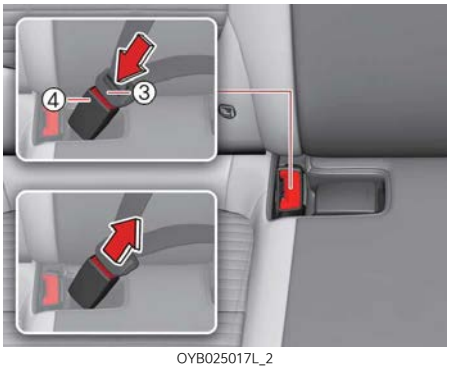
CAUTION

Do not forcibly lock the left or right seat belt into the center seat belt buckle.
Make sure to lock the rear center seat belt into the center seat belt buckle.
If not, the improperly fastened seat belt will not be able to provide protection.

Rear center seatbelt



OYB025016L



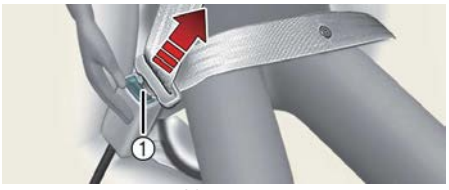
OYB025017L_2

Pull the metal tab (3) and insert it (3) into the buckle (4). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle. Make sure the belt is not twisted. When using the rear center seat belt the buckle with the "CENTER" mark must be used.

WARNING

Always have the metal tab (1) inserted into the buckle (2).

To release the seat belt



OCV031126N

The seat belt is released by pressing the release button (1) on the locking buckle. When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor.
If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

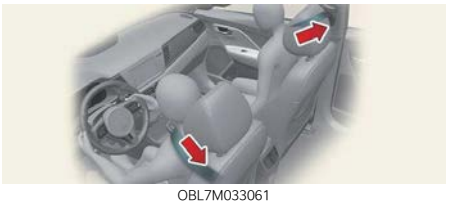
Stowing the rear seat belt



OYB025018L

The rear seat belt buckles can be stowed in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion when not in use.

Pre-tensioner seat belt



OBL7M033061

Your vehicle is equipped with pre-tensioner seatbelts at the front and rear (if equipped) outboard seating positions. The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure that the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain collisions. The pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in crashes where the collision is severe enough.
When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.
If the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner activates, the load limiter inside the pre-tensioner will release some of the pressure on the

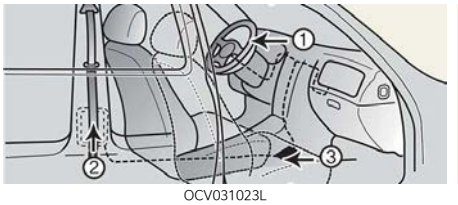
affected seat belt. (if equipped)

WARNING

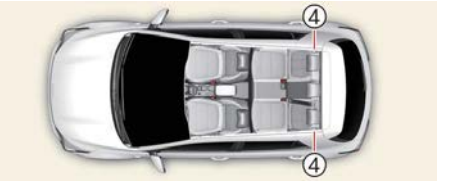
For your safety, be sure that the belt webbing is not loose or twisted and always sit properly on your seat.

NOTE

The pre-tensioner will activate not only in a frontal collision but also in a side collision, if the vehicle is equipped with a side or curtain air bag.



OCV031023L



OYB025029L

The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists mainly of the following components.Their locations are shown in the illustration:

(1) SRS air bag warning light
(2) Front retractor pre-tensioner assembly
(3) SRS control module
(4) Rear retractor pre-tensioner assembly (if equipped)

WARNING

To obtain maximum benefit from a pre-tensioner seat belt:

1. The seat belt must be worn correctly and adjusted to the proper position. Please read and follow all the important information and precautions about your vehicle's occupant safety features - including seat belts and air bags - that are provided in this manual.
2. Be sure you and your passengers always wear seat belts properly.

NOTE

- Pre-tensioners equipped at the front and rear outboard seating positions will be activated in certain collisions. The pre-tensioner seat belts can be activated, where the collision is severe enough, together with the air bags.
- When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
- Although it is harmless, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.

- Because the sensor that activates the SRS air bag is connected with the pre-tensioner seat belt, the SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will appear for approximately 6 seconds after the ignition switch has been turned to the ON position, and then it should turn off.

CAUTION

If the pre-tensioner seat belt is not working properly, the SRS air bag warning light will appear even if there is no malfunction of the SRS air bag. If the SRS air bag warning light does not appear when the ignition key is turned to ON, or if it remains illuminated after appearing for approximately 6 seconds, or if it appears while the vehicle is being driven, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

WARNING

- Pre-tensioners are designed to operate only one time. After activation, pre-tensioner seat belts must be replaced. All seat belts of any type should always be replaced after they have been worn during a collision.
- The pre-tensioner seat belt assembly mechanisms become hot during activation. Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated.
- Do not attempt to inspect or replace the pre-tensioner seat belts yourself. Have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
- Do not strike the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies.
- Do not attempt to service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt system in any manner.
- Improper handling of the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies, and failure to heed the warnings not to strike, modify, inspect, replace, service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies may lead to improper operation or inadvertent activation and serious injury.
- Always wear the seat belts when driving or riding in a motor vehicle.
- If the vehicle or pre-tensioner seat belt must be discarded, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

CAUTION

Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the pre-tensioner seat belt system. Therefore, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Seat belt precautions

WARNING

- All occupants of the vehicle must wear their seat belts at all times. Seat belts and child restraints reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries for all occupants in the event of a collision or sudden stop. Without a seat belt, occupants could be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle. Properly worn seat belts greatly reduce these hazards.

  Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant safety contained in this manual.
- Never wear a seat belt over fragile objects. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the seat belt can damage it.

Infant or small child

You should be aware of the specific requirements in your country. Child and/or infant seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. For more information about the use of these restraints, refer to "Child Restraint System (CRS)" on page 182.

WARNING

Every person in your vehicle needs to be properly restrained at all times, including infants and children. Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior. Always use a child restraint appropriate for your child's height and weight.

NOTE

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any child restraint system, make sure that it has label certifying that it meets Safety Standards of your country. The restraint must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the child restraint for this information. Refer to "Child Restraint System (CRS)" on page 182.

Larger children

Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. The lap portion should be fastened and snugged on the hips and as low as possible. Check if belt fits periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. Children are given the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat. If a larger child (over age 13) must be seated in the front seat, the child should be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position. Children age 13 and under should be restrained securely in the rear seat. NEVER place a child age 13 and under in the front seat. NEVER place a rear facing child seat in the front seat of a vehicle.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the center of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck they need to be returned to a child restraint system.

WARNING

Shoulder belts on small children

- Never allow a shoulder belt to be in contact with a child's neck or face while the vehicle is in motion.
- If seat belts are not properly worn and adjusted on children, there is a risk of death or serious injury.

Pregnant women

The use of a seat belt is recommended for pregnant women to lessen the chance of injury in an accident. When a seat belt is used, the lap belt portion should be placed as low and snugly as possible on the hips, not across the abdomen. For specific recommendations, consult a physician.

WARNING

Pregnant women

Pregnant women must never place the lap portion of the safety belt over the area of the abdomen where the fetus is located or above the abdomen where the belt could crush the fetus during an impact.

Injured person

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. When this is necessary, you should consult a physician for recommendations.

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

Do not lie down

To reduce the chance of injuries in the event of an accident and to achieve maximum effectiveness of the restraint system, all passengers should be sitting up and the front and rear seats should be in an upright position when the vehicle is moving. A seat belt cannot provide proper protection if the person is lying down in the rear seat or if the front and rear seats are in a reclined position.

WARNING

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop. The protection of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seat. Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. The more the seatback is reclined, the greater the chance that an occupant's hips will slide under the lap belt causing serious internal injuries or the occupant's neck could strike the shoulder belt. Drivers and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

⚠ WARNING

- When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after the rear seatback has been folded down, be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Be sure that the webbing or buckle does not get caught or pinched in the rear seat. A seat belt with damaged webbing or buckle could possibly fail during a collision or sudden stop, resulting in serious injury. If the webbing or buckles are damaged, get them replaced immediately.
- Seatbelts can become hot in a vehicle that has been closed up in sunny weather. They could burn infants and children.

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

Entire in-use seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. In this case, have the system replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Child Restraint System (CRS)

Our recommendation: Children always in the rear

WARNING

Always properly restrain children in the vehicle. Children of all ages are safer when riding in the rear seats. Never place a rearward-facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.

Children under age 13 should always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver.
According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Children too large for a Child Restraint System must use the seat belts provided.
Most countries have regulations which require children to travel in approved Child Restraint Systems.
The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are traveling.
Child Restraint Systems must be properly installed in the vehicle seat. Always use a commercially available Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of your country.

Child Restraint System (CRS)

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rearward-facing or forward-facing CRS that has first been properly secured to the seat of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

WARNING

- Always follow the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.
- Always properly restrain your child in the Child Restraint System.
- Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate protection in an accident.
- After an accident, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)

When selecting a Child Restraint System for your child, always:

- Make sure the Child Restraint System has a label certifying that it meets applicable Safety Standards of your country.

  A Child Restraint System may only be installed if it was approved in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44 or ECE-R129.
- Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.

- Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used.
  For the suitability of Child Restraint Systems on the vehicle's seating positions, please refer to the installation tables.
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the Child Restraint System.

Child Restraint System types

There are three main types of Child Restraint Systems: rearward-facing, forward-facing and booster Child Restraint Systems.
They are classified according to the child's age, height and weight.

Rearward-facing Child Restraint System



ONQ5021098N

A rearward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the child. The harness system holds the child in place, and in an accident, acts to keep the child positioned in the Child Restraint Systems and reduce the stress to the fragile neck and spinal cord.
All children under the age of one year must always ride in a rearward-facing Child Restraint System. There are different types of rearward-facing Child Restraint Systems: infant-only Child Restraint Systems can only be used rearward-facing. Convertible and 3-in-1 Child Restraint Systems typically have higher height and weight limits for the rearward-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rearward-facing for a longer period of time.
Keep using Child Restraint Systems in the rearward-facing position as long as children fit within the height and weight limits allowed by the Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

Forward-facing Child Restraint System



ONQ5021099N

A forward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing Child Restraint System with a harness until they reach the top height or weight limit allowed by your Child Restraint System's manufacturer.
Once your child outgrows the forward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a booster seat.

Booster seats

A booster seat is a Child Restraint System designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the stronger parts of your child's body. Keep your children in booster seats until they are big enough to fit in a seat belt properly.

For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie comfortable across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie comfortable across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under age 13 must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver.

Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)

WARNING

Before installing your Child Restraint System always:
Read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.
Failure to follow all warnings and instructions could increase the risk of the SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH if an accident occurs.

WARNING

If the vehicle headrest prevents proper installation of a Child Restraint System, the headrest of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.

After selecting a proper Child Restraint System for your child and checking that the Child Restraint System fits properly on the seating position, there are three general steps for a proper installation:

- **Properly secure the Child Restraint System to the vehicle.** All Child Restraint Systems must be secured to the vehicle with the lap belt or lap part of a lap/shoulder belt or with the ISOFIX top-tether and/or ISOFIX anchorage and/or with the support leg.
- **Make sure the Child Restraint System is firmly secured.** After installing a Child Restraint System to the vehicle, push and pull the seat forward and from side-to-side to verify that it is securely attached to the seat. A Child Restraint System secured with a seat belt should be installed as firmly as possible. However, some side-to side movement can be expected.

  When installing a Child Restraint System, adjust the vehicle seat and seatback (up and down, forward and rearward) so that your child fits in the Child Restraint System in a comfortable manner.
- **Secure the child in the Child Restraint System.** Make sure the child is properly strapped in the Child Restraint System according to the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions.

CAUTION

A Child Restraint System in a closed vehicle can become very hot. To prevent burns, check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the Child Restraint System.

Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

When not using the ISOFIX system, all Child Restraint Systems must be secured to a rear seat with the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt.

Installing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

To install a Child Restraint System on the rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the Child Restraint System on a rear seat and route the lap/ shoulder belt around or through the Child Restraint System, following the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions.

   Make sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.



OJAPE023026

2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct "click" sound. Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.



OJAPE023023

3. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the Child Restraint System while feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
4. Push and pull on the Child Restraint System to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place.



OJAPE023024

If your Child Restraint System manufacturer recommends the use of a ISOFIX top tether strap with the lap/shoulder belt, please refer to "ISOFIX low anchorage and ISOFIX top tether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorage system) for children" on page 186.

To remove the Child Restraint System, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the Child Restraint System and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

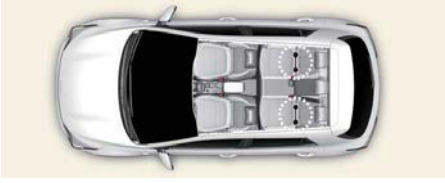
ISOFIX low anchorage and ISOFIX top tether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorage system) for children

The ISOFIX system holds a Child Restraint System during driving and in an accident. This system is designed to make installation of the Child Restraint System easier and reduce the possibility of improperly installing your Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system uses anchors in the vehicle and attachments on the Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system eliminates the need to use seat belts to secure the Child Restraint System to the rear seats.

ISOFIX low anchorages are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two ISOFIX low anchorages for each ISOFIX seating position that will accommodate a Child Restraint System with ISOFIX attachments.

To use the ISOFIX system in your vehicle, you must have a Child Restraint System with ISOFIX attachments.

The Child Restraint System manufacturer will provide you with instructions on how to use the Child Restraint System with its attachments for the ISOFIX low anchorages.



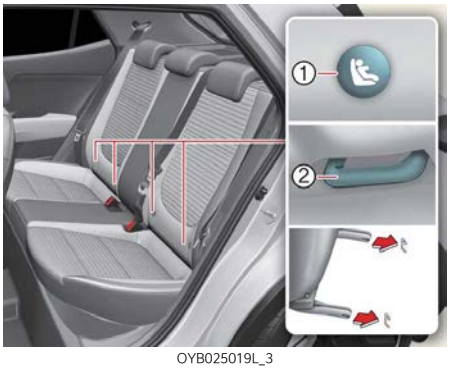
OYB025030L

ISOFIX low anchorages have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Their locations are shown in the illustration.

⚠ WARNING

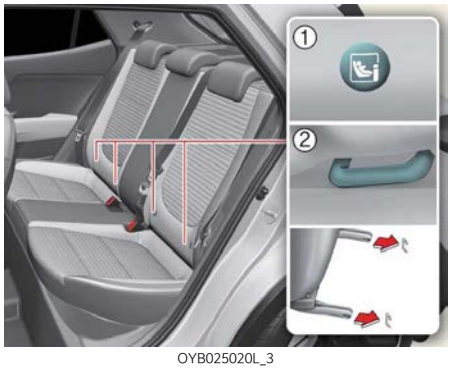
Do not attempt to install a Child Restraint System using ISOFIX low anchorages in the rear center seating position. There are no ISOFIX low anchorages provided for this seat. Using the outboard seat anchorages, for the CRS installation on the rear center seating position, can damage the anchorages.

Type A



OYB025019L_3

Type B



OYB025020L_3

ISOFIX low anchorages are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions, indicated by the symbols.

(1) ISOFIX low anchorage Position Indicator
(2) ISOFIX low anchorage

Securing a Child Restraint System with the "ISOFIX low anchorages System"

To install an i-Size or ISOFIX-compatible Child Restraint System in either of the rear outboard seating positions:

1. Move the seat belt buckle away from the ISOFIX low anchorages.
2. Move any other objects away from the anchorages that could prevent a secure connection between the Child Restraint System and the ISOFIX low anchorages.
3. Place the Child Restraint System on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the ISOFIX low anchorages according to the instructions provided by the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
4. Follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System's manufacturer for proper installation and connection of the ISOFIX attachments on the Child Restraint System to the ISOFIX low anchorages.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the ISOFIX system:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.
- NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single anchorage. This could cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.
- Always have the ISOFIX system inspected by your dealer after an accident. An accident can damage the ISOFIX system and may not properly secure the Child Restraint System.

Securing a Child Restraint System seat with "ISOFIX top tether anchorage" system

Type A



OYB025050L_3

Type B



OYB025021L_3

Child restraint system top tether anchorages are located on the back of the rear seatbacks.

1. Route the ISOFIX top tether strap over the seatback. Placing the top tether strap, please follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System manufacturer.

2. Connect the ISOFIX top tether strap to the ISOFIX top tether anchorage, then tighten the ISOFIX top tether strap according to the instructions of your Child Restraint System's manufacturer to firmly attach the Child Restraint System to the seat.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when installing the ISOFIX top tether strap:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single ISOFIX top tether anchorage. This could cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.
- Do not attach the ISOFIX top tether strap to anything other than the correct ISOFIX top tether anchorage. It may not work properly if attached to something else.
- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seatbelts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems (CRS) according to UN regulations (Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

- Yes: Suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- No: Not suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- "-": Not applicable
- The table is based on LHD vehicle. Except for the front passenger seat, the table is valid for RHD vehicle. For RHD vehicle front passenger of number 1, please use information for the seating position number 2.

CRS categories		Seating positions						Remarks
		1	2		3	4	5	
			Air bag ON	Air bag Off				
Universal belted CRS[1]		-	No	Yes F, R	Yes F, R	Yes[2] F, R	Yes F, R	F: Forward facing R: Rearward facing
i-Size CRS	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R1, R2	-	No	No	Yes [3] F, R	No	Yes F, R	
Carry-cot (ISOFIX lateral facing CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: L1, L2	-	No	No	No	No	No	
ISOFIX infant* CRS (* ISOFIX baby CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: R1	-	No	No	Yes R	No	Yes R	
ISOFIX toddler CRS - small	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R2, R2X	-	No	No	Yes F, R	No	Yes F, R	

CRS categories		Seating positions						Remarks
		1	2		3	4	5	
			Air bag ON	Air bag Off				
ISOFIX toddler CRS - large* (* not booster seats)	ISOFIX CRF: F3, R3	-	No	No	Yes F, R	No	Yes F, R	
Booster Seat - reduced width	ISO CRF: B2	-	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	
Booster Seat - full width	ISO CRF: B3	-	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	

1. The universal belted CRS applies to all groups.
2. The seating position (number5) is not suitable for fitment of child restraint system with support leg.
3. For installation of R2, R3,B2, B3 size CRS.

- Driver seat: You should move the driver seat to the middle position and adjust the height of seat to the highest position.
- Front passenger seat: You should move the passenger seat to the foremost position.

* Never place a rearward facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.

* For semi-universal or vehicle specific CRS (ISOFIX or belted CRS), please see the vehicle list provided in the manual of CRS.



OYB025031L

Seat Number	Position in the vehicle
1	Front left
2	Front right
3	2nd row left
4	2nd row center
5	2nd row right

Suitability of each seating position for “universal” category belted Child Restraint Systems according to ECE regulations (For Europe)

Use Child Restraint System that have been officially approved and are appropriate for your children. When using the Child Restraint System, refer to the following table.

Mass Group		Seating Position				
		Front Passenger Outboard		Second Row		
		Air bag activated	Air bag deactivated	Outboard Left	Center (3-POINT BELT)	Outboard Right
Group 0 (0 to 9 months)	up to 10 kg	X	U	U	U *	U
Group 0 + (0 to 2 years)	up to 13 kg	X	U	U	U *	U
Group I (9 months to 4 years)	9 to 18 kg	X	U	U	U *	U
Group II (15 to 25 kg)	15 to 25 kg	UF	U	U	U *	U
Group III (22 to 36 kg)	22 to 36 kg	UF	U	U	U *	U

U = Suitable for "universal" category Child Restraint Systems approved for use in this mass group
U* = Seating position not suitable for fitment of Child Restraint Systems with support leg
UF = Suitable for forward facing "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group
L = Suitable for particular child restraints given on attached list. These restraints may be of the "specific vehicle", "restricted" or "semi-universal" categories.
B = Built-in restraint approved for this mass group.
X = Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group.

i-Size Child Restraint Systems according to ECE regulations

Mass Group	Seating Position			
	Front Passenger Outboard	Second Row		
		Outboard Left	Center	Outboard Right
i-Size Child Restraints Systems	X	i-U	X	i-U

i-U = Suitable for i-Size "universal" Child Restraints Systems forward and rearward facing
X = Seat position not suitable for i-size CRS.

Recommended child restraint systems - For Europe

Mass Group	Name	Manufacture	Type of Fixation	ECE-R44Approval No.
Group 0-1	Baby Safe Plus	Britax Römer	Rearward-facing with ISOFIX Base	E1 043 01146
Group 1	Duo Plus	Britax Römer	Forward-facing with ISOFIX and top-tether	E1 043 01133
Group 2	KidFix II XP	Britax Römer	Forward-facing with ISOFIX and vehicle belt	E1 043 01323

Mass Group	Name	Manufacture	Type of Fixation	ECE-R44Approval No.
Group 3	Junior III	Graco	Forward-facing with vehicle belt	E11 03.44.164E11 03.44.165

* **The Graco Junior III will be used without the backrest**

CRS manufacturer information

Britax Römer http://www.britax.com

Graco http://www.gracobaby.com

Air bag—supplemental restraint system

Precautions

WARNING

- To reduce the chances of serious or fatal injuries and receive the maximum safety benefit from your restraint system:
  - Never place a child in any child or booster seat in the front seat.
  - The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an air bag deployment in the event of an accident.
  - Children aged 13 and under must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. If a child over the age of 13 must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
  - When children are seated in the rear outboard seats, they must be seated in the proper child restraint system.
  - ABC—Always Buckle Children in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride.
  - For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, all occupants including the driver should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bag while the vehicle is in motion.
  - The SRS air bag system must deploy very rapidly to provide protection in a crash. If an occupant is out of position because of not wearing a seat belt, the air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.
  - Front and side air bags can injure occupants improperly positioned in the front seats.
  - Move your seat as far back as practical from the front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.
  - Sitting improperly or out of position can result in serious or fatal injury in a crash. All occupants should sit upright with the seat back in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked.
  - To avoid severe personal injury or death caused by deploying air bags in a collision, the driver should sit as far back from the steering wheel air bag. The front passenger should always move his or her seat as far back as possible and sit back in his or her seat.
  - Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.
  - For best protection from the side air bag system and to avoid being injured by the deploying side air bag, both front seat occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belt properly fastened.

  - No objects (such as instrument panel cover, cellular phone holder, cup holder, perfume or stickers) should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument cluster, windshield glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to deploy the air bags. Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself.
  - Never place or insert any object into any small opening near side air bag labels attached to the vehicle seats. When the air bag deploys, the object may affect the deployment and result in an unexpected accident or bodily harm.
  - When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel surface. It may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.
  - Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar.
  - Do not hang heavy items on the coat hooks for safety reasons.
- If the SRS air bag warning light remains on while the vehicle is being driven, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
- Air bags can only be used once; have the system replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
- Keep the SRS parts and wiring away from water or any liquid. If the SRS components are inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it may cause a fire or severe injury.
- If your vehicle was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on flooring, you shouldn't try to start the vehicle; In this situation, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner. For cleaning the air bag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
- Air bag inflation may cause injuries including facial or bodily abrasions, injuries from broken glasses or burns.
- When the air bags deploy, the air bag related parts in the steering wheel and/or instrument cluster and/or on both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors are very hot. To prevent injury, do not touch the air bag storage areas internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated.
- Front and side air bags can injure occupants improperly positioned in the front seats.
- There may be a danger that the driver's and/or front passenger's and/or side and curtain air bag may fail to trigger or not trigger correctly during a collision.
- To prevent unexpected deployment of the side air bag that may result in personal injury, avoid impact to the side impact sensor when the ignition switch is on.
- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bag or sensors are installed. This may cause unexpected air bag deployment, which could result in serious personal injury or death.

- If the installation location or angle of the sensors is altered in any way, the air bags may deploy when they should not or they may not deploy when they should, causing severe injury or death. Therefore, do not try to perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. Have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
- Do not tamper with or disconnect wiring or other components of the SRS system, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure. Doing so could adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury. If necessary, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
- If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed, such as removing SRS and pre-tensioners from a vehicle due to the risk of fire. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury. An authorized Kia dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information.

⚠ CAUTION

- SRS and pre-tensioners contain explosive chemicals. If scraping a vehicle without removing SRS and pre-tensioners from a vehicle, it may cause fire. Before scraping a vehicle, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
- The SRS can function only when the ignition switch is in the ON or START position. If the SRS air bag warning light does not appear or continuously remains on after approximately 6 seconds when the vehicle is in ON position, or after the vehicle is started, comes on while driving, the SRS is not working properly. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
- The SRS is designed to deploy the front air bags only when an impact is sufficiently severe. Additionally, the air bags will only deploy once. Seat belts must be worn at all times.
- Front air bags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, front air bags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.
- Never try to open or repair any components of the curtain air bag system. If necessary, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
- Problems may arise if the sensor installation angles are changed due to the deformation of the front bumper, body or B pillar where side collision sensors are installed. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
- Your vehicle has been designed to absorb impact and deploy the air bag(s) in certain collisions. Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard when installing bumper guards or replacing a bumper. If not, it may adversely affect your vehicle's collision and air bag deployment performance.
- If your vehicle is equipped with side and curtain air bag, set the vehicle to ACC position when the vehicle is being towed. The side and curtain air bag may deploy when the vehicle is in ON position.

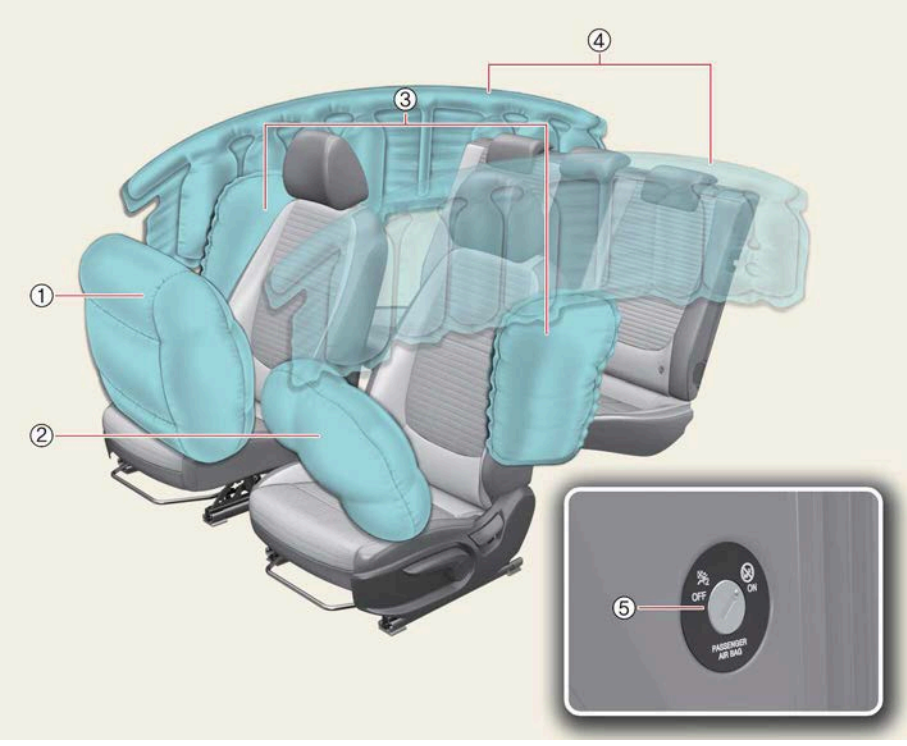
- Deactivate the passenger's front air bag only when the vehicle is in OFF position, or a malfunction may occur in the SRS Control Module. And there may be a danger that the driver's and/or front passenger's and/or side and curtain air bag may fail to trigger or not trigger correctly during a collision.
- Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the vehicle to OFF position. Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the vehicle is in the ON position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS air bag warning light to appear.
- Make sure to put the child restraint system as far from the door side as possible and secure the child restraint system in a locked position.
- If the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is not working properly, the air bag warning light on the instrument panel will appear. And the passenger's front air bag OFF indicator (🚫) will not appear (The passenger's front air bag ON indicator comes on and goes off after approximately 60 seconds), the SRS Control Module reactivate the passenger's front air bag and the passenger's front air bag will inflate in frontal impact crashes even if the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position (🚫). In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
- The front air bag ON/OFF switch could be turned by using a similar small rigid device. Always check the status of the front air bag ON/OFF switch and front passenger air bag ON/OFF indicator. The driver is responsible for the proper position of the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch.
- Deactivate the passenger's front air bag only when the vehicle is in OFF position, or the malfunction may occur in the SRS Control Module.
- Even though your vehicle is equipped with the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch, do not install a child restraint system in the front passenger's seat. A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. In the event of an accident, children are afforded the most safety when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat.

ⓘ NOTE

- The SRS is designed to deploy the front air bags only when an impact is sufficiently severe.
- Front air bags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, front air bags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.
- The side and curtain air bags deploy in certain side impact conditions severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.
- **If not equipped with rollover sensor**
  - The side and/or curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side impact collision, if the vehicle is equipped with side air bags and curtain air bags.

Overview

* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.



OYB025025L

* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

(1) Passenger's front air bag
(2) Driver's front air bag
(3) Side air bag
(4) Curtain air bag
(5) Front passenger air bag ON/OFF switch*

* : if equipped

How does the air bag system operate?

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the ignition switch is turned to the ON or START position.
- Air bags inflate instantly in the event of serious frontal or side collision (if a side air bag or a curtain air bag is present) in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.

- Generally, air bags are designed to inflate based on the severity of a collision and its direction, etc. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce electronic deployment/inflation signal.
- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant. It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
- In order to help provide protection in a severe collision, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of air bag inflation is due to the extremely short time when a collision occurs and the need to get the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries in a severe collision and is thus a necessary part of air bag design.
- However, air bag inflation can also cause injuries, including facial abrasions, bruises, and broken bones, because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.

- There are even circumstances under which contact with the steering wheel air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the steering wheel.

Noise and smoke

When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and leave smoke and powder in the air inside the vehicle. This is normal and a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag has inflated, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing due to the contact between your chest and both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder.

Open your doors and/or windows as soon as possible after an impact in order to reduce discomfort and prevent prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder.

Though the smoke and powder are nontoxic, they may cause skin irritation (eyes, nose, throat, etc.). If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and consult a doctor if the symptom persists.

Air bag warning and indicator light

Air bag warning light

Operating conditions

- When the vehicle is running, the air bag warning light should appear for approximately 3-6 seconds and go off.

Malfunction

- The air bag warning light does not turn on briefly when the vehicle is running.
- The air bag warning light stays on after illuminating for approximately 3-6 seconds.
- The air bag warning light comes on while the vehicle is moving.

Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch (if equipped)



OYB025036L



OYB025037L_2

Operation

1. Insert master key into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch.
2. Turn the key to activate/deactivate passenger's front air bag.
   - When the child restraint is installed on the front passenger's seat.
   - When the seat is unoccupied.

Front passenger air bag ON/OFF indicator

Operating conditions

- After the vehicle is running
  - The front passenger air bag ON/OFF indicator illuminates for approximately 4 seconds.
- When the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the ON/OFF position
  - The front passenger air bag ON/OFF indicator is illuminated and ON indicator goes off after approximately 60 seconds

Non-operating conditions

- When the vehicle is running within approximately 3 minutes after the vehicle is turned off
  - The front air bag ON/OFF indicator will not appear.

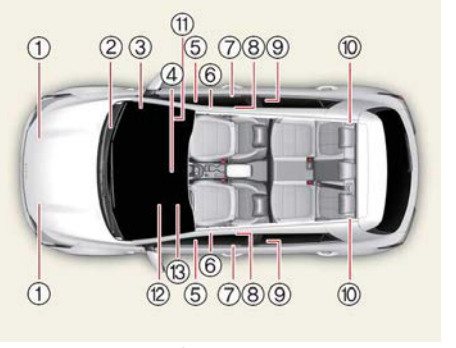
⚠ CAUTION

- If the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is not working properly, the air bag warning light on the instrument panel will appear. And, the passenger's front air bag OFF indicator () will not appear (The passenger's front air bag ON indicator comes on and goes off after approximately 60 seconds.), the SRS Control Module reactivate the passenger's front air bag and the passenger's front air bag will inflate in frontal impact crashes even if the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position (). In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

NOTE

- When the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the ON position, the passenger's front air bag is activated and child or infant seat should not be installed on the front passenger's seat.
- When the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position, the passenger's front air bag is deactivated.

SRS components and functions



OYB025034L

* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.

* : if equipped

(1) Front impact sensors
(2) Passenger's front air bag module
(3) Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch*
(4) SRS control module (SRSCM)*
(5) Side pressure sensors*
(6) Side air bag modules
(7) Curtain air bag modules
(8) Front retractor pre-tensioner assemblies
(9) Side impact sensors
(10) Rear retractor pre-tensioner assemblies
(11) Passenger's front air bag ON /OFFindicator*
(12) Air bag warning light
(13) Driver's front air bag module

Operating conditions

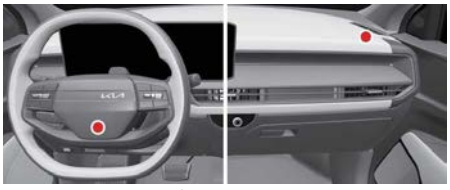
- When the vehicle is in ON position, the SRS air bag warning light will appear for approximately 6 seconds and go out.

WARNING

If any of the following conditions occur, this indicates a malfunction of the SRS. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the vehicle ON.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
- The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.
- The light blinks when the vehicle is in ON position.

Driver's and passenger's front air bags



OYB025035L_2

The indications of the system's presence are the words AIR BAG engraved on the air bag pad cover on the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The air bag modules are located both in the center of the steering wheel and in the front passenger's panel above the glove box. When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.

Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers then allows full inflation of the air bags.

A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

After completing inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

NOTE

Refer to the WARNING, CAUTION and NOTE of 'Air bag Precautions.'

Side air bag

Your vehicle is equipped with a side air bag in each front side air bag in front driver side seat.

The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or front passenger with protection in addition to that offered by the seat belt alone.



OYB025038L

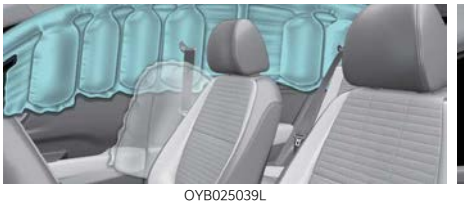
* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

The side air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side-impact collisions, depending on the crash severity. The side air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations.

NOTE

Refer to the WARNING, CAUTION and NOTE of 'Air bag Precautions.'

Curtain air bag



OYB025039L



OYB025024L

* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants during certain side impact collisions.

The curtain air bags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity. The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations, or during collisions from the front or rear of the vehicle or in most rollover situations.

NOTE

Refer to the WARNING, CAUTION and NOTE of 'Air bag Precautions.'

Air bag collision sensors



OYB025040L_4

* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.

(1) Front impact sensors
(2) Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) control module
(3) Side pressure sensors (front door)
(4) Side impact sensors (B-pillar)

WARNING

- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bag or sensors are installed.
  This may cause unexpected air bag deployment, which could result in serious personal injury or death.

- If the installation location or angle of the sensors is altered in any way, the air bags may deploy when they should not or they may not deploy when they should, causing severe injury or death.

  Therefore, do not try to perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. Have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
- Problems may arise if the sensor installation angles are changed due to the deformation of the front bumper, body or B pillar where side collision sensors are installed. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
- Your vehicle has been designed to absorb impact and deploy the air bag(s) in certain collisions.

  Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard when installing bumper guards or replacing a bumper. If not, it may adversely affect your vehicle's collision and air bag deployment performance.

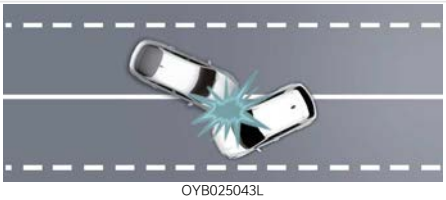
Air bag inflation conditions

* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Air bag inflation conditions	
 OYB025041L	Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the intensity, speed or angles of impact of the front collision.
 OYB025042L	Side and/or curtain air bags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the strength, speed or angles of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

Air bag non-inflation conditions

Air bag non-inflation conditions	
 OYB025041L	In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy.

Air bag non-inflation conditions	
 OYB025048L	Air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions.
 OYB025044L	Heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to "ride" under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this "under-ride" situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such "under-ride" collisions.
 OYB025043L	In an angled collision, the force of impact may send the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit; thus, the sensors may not deploy any air bags.
 OYB025042L	Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions.
 OYB025045L	Air bags may not inflate in rollover accidents because the vehicle cannot detect the rollover.
 OYB025046L	Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, meaning the point of impact is concentrated in one area and the full force of the impact is not delivered to the sensors.

⚠ WARNING

- The SRS is designed to deploy the front air bags only when an impact is sufficiently severe and when the impact angle is less than 30° from the forward longitudinal axis of the vehicle.
- Front air bags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, front air bags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.
- The side and curtain air bags deploy only in certain side impact severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.
- Deactivate the passenger's front air bag only when the vehicle is in OFF position, or a malfunction may occur in the SRS Control Module. And there may be a danger that the driver's and/or front passenger's and/or side and curtain air bag may fail to trigger or not trigger correctly during a collision.
- If an air bag deploys, there may be a loud noise followed by a fine dust released in the vehicle. These conditions are not hazardous.
- The air bags are packed in this fine power. The dust generated during air bag deployment may cause skin or eye irritation as well as aggravate asthma for some people. Always wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and a mild soap after an accident in which air bags were deployed.
- For cleaning the air bag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water.
- Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.
- Keep the SRS parts and wiring away from water or any liquid. If the SRS components are inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it may cause a fire or severe injury.
- If any of the following conditions occur, this indicates a malfunction of the SRS. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
  - The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the vehicle ON.
  - The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
  - The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.
  - The light blinks when the vehicle is in ON position.
- Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, remove the ignition key or turn off the ENGINE START/STOP button. Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS air bag warning light to appear.
- Do not tamper with or disconnect wiring or other components of the SRS system, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure. Doing so could adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury. If necessary, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
- If your vehicle was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on flooring, you shouldn't try to start the vehicle; In this situation, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
- Air bags can only be used once. If the air bags inflate, have the system replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

- If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed, such as removing SRS and pre-tensioners from a vehicle due to the risk of fire. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury. An authorized Kia dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information.

NOTE

- **Without rollover sensor**
  The side and/or curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side impact collision, if the vehicle is equipped with side air bags and curtain air bags.

Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle

Modifying your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal, or ride height may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.

SRS care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free, and there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS air bag warning light does not appear, or continuously remains on, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

- **Never let passengers ride in the cargo area or on top of a folded-down back seat.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor.
- **Passengers should not move out of or change their seat while the vehicle is moving.** A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or out of the vehicle.
- **Each seat belt is designed to restrain one occupant.** If more than one person uses the same seat belt, they could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.
- **Do not use any accessories on seat belts.** Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash.
- **Passengers should not place hard or sharp objects between themselves and the air bags.** Carrying hard or sharp objects on your lap or in your mouth can result in injuries if an air bag inflates.
- **Keep occupants away from the air bag covers.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor. If occupants are too close to the air bag covers, they could be injured if the air bags inflate.
- **Do not attach or place objects on or near the air bag covers.** Any object attached to or placed on the front or side air bag covers could interfere with the proper operation of the air bags.
- **Do not modify the front seats.** Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side air bags.

- **Do not place items under the front seats.** Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.
- **Never hold an infant or child on your lap.** The infant or child could be seriously injured or killed in the event of a crash. All infants and children should be properly restrained in appropriate child safety seats or seat belts in the rear seat.

⚠ WARNING

- Modification to SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure, can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.
- If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. An authorized Kia dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury.
- Sitting improperly or out of position can cause occupants to be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle resulting in serious injury or death.
- Always sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with your seat belt fastened, legs comfortably extended and your feet on the floor

Air bag warning labels



OYB025047L_2



OSP2I024002

Air bag warning labels are attached to alert passengers to the potential risks of the air bag system.
Note that these government warnings focus on the risk of children. We also want you to be aware of the risks adults are exposed to which have been described in previous pages.

⚠ WARNING

- Never place a rear facing child restraint in the front passenger seat, unless the passenger-side air bag is deactivated. An inflating passenger-side air bag could impact the rear-facing child restraint and kill the child.
- Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an air bag in front of it
- Never put a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it can cause serious or fatal injuries.
- NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

- When children are seated in the rear outboard seats of a vehicle equipped with side and/or curtain air bags, be sure to install the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and securely lock the child restraint system in position.
  Inflation of side and/or curtain air bags could cause serious injury or death to an infant or child.

Control and Features

Infotainment system 211
- Antenna 211
- USB port 212
- How vehicle audio works 212

Interior light 216
- Map lamp 216
- Room lamp 217
- Luggage room lamp 217
- Vanity mirror lamp 217
- Glove box lamp 218
- Ambient lights 218

Defroster 219
- Rear window defroster 219

Manual climate control system 220
- Using the infotainment/climate switchable control panel (For type A) 221
- Heating and air conditioning 222
- System operation 226
- Activate upon Washer Fluid Use 227
- Climate control air filter 228
- Air Conditioning refrigerant label 229
- Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant 229
- Sunroof inside air recirculation 230

Automatic climate control system 231
- Using the infotainment/climate switchable controller control panel 232
- Automatic heating and air conditioning 233
- Manual heating and air conditioning 235
- System operation 239
- Activate upon Washer Fluid Use 241
- Climate control air filter 242
- Air Conditioning refrigerant label 242
- Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant 243
- Sunroof inside air recirculation 243

Windshield defrosting and defogging 244
- Manual climate control system 244
- Automatic climate control system 245
- Defogging logic 246

Storage compartments 249
- Center console storage 249
- Glove box 249

Control and Features

Sunglass holder 250
Luggage net holder 250
Luggage board 251
Increase cargo space 251
Interior features 253
Cup holder 253
Sun visor 253
Seat warmer 254
Power outlet 255
USB charger 256
Wireless smartphone charging system 257
Floor mat anchor(s) 259
Covering shelf trim 260
Coat hook 260
Exterior features 262
Roof rack 262

Control and Features

Infotainment system

NOTE

- If you install an aftermarket HID head lamp, your vehicle's audio and electronic device may malfunction.
- When attaching metallic tinted paper to the glass, the communication function of the hi-pass system, radio reception function, connected car service, and automatic headlight turn-on function may not work normally. Also, be careful as the solution used in the construction of the tinted paper may permeate the inside of the vehicle, which may cause the electronic device to fail.

* If your vehicle is equipped with Infotainment system, refer to a separately supplied manual for detailed information.

Antenna

Micro pole antenna (if equipped)



OYB035045L

The micro-pole antenna receives an AM/FM signal. The antenna pole is a removable type. To remove the antenna pole, turn it counterclockwise. To install the antenna, turn it clockwise.

CAUTION

Micro pole antenna

- Be careful not to damage the antenna or bend the antenna pole before entering the vehicle, such as an automated parking lot or a space with a low ceiling or an automatic washing machine. Turn the antenna counterclockwise when removing the pole.
- Be careful not to contact the antenna when loading cargo on the roof rack. Antenna reception performance may be impaired.
- When other accessories are attached to the antenna pole, antenna reception may decrease, and the pole may bend.

Shark fin antenna (if equipped)



OYB035046L

Shark-fin antenna transmit and receive signals such as AM/FM and GPS. Additional signals are sent and received according to vehicle options.

NOTE

- Be careful of antenna damage by checking the height of the vehicle before entering low-ceiling spaces such as automated parking lots or automated washing machines.
- Be careful not to contact the antenna when loading cargo on the roof rack. Antenna transmission/reception performance may be degraded.

USB port

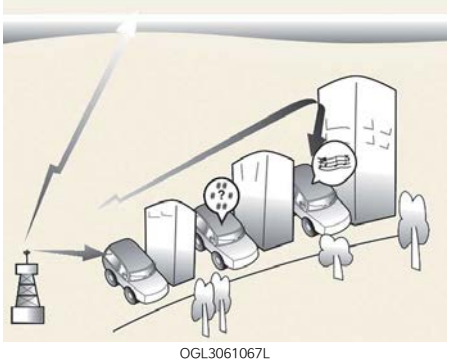


OYB035047L

You can use a USB port to plug in a USB.

How vehicle audio works

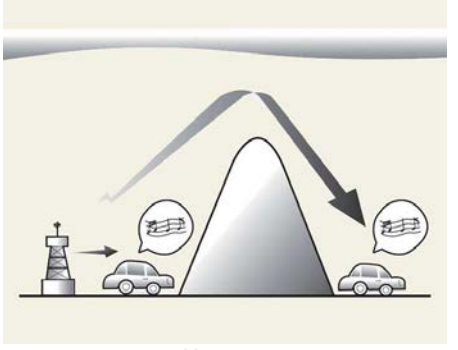
FM reception



OGL3061067L

AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your vehicle. This signal is then received by the radio and sent to your vehicle speakers.
When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your infotainment system ensures the best possible quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear.
This can be due to factors, such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

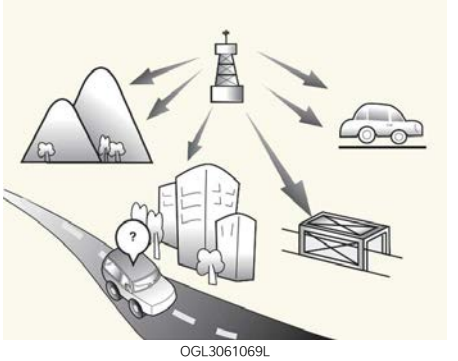
AM reception



OGL3061070L

AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight out into the atmosphere. In addition, they curve around obstructions so that they can provide better signal coverage.

FM radio station

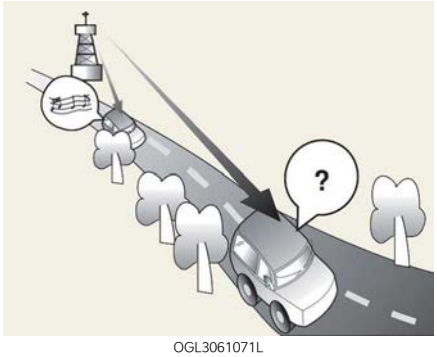


OGL3061069L

FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade at short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, or other obstructions. These can result in certain listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio. The

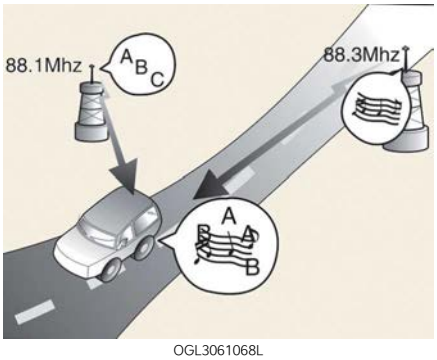
following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:

- Fading - As your vehicle moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.



OGL3061071L

- Flutter/Static - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.
- Station Swapping - As an FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.



OGL3061068L

- Multi-Path Cancellation - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

Using a cellular phone or a two-way radio

When a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the infotainment system. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.

⚠ CAUTION

When using a communication system such as a cellular phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a cellular phone or a radio set is used with an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use a cellular phone while driving. Stop at a safe location to use a cellular phone.

iPod®

iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc.

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology

The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.



BLUETOOTH_LOGO_BLACK

Interior light

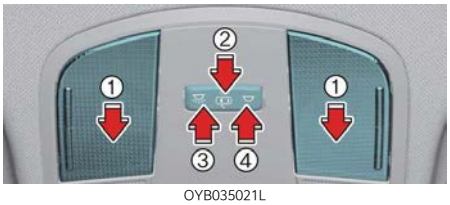
CAUTION

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when engine is not running.
It may cause battery discharge.

WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. Accidents could happen because the view may be obscured by interior lights.

Map lamp



OYB035021L

- (1): Press the lamps to turn the front map lamps on and off.
- (2):
  - The map lamp and room lamp comes on when a door is opened. The lamps go out after approximately 30 seconds.
  - The map lamp and room lamp comes on for approximately 30 seconds when doors are unlocked with a transmitter or smart key as long as the doors are not opened.
  - The map lamp and room lamp will stay on for approximately 20 minutes if a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC or LOCK/OFF position.
  - The map lamp and room lamp will stay on continuously if the door is opened with the ignition switch in the ON position.
  - The map lamp and room lamp will go out immediately if the ignition switch is changed to the ON position or all doors are locked.
  - To turn off the DOOR mode, press the DOOR button (2) once again (not pressed).
- (3): Press this switch to turn the front map lamps on.
- (4): Press this switch to turn the front map lamps off.

NOTE

The DOOR mode and ROOM mode can not be selected at a time.

Room lamp



OYB035022L

- : The light stays on at all times.

Luggage room lamp



OYB035023L

The luggage room lamp comes on when the tailgate is opened.

CAUTION

The luggage room lamp comes on as long as the tailgate opens. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the tailgate securely after using the luggage room.

Vanity mirror lamp (if equipped)



OYB035024L

Push the switch to turn the light on or off.

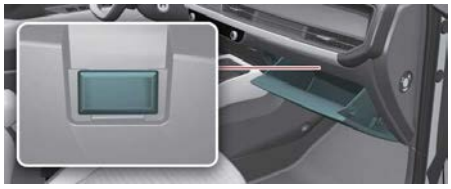
- : The lamp will turn on if this button is pressed.
- : The lamp will turn off if this button is pressed.

CAUTION

Vanity mirror lamp

Always have the switch in the off position when the vanity mirror lamp is not in use. If the sun visor is closed without the lamp off, it may discharge the battery or damage the sun visor.

Glove box lamp (if equipped)



OYB035025L

The glove box lamp comes on when the glove box is opened.

CAUTION

To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the glove box securely after using the glove box.

Ambient lights (if equipped)

The ambient lights are installed in the front instrument panel.



OYB035089L

- When the vehicle is in ON position, select **Settings > Vehicle > Lights > Ambient lighting on the infotainment system.**

TIP

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Defroster

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

NOTE

If you want to defrost and defog the front windshield, refer to "Windshield defrosting and defogging" on page 244.

Rear window defroster



OCV041310L

The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the rear window, while the engine is running.

To activate the rear window defroster, press the rear window defroster button.

The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.

If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.

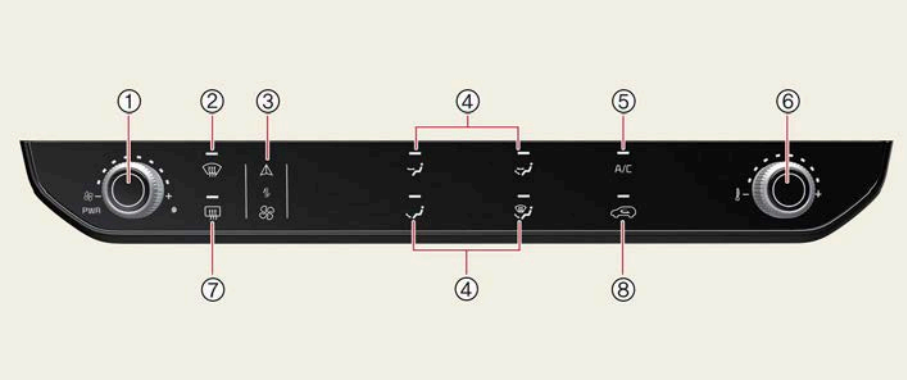
The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the ignition switch is turned off. To turn off the defroster, press the rear window defroster button again.

Outside rearview mirror defroster (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with the outside rearview mirror defrosters, they will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

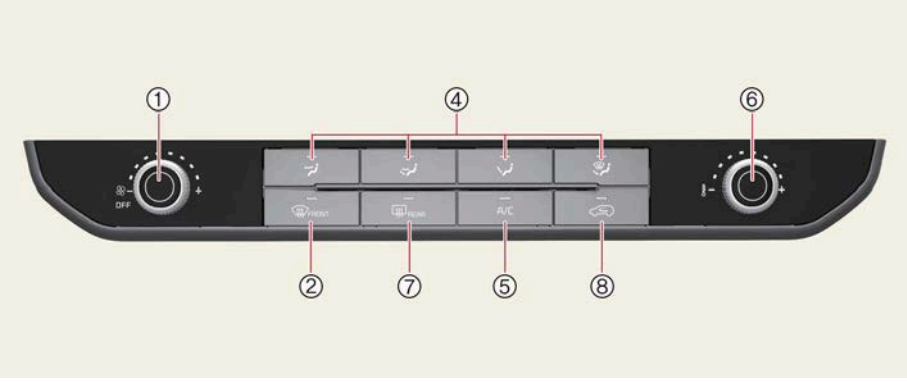
Manual climate control system (if equipped)

Type A



OYB035300L

Type B



OYB035318L

(1) Fan speed control knob
(2) Front windshield defroster icon
(3) Infotainment/climate control mode switching icon
(4) Mode selection icon
(5) Air conditioning icon
(6) Temperature control knob
(7) Rear window defroster button
(8) Air intake control button

CAUTION

Operating the blower when the ignition switch is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the blower when the engine is running.

Using the infotainment/climate switchable control panel (For type A)



OCV041315

Press the button on the switchable controller to switch between infotainment system or climate control panel.

Press and hold the button to select the default mode for the control panel.

Switching between panels

Infotainment control panel



OYB035319L

Climate control panel



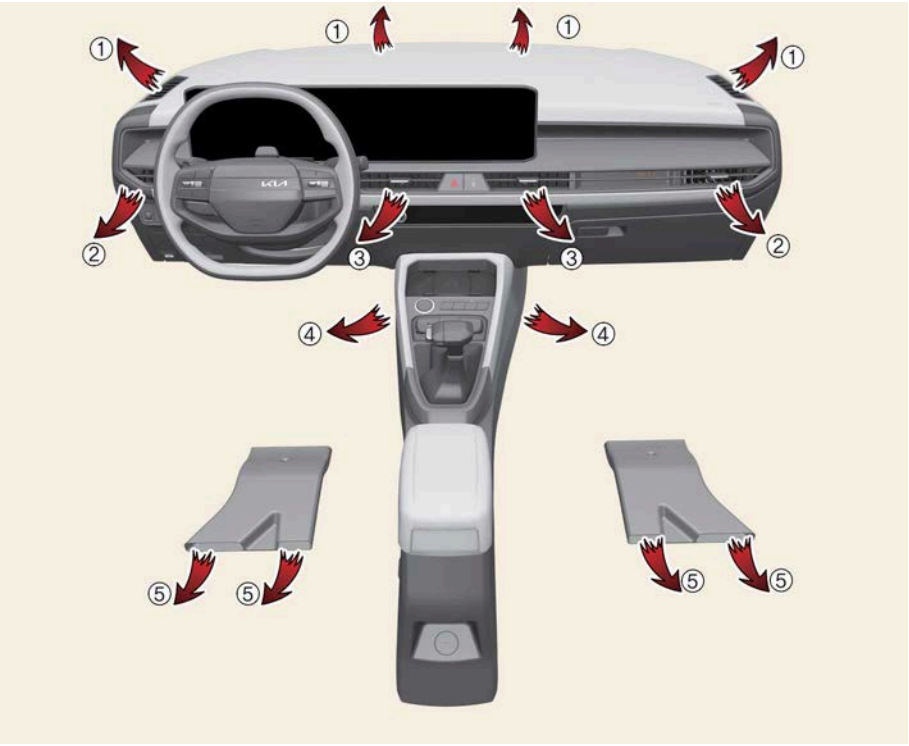
OYB035301L

Press the button on the switchable controller to select the desired control panel.

The selected control panel icon will be illuminated and the control panel will be changed.

- The knob display will be illuminated according to the selected control panel mode.
- When the vehicle is in the ACC position, only the infotainment system will be activated.

Heating and air conditioning



OYB035302L

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
   For improving the effectiveness of heating and cooling;
   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning (if equipped) system on.

Mode selection

Type A



OYB035303L

Type B



OYB035320L

The mode selection knob controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system. Air can be directed to the floor, instrument panel outlets, or windshield. Five symbols are used to represent Face, Bi-Level, Floor, Floor-Defrost and Defrost air position.

Face-Level (2, 3)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Bi-Level (2, 3, 4, 5)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.

Floor-Level (1, 2, 4, 5)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.

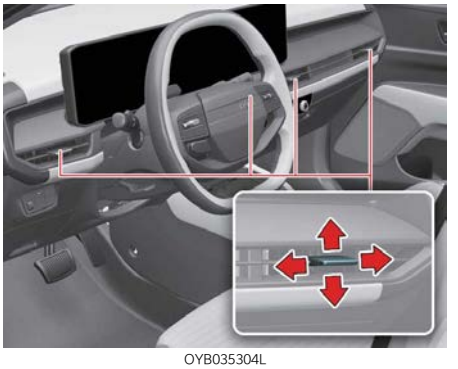
Floor/Defrost-Level (1, 2, 4, 5)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.

Defrost-Level (1, 2)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.

Instrument panel vents



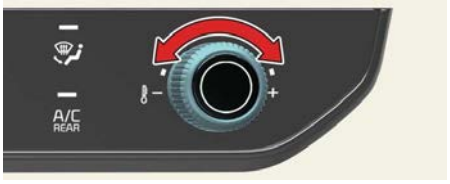
OYB035304L

The outlet vents can be opened or closed separately using the thumb-wheel. To close the vent, the driver's side and the center's right vent have to be operated to the left. Also, the center's left and passenger side vent have to be operated to the right.

Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivery from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

Temperature control

Type A



OYB035305L

Type B



OYB035321L

The temperature control knob allows you to control the temperature of the air flowing from the ventilation system. To change the air temperature in the passenger compartment, turn the knob to the right position for warm and hot air or left position for cooler air.

Air intake control

Type A



ONQ5H034306

Type B



OYB035322L

The air intake control is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position. To change the air intake control position, push the control button.

Recirculated air position

With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected. The indicator light will turn on.

Outside (fresh) air position

With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected. The indicator light will turn off.

NOTE

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment may become stale.

In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

WARNING

- Continued use of the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.
- Continued use of the climate control system in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.

Fan speed control

Type A



OYB035306L

Type B



OYB035323L

The ignition switch must be in the ON position for fan operation.
The fan speed control knob allows you to control the fan speed of the air flowing from the ventilation system. To change the fan speed, turn the knob to the right for higher speed or left for lower speed.

To turn off the blowers

Type A



OYB035307L

Type B



OYB035324L

- Press the button.

Air conditioning (A/C) (if equipped)

Type A



OCV041303L

Type B



OYB035325L

Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate). Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.

• If the windshield fogs up, set the mode to the or position.

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just ahead of the windshield. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning

Kia Air Conditioning Systems are filled with environmentally friendly refrigerant *.

1. Start the engine. Push the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the position.

3. Set the air intake control to the outside air or recirculated air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

* : Your vehicle is filled with R-134a or R-1234yf according to the regulation in your country at the time of producing. You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied your vehicle at the label inside of engine room. Refer to "Refrigerant label" on page 51 for more detail location of air conditioning refrigerant label.

⚠ CAUTION

- The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians to insure proper and safe operation.
- The refrigerant system should be serviced in a well-ventilated place.
- The air conditioning evaporator (cooling coil) shall never be repaired or replaced with one removed from a used or salvaged vehicle and new replacement MAC evaporators shall be certified (and labeled) as meeting SAE Standard J2842.

ⓘ NOTE

- When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.
- When opening the windows in humid weather air conditioning may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be used with the windows closed.

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- To help reduce moisture inside the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system.
- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in engine speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Operating the air conditioning system in the recirculated air position provides maximum cooling, however, continual operation in this mode may cause the air inside the vehicle to become stale.
- During cooling operation, you may occasionally notice a misty air flow because of rapid cooling and humid air intake. This is a normal system operation characteristic.

Activate upon Washer Fluid Use (if equipped)

To prevent the odor from entering to inside the vehicle, the ventilation system changes to Recirculated Air Mode for a while when the windshield washer fluid sprayed. However, at low outside

temperature, to prevent from windshield fogging, the system continues to outside air mode.

System setting

1. ENGINE START/STOP button is ON or ignition switch ON.
2. Select Floor-Level ( ) air flow direction by pressing Mode Selection button.
3. With pressing Air Conditioning button, press the Recirculated Air button more than 5 times within 3 seconds.
4. If the system is set up, the indicator on Recirculated Air button will blink 6 times.

System cancellation

1. ENGINE START/STOP button is ON or ignition switch ON.
2. Select Floor-Level ( ) air flow direction by pressing Mode Selection button.
3. With pressing Air Conditioning button, press the Recirculated Air button more than 5 times within 3 seconds.
4. If the system is canceled, the indicator on Recirculated Air button will blink 3 times.

Activation on washer fluid is activated when you select **Settings > Vehicle > Climate > Recirculate Air > Activate upon Washer Fluid Use** from the Settings menu to turn on Activate upon Washer Fluid Use and deselect to turn off the function.

Climate control air filter

The climate control air filter removes dust and other pollutants that enter the vehicle from the outside. If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over time, the airflow from the air vents may decrease. This leads to moisture accumulating on the inside of the windshield even when the fresh air intake mode is selected.

At this time, replace the climate control filter. If you find it challenging to do so yourself, have the climate control filter replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner. For details on how to replace the climate control air filter, refer to "Climate control air filter" on page 553.

CAUTION

Replace the climate control air filter according to the Maintenance Schedule. Failure to replace the climate control air filter on a regular basis can result in decreased airflow, diminished heating and cooling performance, and unpleasant odors.

NOTE

If the airflow from the air vents suddenly decreases, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Air Conditioning refrigerant label

Example - Type A



OGL3034405L

Example - Type B



ONQ5EP035006

* The actual Air Conditioning refrigerant label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Each symbol and specification on air conditioning refrigerant label means as below;

(1) Caution
(2) Classification of refrigerant
(3) Classification of Compressor lubricant
(4) Service manual
(5) Amount of refrigerant
(6) CO_2 equivalent of refrigerant

You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied your vehicle at the label inside the engine compartment. Refer to "Refrigerant label" on page 51 for more detail.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a bad influence on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, have the system inspected by a professional workshop.

Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-134a

Because the refrigerant is at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used.

Otherwise, it may cause damage to the vehicle and personal injury.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-1234yf

Since the refrigerant is mildly flammable and operated at high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant are used.

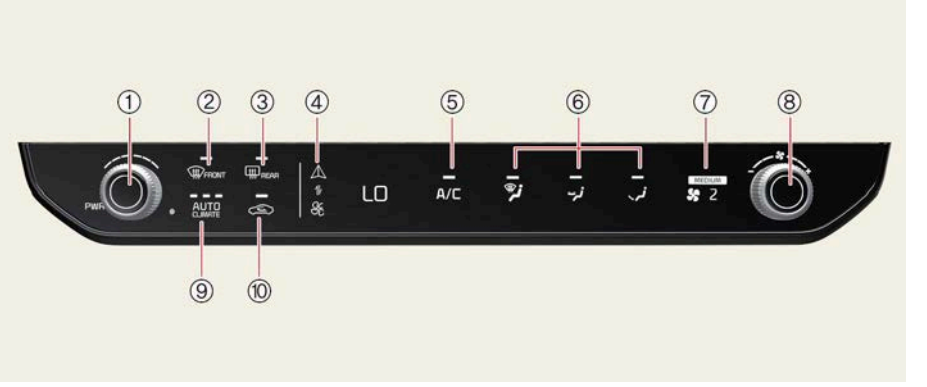
All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment.
Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment.
Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.

Sunroof inside air recirculation (if equipped)

The outside (fresh) air position is automatically selected, when the sunroof is opened.
When you select the recirculated air position, the system maintains the recirculated air position for 3 minutes and then automatically converts to the outside (fresh) air position.
When the sunroof is closed, the air intake position will return to the original position that was selected.

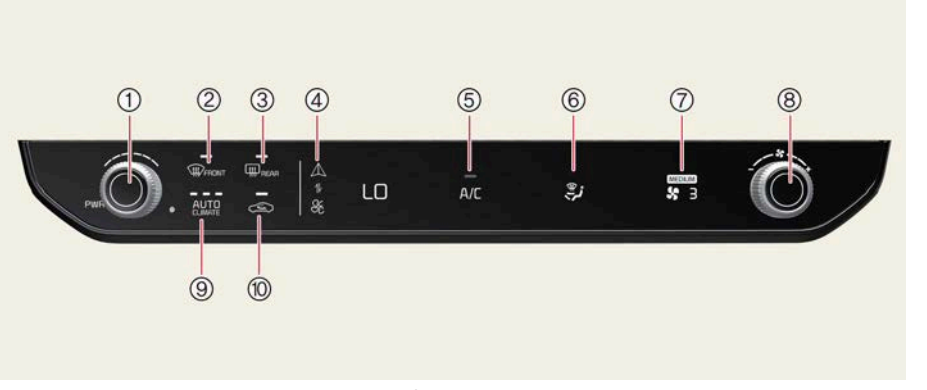
Automatic climate control system (if equipped)

Type A



OYB035308L

Type B



OYB035328L

(1) Temperature control knob/OFF button
(2) Front windshield defroster icon
(3) Rear window defroster icon
(4) Infotainment/climate control mode switching icon
(5) Air conditioning icon
(6) Mode selection icons
(7) Fan speed display
(8) Fan speed control knob
(9) AUTO (automatic control) icon
(10) Air intake control icon

CAUTION

Operating the blower when the ignition switch is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the blower when the engine is running.

Using the infotainment/climate switchable controller control panel



OCV041315

Operation

- Press the button on the switchable controller to switch between infotainment system or climate control panel.
- Press and hold the button to select the default mode for the control panel.

Switching between panels

Infotainment control panel



OYB035316L

Climate control panel (Type A)



OYB035317L

Climate control panel (Type B)



OYB035330L

Operation

- Press the button on the switchable controller to select the desired control panel.
  The selected control panel icon will be appeared and the control panel will be changed.
- The knob display will be illuminated according to the selected control panel mode.
- When the vehicle is in the ACC position, only the infotainment system will be activated.

Setting the default mode (if equipped)



OCV041559L

Operation

- Press and hold the button to select the default mode for the control panel.
- After the setting, the control panel will return to the default mode after a certain period of time even if the control panel is switched to the different mode.
- If the mode is set to 'OFF', the control panel will display the mode used recently.

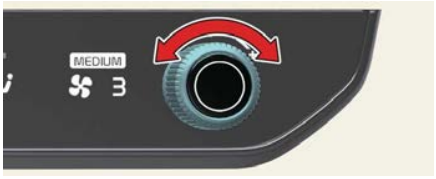
Automatic heating and air conditioning

1. Push the AUTO button. The modes, fan speeds, air intake and air-conditioning will be controlled automatically according to the temperature setting.



OCV041303

2. Set the temperature control knob to set the desired temperature.



OYB035311L

NOTE

- To turn the automatic operation off, select any button or switch of the following:
  - Mode selection button
  - Air conditioning button
  - Front windshield defroster button (Press the button one more time to deselect the front windshield defroster function. The AUTO sign will illuminate on the information display once again.)
  - Air intake control button
  - Fan speed control knob

  The selected function will be controlled manually while other functions operate automatically.
- For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 23 °C (73 °F).

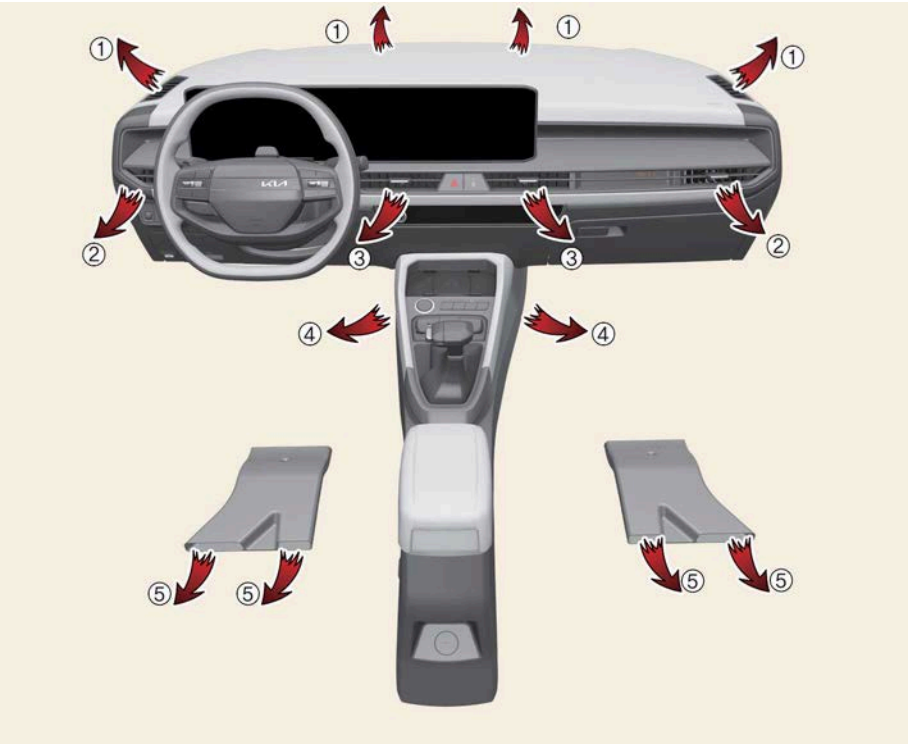
NOTE

Never place anything over the sensor located on the instrument panel to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.



OYB035027L

Manual heating and air conditioning



OYB035302L

The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pushing buttons other than the AUTO button. In this case, the system works sequentially according to the order of buttons selected.

When pressing any button (or turning any knob) except the AUTO button while using automatic operation, the functions not selected will be controlled automatically.

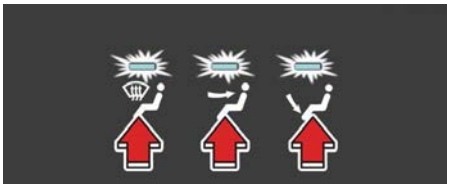
1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.

   To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling:
   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

Press the AUTO button in order to convert to full automatic control of the system.

Mode selection

Type A



ONQ5EP041428L

Type B



OCV041301L

The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

- For Type A, the air flow outlet port changes depending on the combination of each button.
- For type B, the air flow outlet port is converted as follows:



WYF-130

Floor & Defrost (1, 2, 4, 5)
Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.

Defrost-Level (1, 2)
Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.

Face-Level (2, 3)
Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Bi-Level (2, 3, 4, 5)
Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.

Face & Floor & Defrost (1, 2, 3, 4, 5)
Air flow is directed toward the face, the floor and the windscreen.

Face & Defrost (1, 2, 3)
Air flow is directed toward the face and the windscreen.

Floor-Level (1, 2, 4, 5)
Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield, side window defrosters and side air vents.

Defrost mode



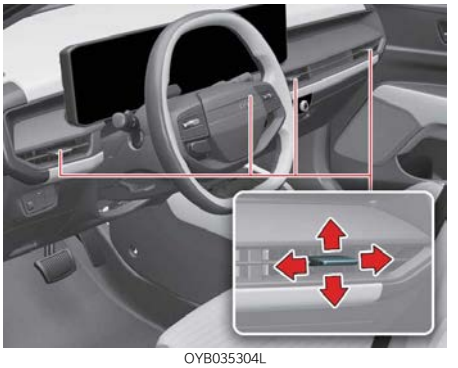
OYB035310L

When you select the defrost mode, the following system settings will be made automatically:

- The air conditioning system will be turned on.
- The outside (fresh) air position will be selected.
- The fan speed will be set to the high speed.

To turn the defrost mode off, press the mode button or defrost button again or AUTO button.

Instrument panel vents



OYB035304L

The outlet port can be opened or closed separately using the horizontal thumb wheel. To close the vent, the driver's side and the center's right vent have to be operated to the left. Also, the center's left and passenger side vent have to be operated to the right. To open the vent, rotate it upward to the desired position.
Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivered from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

Temperature control



OCV041305L

The temperature will increase to the maximum by turning the knob to the right extremely.
The temperature will decrease to the minimum by turning the knob to the left extremely.
When turning the knob, the temperature will increase or decrease by 0.5 °C (1 °F in Fahrenheit).
When set to the lowest temperature setting, the air conditioning will operate continuously.

Temperature conversion

You can switch the temperature mode between Centigrade to Fahrenheit as follows:
Select the Bi-Level mode and press the air intake control icon 5 times within 3 seconds.
The display will change from Centigrade to Fahrenheit, or from Fahrenheit to Centigrade.
If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, the temperature mode display will reset to Centigrade.

Air intake control



OCV041302L

This is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.
To change the air intake control position, push the control button.

Recirculated air position

With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected. The indicator light will turn on.

Outside (fresh) air position

With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected. The indicator light will turn off.

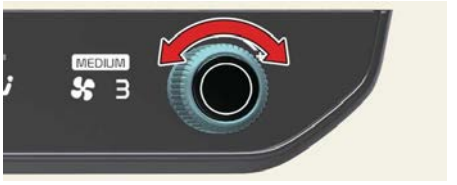
NOTE

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment may become stale.
In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

WARNING

- Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.
- Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.

Fan speed control



OYB035311L

The fan speed can be set to the desired speed by operating the fan speed control knob.
The higher the fan speed is, the more air is delivered.
Pressing the OFF button turns off the fan.

Air conditioning (A/C) (if equipped)



ONQ5031301

Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate).
Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

OFF button



OCV041308L

Press the left knob to turn the blowers off.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.

• If the windshield fogs up, set the mode to the or position.

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just ahead of the windshield. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning

Kia Air Conditioning Systems are filled with environmentally friendly refrigerant *.

1. Start the engine. Push the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the position.
3. Set the air intake control to the outside air or recirculated air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

* : Your vehicle is filled with R-134a or R-1234yf according to the regulation in your country at the time of producing. You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied your vehicle at the label inside of engine room. Refer to "Refrigerant label" on page 51 for more detail location of air conditioning refrigerant label.

CAUTION

- The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians to insure proper and safe operation.
- The refrigerant system should be serviced in a well-ventilated place.
- The air conditioning evaporator (cooling coil) shall never be repaired or replaced with one removed from a used or salvaged vehicle and new replacement MAC evaporators shall be certified (and labeled) as meeting SAE Standard J2842.

NOTE

- When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.

- When opening the windows in humid weather air conditioning may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be used with the windows closed.

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- To help reduce moisture inside the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system.
- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in engine speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Operating the air conditioning system in the recirculated air position provides maximum cooling, however, continual operation in this mode may cause the air inside the vehicle to become stale.
- During cooling operation, you may occasionally notice a misty air flow because of rapid cooling and humid air intake. This is a normal system operation characteristic.

Activate upon Washer Fluid Use (if equipped)

To prevent the odor from entering to inside the vehicle, the ventilation system changes to Recirculated Air Mode for a while when the windshield washer fluid sprayed. However, at low outside temperature, to prevent from windshield fogging, the system continues to outside air mode.

System setting

1. ENGINE START/STOP button is ON or ignition switch ON.
2. Select Floor-Level ( ) air flow direction by pressing Mode Selection button.
3. With pressing Air Conditioning button, press the Recirculated Air button more than 5 times within 3 seconds.
4. If the system is set up, the indicator on Recirculated Air button will blink 6 times.

System cancellation

1. ENGINE START/STOP button is ON or ignition switch ON.
2. Select Floor-Level ( ) air flow direction by pressing Mode Selection button.
3. With pressing Air Conditioning button, press the Recirculated Air button more than 5 times within 3 seconds.
4. If the system is canceled, the indicator on Recirculated Air button will blink 3 times.

Activation on washer fluid is activated when you select **Settings > Vehicle > Climate > Recirculate Air > Activate upon Washer Fluid Use from the Settings menu to turn on Activate upon Washer Fluid Use and deselect to turn off the function.**

Climate control air filter

The climate control air filter removes dust and other pollutants that enter the vehicle from the outside. If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over time, the airflow from the air vents may decrease. This leads to moisture accumulating on the inside of the windshield even when the fresh air intake mode is selected.

At this time, replace the climate control filter. If you find it challenging to do so yourself, have the climate control filter replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner. For details on how to replace the climate control air filter, refer to "Climate control air filter" on page 553.

CAUTION

Replace the climate control air filter according to the Maintenance Schedule. Failure to replace the climate control air filter on a regular basis can result in decreased airflow, diminished heating and cooling performance, and unpleasant odors.

NOTE

If the airflow from the air vents suddenly decreases, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

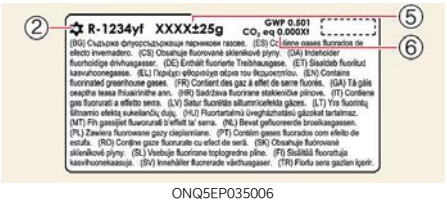
Air Conditioning refrigerant label

Example - Type A



OGL3034405L

Example - Type B



ONQ5EP035006

* The actual Air Conditioning refrigerant label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Each symbol and specification on air conditioning refrigerant label means as below;

(1) Caution
(2) Classification of refrigerant
(3) Classification of Compressor lubricant
(4) Service manual
(5) Amount of refrigerant
(6) CO_2 equivalent of refrigerant

You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied your vehicle at the label inside the engine compartment. Refer to "Refrigerant label" on page 51 for more detail.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a bad influence on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, have the system inspected by a professional workshop.

Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-134a

Because the refrigerant is at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used.

Otherwise, it may cause damage to the vehicle and personal injury.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-1234yf



WKIA_233



WKIA_246

Since the refrigerant is mildly flammable and operated at high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant are used.

All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment.

Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment.

Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.

Sunroof inside air recirculation (if equipped)

The outside (fresh) air position is automatically selected, when the sunroof is opened.

When you select the recirculated air position, the system maintains the recirculated air position for 3 minutes and then automatically converts to the outside (fresh) air position.

When the sunroof is closed, the air intake position will return to the original position that was selected.

Windshield defrosting and defogging

WARNING

Windshield heating

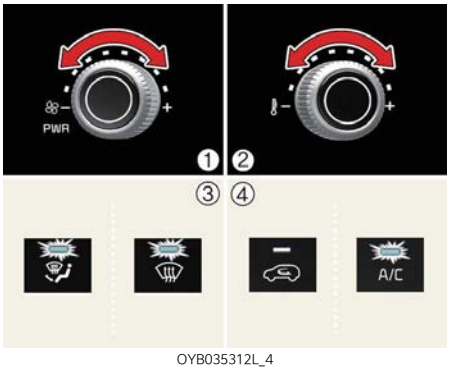
Do not use the or position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob or button to the position and fan speed control knob or button to the lower speed.

- For maximum defrosting, set the temperature control to the extreme right/hot position and the fan speed control to the highest speed.
- If warm air to the floor is desired while defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windshield, rear window, outside rearview mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the hood and air inlet in the cowl grill to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield.

Manual climate control system

To defog inside windshield

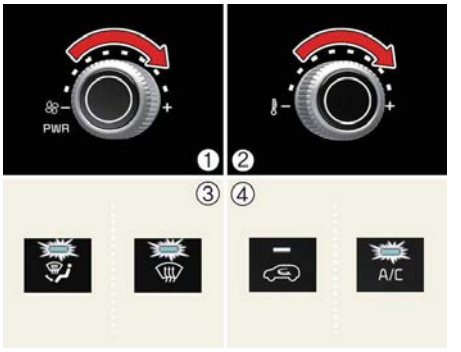
1. Select any fan speed except "0" position.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Select the or position.
4. The outside (fresh) air and air conditioning will be selected automatically.



OYB035312L_4

If the air conditioning and outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, press the corresponding button manually.

To defrost outside windshield

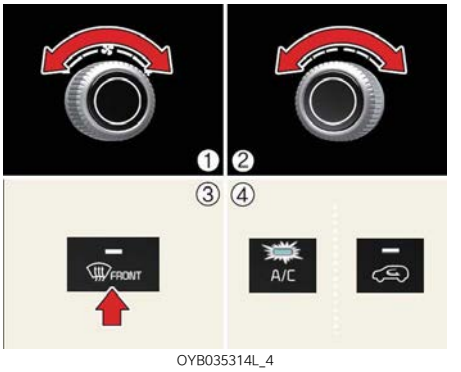


OYB035313L_4

1. Set the fan speed to the highest (extreme right) position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot position.
3. Select the position.
4. The outside (fresh) air and air conditioning will be selected automatically.

Automatic climate control system

To defog inside windshield

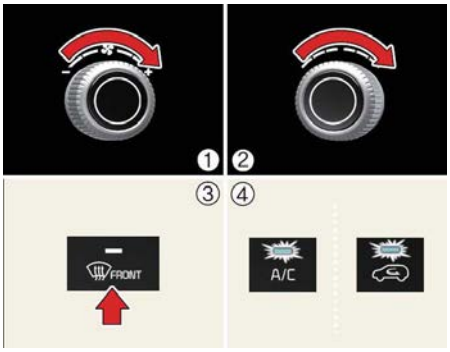


OYB035314L_4

1. Set the fan speed to the desired position.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Press the defrost button ( ).
4. The air conditioning will be turned on according to the detected ambient temperature and outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

If the air conditioning and outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button manually. If the position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.

To defrost outside windshield



OYB035315L_4

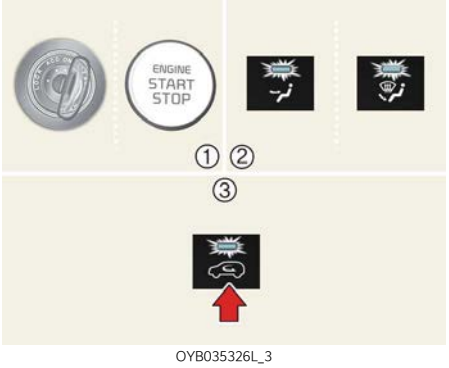
1. Set the fan speed to the highest (extreme right) position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot (HI) position.
3. Press the defrost button ( ).
4. The air conditioning will be turned on according to the detected ambient temperature and outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

If the position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.

Defogging logic (if equipped)

To reduce the possibility of fogging up the inside of the windshield, the air intake or air conditioning are controlled automatically according to certain conditions such as or position. To cancel or return to the defogging logic, do the following.

Manual climate control system



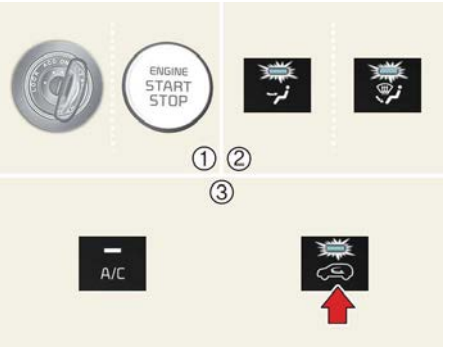
OYB035326L_3

1. Turn the vehicle to the ON position.
2. Select or position.
3. Push the air intake control button at least 5 times within 3 seconds.

The indicator light in the air intake control button will blink 3 times. It indicates that the defogging

logic is canceled.
When the defogging logic is reset, the indicator light in the air intake control button will blink 6 times.
If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it resets to the defog logic status.

Automatic climate control system



OYB035327L_3

1. Turn the vehicle to the ON position.
2. Select or position.
3. While holding the air conditioning button (A/C) pressed, press the air intake control button at least 5 times within 3 seconds.

The indicator light in the air intake control button will blink 3 times. It indicates that the defogging logic is canceled.
When the defogging logic is reset, the indicator light in the air intake control button will blink 6 times.
If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it is reset to the defog logic status.

Auto defogging system (if equipped)



OYB035028L

Auto defogging reduces the possibility of fogging up the inside of the windshield by automatically sensing the moisture of inside the windshield and air flow toward the windshield can increase.
The auto defogging system operates when the AUTO mode is on.

For Europe

If your vehicle is equipped with the auto defogging system, it is automatically activated when the conditions are met.
When the auto fogging system senses moisture inside the windshield, air flow towards the wind-

shield can increase.
However, if you would like to deactivate the auto defogging system, press the mode select button and press the air intake control icon 5 times within 3 seconds.
The "ADS OFF " symbol will be shown in the climate display to inform you that the system is deactivated.
To re-activate the auto defogging system again, follow the procedure mentioned above and the "ADS OFF " symbol will disappear.
If the battery has been disconnected or discharged, it resets to the auto defogging status.

Except Europe

This indicator illuminates when the auto defogging system senses the moisture of inside the windshield and operates.
If more moisture is in the vehicle, higher steps operate as follows.
Step 1: Operating the air conditioning
Step 2: Outside air position
Step 3: Blowing air flow toward the windshield
Step 4: Increasing air flow toward the windshield
If your vehicle is equipped with the auto defogging system, it is automatically activated when the conditions are met.
However, if you would like to deactivate the auto defogging system, press the mode select button and press the air intake control icon 5 times within 3 seconds.
The "ADS OFF " symbol will be shown in the climate display to inform you that the system is deactivated.
To re-activate the auto defogging system again, follow the procedure mentioned above and the "ADS OFF " symbol will disappear.
If the battery has been disconnected or discharged, it resets to the auto defogging status.

Storage compartments

These compartments can be used to store small items required by the driver or passengers.

⚠ CAUTION

- To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.
- Always keep the storage compartment covers closed while driving. Do not attempt to place so many items in the storage compartment that the storage compartment cover cannot close securely.

⚠ WARNING

Flammable materials

Do not store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

Center console storage



OYB035029L

These compartments can be used to store small items required by the driver or front passenger. To open the center console storage pull up the lever.

Glove box



OYB035030L

To open the glove box, pull the handle and the glove box will automatically open. Close the glove box after use.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of injury in an accident or sudden stop, always keep the glove box door closed while driving.

CAUTION

Do not keep food in the glove box for a long time.

Sunglass holder



OYB035031L

To open the sunglass holder, press the cover and the holder will slowly open. Place your sunglasses with the lenses facing out. To close the sunglass holder, push it up.

WARNING

- Do not keep objects except sunglasses inside the sunglass holder. Such objects can be thrown from the holder in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.
- Do not open the sunglass holder while the vehicle is moving. The rearview mirror of the vehicle can be blocked by an opened sunglass holder.
- Do not put the glasses forcibly into a sunglass holder to prevent breakage or deformation of the glasses. It may cause personal injury if you try to open it forcibly when the glasses are jammed in the holder.

Luggage net holder



OYB035032L

To keep items from shifting in the cargo area, you can use the 4 holders located in the cargo area to attach the luggage net (if equipped).
If necessary, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the goods or the vehicle, care should be taken when carrying fragile or bulky objects in the luggage compartment.

WARNING

Avoid eye injury. DO NOT overstretch the luggage net, ALWAYS keep your face and body out of the luggage net's recoil path. DO NOT use when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.

Luggage board (if equipped)



OYB035033L

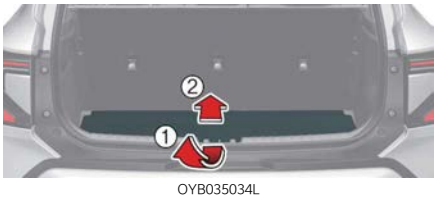
You can place a first aid kit, a reflector triangle, tools, etc. in the box for easy access.

1. Grasp the handle on the top of the cover and lift it.
2. Fold the rear part of luggage board frontward.
3. Lift up luggage board frontward (Luggage board stand itself)

Increase cargo space (if equipped)

If you want to increase cargo space,

1. Grasp the handle on the top of the cover and lift it (1).



OYB035034L

2. Fold the rear part of the luggage board frontward (2).
3. Pull the luggage board hinge to the end of sliding slot and it will fall down lower to increase cargo space.



OYB035035L

4. Slide it frontward (refer to the above pictures).

Interior features

Cup holder

WARNING

Hot liquids

- Do not place uncovered cups with hot liquid in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion. If the hot liquid spills, you burn yourself. Such a burn to the driver could lead to loss of control of the vehicle.
- To reduce the risk of personal injury in the event of sudden stop or collision, do not place uncovered or unsecured bottles, glasses, cans, etc., in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion.

WARNING

Keep cans or bottles out of direct sunlight and do not put them in a vehicle that is heated up. It may explode.

NOTE

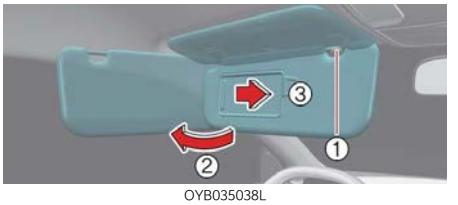
- Keep your drinks sealed while driving to prevent spilling your drink. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/electronic parts.
- When cleaning spilled liquids, do not dry the cup holder at high temperature. This may damage the cup holder.



OYB035037L

Cups or small beverage cans may be placed in the cup holders.

Sun visor



OYB035038L

Use the sun visor to shield direct light through the front or side windows. To use the sun visor, pull it downward.

To use the sun visor for the side window, pull it downward, unsnap it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2).
To use the vanity mirror (if equipped), pull down the visor and slide the mirror cover (3).

WARNING

For your safety, do not obstruct your vision when using the sun visor.

Seat warmer (if equipped)

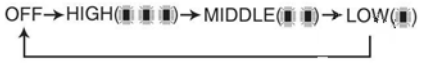
Front seat



OYB035039L

The seat warmer is provided to warm the front seats during cold weather. With the ignition switch in the ON position, push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or the front passenger's seat.
During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the "OFF" position.
• Each time you press the switch, the temperature setting of the seat will change as follows:

Front seat



ODEEV068232NR

• The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is turned on.

NOTE

With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

CAUTION

- When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and gasoline. Doing so may damage the surface of the heater or seats.
- To prevent overheating the seat warmer, do not place anything on the seats that insulates against heat, such as blankets, cushions or seat covers while the seat warmer is in operation.

- Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers. Damage to the seat warming components could occur.
- Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmer or air ventilation system.

⚠ WARNING

Seat warmer burns

Passengers should use extreme caution when using seat warmers due to the possibility of excess heating or burns. The seat warmer may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time. In particular, the driver must exercise extreme care for the following types of passengers:

1. Infants, children, elderly or handicapped persons, or hospital outpatients
2. Persons with sensitive skin or those that burn easily
3. Fatigued individuals
4. Intoxicated individuals
5. Individuals taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness (sleeping pills, cold tablets, etc.)

Power outlet



OYB035090L

The power outlet is designed to provide power for cellular phones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems. The devices should draw less than 10 amps with the engine running.

⚠ CAUTION

- Use the power outlet only when the engine is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the engine off could cause the battery to discharge.
- Only use 12V electric accessories which are less than 10A in electric capacity
- Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.
- Close the cover when not in use.
- Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.
- Using electrical products which exceed the limited capacity might cause heating to the power outlet and wiring that could lead to an electrical breakdown.
- Always make sure the electrical part is firmly plugged into the power outlet. Incomplete plugging may cause electrical breakdown.

- Electrical products with a built-in battery might cause current flow, which could lead to malfunction of the electric/electronic device in your vehicle. Only use electrical products which include reverse current prevention.

⚠ WARNING

Do not put a finger or a foreign element (pin, etc.) into a power outlet and do not touch with a wet hand. You may get an electric shock.

USB charger (if equipped)

Front



OYB036402L

Rear - Type A



OYB035093L

Rear - Type B



OYB035094L

The USB charger is designed to recharge batteries of small size electrical devices using a USB cable. The electrical devices can be recharged when the ENGINE START/STOP button is in ACC / ON/START position.

The battery charging state may be monitored on the electrical device. Disconnect the USB cable from the USB port after use.

- Some devices are not supported for fast charging but will be charged with normal speed.
- Use the USB charger when the engine is running to prevent battery discharge.
- Only devices that fit the USB port can be used.
- The USB charger can be used only for battery charging purposes.

• Battery chargers cannot be charged.

Wireless smartphone charging system (if equipped)

A wireless smartphone charging system is located in front of the center console.



OYB035091L

(1) Indicator light
(2) Charging pad

Firmly close all doors, and the ENGINE START/STOP button is ON. To start wireless charging, place the smartphone equipped with wireless charging function on the wireless charging pad. For best wireless charging results, place the smartphone on the center of the charging pad.

The wireless charging system is designed for one smartphone equipped with Qi only. Please refer to the smartphone accessory cover or the smartphone manufacturer homepage to check whether your smartphone supports Qi function.

⚠ WARNING

If any metallic object such as coins is located between the wireless charging system and the smartphone, the charging may be disrupted. Also, the metallic object may heat up.

Wireless smartphone charging

1. Remove any object on the smartphone charging pad including the smart key. If there is any foreign object on the pad other than a smartphone, the wireless charging function may not operate properly.
2. Place the smartphone on the center of the wireless charging pad.
3. The indicator light will change to orange once the wireless charging begins. After the charging is complete, the orange light will change to green.
4. You can choose to turn the wireless charging function to either ON or OFF through the instrument cluster or the infotainment system.

If the wireless charging does not work, gently move your smartphone around the pad until the charging indicator light turns yellow. Depending on the smartphone, the charging indicator light may not turn green even after the charging is complete.

If the wireless charging is not functioning properly, the orange light will blink and flash for ten seconds then turn off. In such cases, remove the smartphone from the pad and replace it on the pad again, or double-check the charging status.

If you leave the smartphone on the charging pad when the vehicle ignition is in OFF, the vehicle will alert you through warning messages and sound (applicable for vehicles with voice guidance function) after the 'Goodbye' function on the instrument cluster ends.

TIP

The wireless charging speed for certain smartphones with built-in protection may decrease or stop, depending on the wireless charging policy and product specifications set by each manufacturer, so you can check your smartphone's maximum wireless charging speed in the manufacturer's wireless charging manual.

NOTE

- For some manufacturers' smartphones, the system may not warn you even though the smartphone is left on the wireless charging unit. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smartphone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.
- It's normal for your phone to warm up while charging, but using apps like Android Auto or Apple CarPlay can cause it to heat up faster, potentially delaying or stopping the charging process due to overheating. This is not an issue with the wireless charging system, so please remove the smartphone from the charging pad to help it cool down.
- During wireless charging, an internal fan operates to prevent overheating. Fan noise may sound.

CAUTION

- When the interior temperature of the wireless charging system rises above a set temperature, the wireless charging will cease to function. After the interior temperature drops below the threshold, the wireless charging function will resume.
- If there is any metallic object between the smartphone and the wireless charging pad, immediately remove the smartphone. Remove the metallic object after it has completely cooled down.
- The wireless charging may not function properly when there is a heavy accessory cover on the smartphone.
- The wireless charging will stop when using the wireless smart key search function to prevent radio wave disruption.
- The wireless charging will stop when the smart key is moved out of the vehicle with the ignition in ON.
- The wireless charging will stop when any of the doors is opened (applicable for vehicles equipped with smart keys).
- The wireless charging will stop when the vehicle is turned OFF.
- The wireless charging will stop when the smartphone is not in complete contact with the wireless charging pad.
- Items equipped with magnetic components such as credit card, telephone card, bankbook, any transportation ticket and such may become damaged during wireless charging.
- Place the smartphone on the center of the charge pad for best results. The smartphone may not charge when placed near the rim of the charging pad. When the smartphone does get charged, it may heat up excessively.
- For smartphones without built-in wireless charging system, an appropriate accessory has to be equipped.
- Smartphones of some manufacturers may display messages on weak current. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smartphone and does not imply a malfunction on wireless charging function.

- The indicator light of some manufacturers' smartphones may still be yellow after the smartphone is fully charged. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smartphone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.
- When any smartphone without a wireless charging function or a metallic object is placed on the charging pad, a small noise may sound. This small sound is due to the vehicle discerning compatibility of the object placed on the charging pad. It does not affect your vehicle or the smartphone in any way.
- The wireless cellular phone charging system may not support certain cellular phones, which are not verified for the Qi specification ( ).
- For certain cellular phones with their own protection, the wireless charging speed may decrease and the wireless charging may stop.

Floor mat anchor(s)



OYB035092L

When using a floor mat on the front floor carpet, make sure it attaches to the floor mat anchor(s) in your vehicle. This keeps the floor mat from sliding forward.

WARNING

The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.

- Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.
- Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.
- Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (e.g. all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.
- Use floor mats not too thick and designed to be properly secured on the floor to avoid the interference with pedals. Make sure that installing the floor mats without removing plastic films on carpets may damage or break floor mat fix rings, resulting in the mats to be unsecured. Especially for a driver's seat, the unsecured mats may cause unintended acceleration/brake. Ensure to remove all the plastic films on the carpets before installing the mats.

IMPORTANT - Your vehicle was manufactured with driver's side floor mat anchors that are designed to securely hold the floor mat in place. To avoid any interference with pedal operation, Kia recommends that only the Kia floor mat designed for use in your vehicle be installed.

Covering shelf trim



OYB035041L_2

It is a cover for cargo in the tailgate and allows you to place light objects on the top shelf. When opening the tailgate, the upper covering shelf trim may pull up. Remove the hook (1) hanging from the holder to use the shelf as its original position.

Detach the hook (1) from the holder, then pull it with force while tilting the shelf at an angle (about 50 degrees) (2) to remove the shelf completely.

Installation is in reverse order of removal.

NOTE

- When removing the hook, be sure to lower the shelf with holding by hand.
- If the shelf has been completely detached, fix the shelf not to disturb driving.
- When opening the tailgate, the upper covering shelf trim may pull up. Move the objects on the shelf to a safe place to prevent them from falling.
- Do not apply excessive force or place heavy objects on the shelf. It may damage the shelf.

WARNING

- The objects on the top of the shelf may be thrown forward in case of a sudden stop or a collision. Do not place any objects which may cause fatal injury to the passengers.
- Only cargo is allowed in the tailgate. Passengers must never board.
- When loading cargo, keep the vehicle balance by loading it forward as possible.

Coat hook



OYB035042L

To use the coat hook, pull down the upper portion of coat hook.

CAUTION

Do not hang heavy clothes, since those may damage the hook.

WARNING



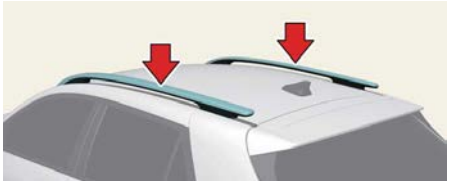
OYB035043L

Do not hang other objects such as hangers or hard objects except clothes. Also, do not put heavy, sharp or breakable objects in the clothe pockets.
In an accident or when the curtain air bag is inflated, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.

Exterior features

Roof rack (if equipped)

If your vehicle has a roof rack, you can load cargo and accessories (e.g., cargo carrier, roof tent) on top of your vehicle.



OYB035044L

* The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

Cargo and accessories can be attached directly to the roof rack or to Kia cross members (available from an authorized Kia dealer or service partner).

NOTE

- The crossbars (if equipped) should be placed in the proper load carrying positions prior to placing items onto the roof rack.
- When the roof rack is not being used to carry cargo, the crossbars may need to be repositioned if wind noise is detected.

CAUTION

- When carrying cargo on the roof rack, make sure the cargo does not damage the roof of the vehicle.
- When carrying large objects on the roof rack, make sure they do not exceed the overall roof length or width.
- If the vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, ensure that cargo loaded onto the roof rack does not interfere with sunroof operation.
- When carrying cargo on the roof rack, do not operate the sunroof. (if equipped)
- Never place load directly on the sunroof or the roof panels. They are not designed to carry loads and may break. Never let anything interfere with the movement of the sunroof.
- Do not operate the sunroof when carrying cargo or roof accessories.

Load limits

The Kia roof rack can support up to 400 kg. (880 lbs.), evenly distributed (i.e., side to side and front to back), but only when the vehicle is parked.

Never drive the vehicle with more than 100 kg (220 lbs.) of cargo and accessories on the roof racks.

The maximum load limits may vary depending on accessories attached. Check the accessory label before loading cargo on the accessory.

Never allow the combined weight of occupants and cargo to exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) of your vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

- Never drive your vehicle when combined weight of occupants and cargo exceeds GVWR. That can cause loss of control and an accident.
- Never drive your vehicle with more than 100 kg (220 lbs.) of cargo on the roof rack. Heavier loads may result in loss of control and rollover.
- The maximum load limits may vary depending on accessories attached. Check the accessory label before loading cargo on the accessory.
- Loads on the roof rack raise your vehicle's center of gravity and may change the ways in which your vehicle handles. Avoid sudden starts and braking, sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers, and high speeds that may result in loss of control or rollover.
- Always drive slowly and turn corners carefully when carrying items on the roof rack. Severe wind updrafts, caused by passing vehicles or natural causes, can cause sudden upward pressure on items loaded on the roof rack. This is especially true when carrying large, flat items such as wood panels or mattresses. This could cause the items to fall off the roof rack and cause damage to your vehicle or others around you.
- Failure to heed these warnings may lead to serious injury and death.

⚠ CAUTION

- Overloading the roof racks may also damage them.
- Overloading the vehicle may also damage the vehicle.

Securing items to the roof rack

Plan carefully before attempting to put cargo and accessories on the roof racks. Be sure the items can be secured and that you have the equipment to do so. Get help from those close to you whenever appropriate.

Be sure that the cargo and accessories will not extend too far forward, rearward, or sideways.

Do not allow anything to obscure the view out the windshield or the front view camera. Do not allow anything to obscure the High Mounted Stop Lamp.

Obey applicable laws regarding flags and signals on cargo extending beyond the rear of your vehicle.

Be careful to account for the effects that wind may have on the cargo and accessories while moving. Flexible cargo, such as a mattress, can bend under wind loads. Wind effects from driving, passing vehicles, or natural causes can cause sudden upward or downward pressure, resulting in damage to the items, damage to the cross members or roof rack, damage to attachments, loss of visibility, distraction, and loss of control.

Park your vehicle on solid, level ground, place it in P (Park) and set the parking brake before loading and securing items.

If your cargo is covered, be sure that the cover is secure and will not blow off or distract the driver.

Check the security of the attachments after driving for a short distance, and from time to time during your journey.

Securing accessories

Before installing an accessory such as a cargo carrier or roof tent, make sure that the item is compatible with your Kia's roof racks.

Check the accessory manufacturer's manual and online information. Do not attempt to connect

an accessory that the manufacturer deems incompatible.
Contact the manufacturer or your Kia dealer or service partner if you need additional information.
Follow the accessory manufacturer's instructions, warnings, and cautions in addition to those above.

Roof tents

In addition, when using a roof tent:

- Be sure that the weight of occupants does not exceed the load capacity of the roof racks.
- Confirm the roof tent is securely fastened to the crossbars and roof rails before using it.
- Never move the vehicle with occupants in a roof tent.
- Never leave the engine running with occupants in a roof tent. Never run an internal combustion engine (such as a generator), gas stove, gas lantern, or other device that burns fuel near an occupied roof tent or awning. Those emit carbon monoxide, which is colorless, odorless, and deadly.
- Follow the roof tent manufacturer's instructions, warnings, and cautions.

WARNING

Failure to follow the instructions, warnings and cautions above, and those of the accessory manufacturer, could result in damage to your vehicle, to your cargo, and to other road users. It could also result in an accident and in serious injury and death.

Driving your vehicle

Before driving 268
- Before entering vehicle 268
- Necessary inspections 268
- Before starting 269

Key positions 271
- Ignition switch position 271
- Starting the engine 272
- Stopping the engine (Manual Transmission) 273

ENGINE START/STOP button 274
- Illuminated ENGINE START/STOP button 274
- ENGINE START/STOP button position 274
- Starting the engine 276
- Stopping the engine (Manual Transmission) 278

Manual Transmission (MT) 279
- Manual Transmission operation 279
- Good driving practices 281

Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) 282
- Dual clutch transmission operation 282
- Transmission ranges 283
- Shift lock system 285
- LCD display for warning message 286
- Good driving practices 288

Start Stop Coasting (SSC) (for MHEV engine) 290
- SSC operating conditions 290
- Engine restarting conditions 290

Brake system 291
- Power brakes 291
- Parking brake 292
- Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) 294
- AUTO HOLD 298
- Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) 301
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) 303
- Hill-start Assist Control (HAC) 306
- Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) 306
- Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) 307
- Multi-Collision Brake (MCB) 307
- Brake Assistant System (BAS) 308
- Good braking practices 308

Driving your vehicle

Idle Stop and Go (ISG) system 310
- Activating the ISG 310
- Deactivating the ISG 310
- Auto stop 310
- Auto start 312
- Condition of ISG system operation 312
- ISG Indication 313
- ISG malfunction 314

Drive mode integrated control 316
- Drive mode 316

Economical operation 318

Special driving conditions 320
- Hazardous driving conditions 320
- Reducing the risk of a rollover 320
- Rocking the vehicle 321
- Smooth cornering 322
- Driving at night 322
- Driving in the rain 323
- Driving in flooded areas 323
- Driving off-road 323
- Highway driving 323

Winter driving 325
- Snowy or icy conditions 325
- Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant 327
- Check battery and cables 327
- Change to “winter weight” oil if necessary 327
- Check spark plugs and ignition system 328
- To keep locks from freezing 328
- Use approved window washer anti-freeze in system 328
- Don't let your parking brake freeze 328
- Don't let ice and snow accumulate underneath 328
- Carry emergency equipment 328
- Drive your vehicle when water vapor condenses and accumulates inside the exhaust pipes 328

Trailer towing 329
- Hitches 330
- Safety chains 330
- Trailer brakes 330
- Driving with a trailer 331

Driving your vehicle

Maintenance when trailer towing 333
If you do decide to pull a trailer 334
Vehicle weight 335

Driving your vehicle

⚠ WARNING

ENGINE EXHAUST CAN BE DANGEROUS!

Engine exhaust fumes can be extremely dangerous. If, at any time, you smell exhaust fumes inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately.

- **Do not inhale exhaust fumes.**

  Exhaust fumes contain carbon monoxide, a colorless, odorless gas that can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.
- **Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.**

  The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the vehicle, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
- **Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.**

  Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Never run the engine in your garage any longer than it takes to start the engine and back the car out.
- **Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods with people inside the car.**

  If it is necessary to idle the engine for a prolonged period with people inside the car, be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at "Fresh" and fan operating at one of the higher speeds so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

If you must drive with the tailgate lid open because you are carrying objects that make this necessary:

1. Close all windows.
2. Open side vents.
3. Set the air intake control at "Fresh", the air flow control at "Floor" or "Face" and the fan at one of the higher speeds.

To assure proper operation of the ventilation system, be sure the ventilation air intakes located just in front of the windshield are kept clear of snow, ice, leaves or other obstructions.

Before driving

Before entering vehicle

- Be sure that all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean.
- Check the condition of the tires.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Necessary inspections

Fluid levels, such as engine oil, engine coolant, brake fluid, and washer fluid should be checked on a regular basis, with the exact interval depending on the fluid. Further details are provided in

"Maintenance" on page 7-5.

WARNING

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control, that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle. Any use of handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems that take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle are not permissible by law. These should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Before starting

- Close and lock all doors.
- Position the seat so that all controls are easily reached.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- Be sure that all lights work.
- Check all gauges.
- Check the operation of warning lights when the vehicle is in ON position.
- Release the parking brake and make sure the brake warning light goes out.

For safe operation, be sure you are familiar with your vehicle and its equipment.

WARNING

All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. Refer to "Seat belts" on page 171 for more information on their proper use.

WARNING

Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before putting a car into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).

WARNING

Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs

Drinking and driving is dangerous. Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Driving while under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving drunk.

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs and drive.

If you are drinking or taking drugs, don't drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a cab.

WARNING

- When you intend to park or stop the vehicle with the engine on, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. It may overheat the engine or exhaust system and cause fire.

- When you make a sudden stop or turn the steering wheel rapidly, loose objects may drop on the floor and it could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident. Keep all things in the vehicle safely stored.
- If you do not focus on driving, it may cause an accident. Be careful when operating what may disturb driving such as audio or heater. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely.

Key positions (if equipped)

Ignition switch position

Type A



OYB045018L

Type B



OYB045019L

LOCK (1)

The steering wheel locks to protect against theft. The ignition key can be removed only in the LOCK position.

ACC (Accessory) (2)

The steering wheel is unlocked and electrical accessories are operative.

NOTE

If difficulty is experienced turning the ignition switch to the ACC position, turn the key while turning the steering wheel right and left to release the tension.

ON (3)

The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started. This is the normal running position after the engine is started.
Do not leave the ignition switch ON if the engine is not running to prevent battery discharge.

START (4)

Turn the ignition switch to the START position to start the engine. The engine will crank until you release the key; then it returns to the ON position. The brake warning light can be checked in this position.

WARNING

Ignition switch

- Never turn the ignition switch to LOCK or ACC while the vehicle is moving. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
- The anti-theft steering column lock is not a substitute for the parking brake. Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is engaged in 1st gear for the Manual Transmission or P (Park) for the Dual Clutch Transmission, set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not taken.

- Never reach for the ignition switch, or any other controls through the steering wheel while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area could cause a loss of vehicle control, an accident and serious bodily injury or death.
- Do not place any movable objects around the driver's seat as they may move while driving, interfere with the driver and lead to an accident.

Starting the engine

⚠ WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots, etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedal, and the clutch (if equipped).
- Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move and lead to an accident.
- Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the rpm is high.

ⓘ NOTE

Kick down mechanism (if equipped)
If your vehicle is equipped with a kick down mechanism in the accelerator pedal, it prevents you from driving at full throttle unintentionally by making the driver require increased effort to depress the accelerator pedal. However, if you depress the pedal more than approximately 80%, the vehicle can be at full throttle and the accelerator pedal will be easier to depress. This is not a malfunction but a normal condition.

Starting the gasoline engine

(1) Make sure the parking brake is applied.
(2) **Manual Transmission** - Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift the transmission into Neutral. Keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed while turning the ignition switch to the start position.

Dual Clutch Transmission - Place the transmission shift lever in P (Park). Depress the brake pedal fully.

You can also start the engine when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.
(3) Turn the ignition switch to START and hold it there until the engine starts (a maximum of 10 seconds), then release the key.

It should be started **without depressing the accelerator.**

(4) Do not wait for the engine to warm up while the vehicle remains stationary.
Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)

CAUTION

If the engine stalls while you are in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position. If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and turn the ignition switch to the START position in an attempt to restart the engine.

CAUTION

- Do not engage the starter for more than 10 seconds. If the engine stalls or fails to start, wait 5 to 10 seconds before reengaging the starter. Improper use of the starter may damage it.
- Do not turn the ignition switch to the START position with the engine running. It may damage the starter.

Stopping the engine (Manual Transmission)

1. Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped and keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed.
2. Shift the transmission into Neutral while depressing the clutch pedal and brake pedal.
3. Engage the parking brake while depressing the brake pedal.
4. Turn the ignition key to the LOCK position and remove it.

ENGINE START/STOP button (if equipped)

Illuminated ENGINE START/STOP button



OYB045001L

Whenever the front door is opened, the ENGINE START/STOP button will illuminate for your convenience. The light will go off after about 30 seconds when the door is closed. It will also go off immediately when the theft-alarm system is armed.

ENGINE START/STOP button position

OFF (Not illuminated)

- **With Manual Transmission**

To turn off the engine (START/RUN position) or vehicle power (ON position), stop the vehicle then press the ENGINE START/STOP button.

- **With Dual Clutch Transmission**

To turn off the engine (START/RUN position) or vehicle power (ON position), press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the shift lever in the P (Park) position. When you press the ENGINE START/STOP button without the shift lever in the P (Park) position, the ENGINE START/STOP button will not change to the OFF position but to the ACC position.

Also, the steering wheel locks when the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the OFF position to protect you against theft. It locks when the door is opened.

Vehicles equipped with anti-theft steering column lock (if equipped)

The steering wheel locks when the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the OFF position to protect you against theft. It locks when the door is opened.

If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound. If the problem is not solved, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

In addition, if the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the OFF position after the driver's door is opened, the steering wheel will not lock and the warning chime will sound. In such a situation, close the door. Then the steering wheel will lock and the warning chime will stop.

NOTE

If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the ENGINE START/STOP button will not work. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button while turning the steering wheel right and left to release the tension.

- If difficulty is experienced turning the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ACC position, turn the steering wheel right and left to release the tension while pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button.

• When you turn off the engine, the vehicle should be stopped.

⚠ CAUTION

You are able to turn off the engine (START/RUN) or vehicle power (ON), only when the vehicle is not in motion. In an emergency situation while the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the engine off and to the ACC position by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times successively within 3 seconds. If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position.

ACC (Accessory) (Orange)

- **With Manual Transmission**

  Press the ENGINE START/STOP button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the clutch pedal.
- **With Dual Clutch Transmission**

  Press the ENGINE START/STOP button while it is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal.

  The steering wheel unlocks and electrical accessories are operational.

  If the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC position for more than 1 hour, the button is turned off automatically to prevent battery discharge.

ON (Red)

- **With Manual Transmission**

  Press the ENGINE START/STOP button when the button is in the ACC position without depressing the clutch pedal.
- **With Dual Clutch Transmission**

  Press the ENGINE START/STOP button while it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal.

  The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started. Do not leave the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position for a long time. The battery may discharge, because the engine is not running.

START/RUN (Not illuminated)

- **With Manual Transmission**

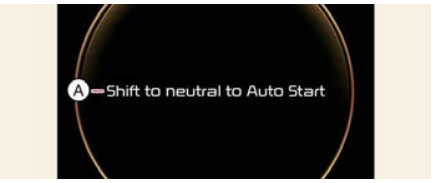
  To start the engine, depress the clutch pedal and brake pedal, then press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position.



OYB045026L

A: **Press brake and clutch pedals to start engine**

When the shift lever is not placed in N (Neutral), the following pop-up will be displayed on the cluster.



OYB045027L

A: **Shift to neutral to Auto Start**

- **With Dual Clutch Transmission**

  To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the shift lever in the P (Park) or the N (Neutral) position. For your safety, start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.

NOTE

If you press the ENGINE START/STOP button without depressing the clutch pedal for Manual Transmission or without depressing the brake pedal for Dual Clutch Transmission vehicles, the engine will not start and the ENGINE START/STOP button changes as follows: **OFF > ACC > ON > OFF or ACC**

NOTE

If you leave the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ACC or ON position for a long time, the battery will discharge.

WARNING

- Never press the ENGINE START/STOP button while the vehicle is in motion. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
- The anti-theft steering column lock is not a substitute for the parking brake. Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is engaged in P (Park), set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not taken.
- Never reach for the ENGINE START/STOP button or any other controls through the steering wheel while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in the area could cause loss of vehicle control, an accident and serious bodily injury or death.
- Do not place any movable objects around the driver's seat as they may move while driving, interfere with the driver and lead to an accident.

Starting the engine

WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots, etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedal.

- Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move and lead to an accident.
- Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the rpm is high.

NOTE

Kick down mechanism (if equipped)
If your vehicle is equipped with a kick down mechanism in the accelerator pedal, it prevents you from driving at full throttle unintentionally by making the driver require increased effort to depress the accelerator pedal. However, if you depress the pedal more than approximately 80%, the vehicle can be at full throttle and the accelerator pedal will be easier to depress. This is not a malfunction but a normal condition.

Starting the gasoline engine

(1) Carry the smart key or leave it inside the vehicle.
(2) Make sure the parking brake is firmly applied.
(3) **Manual Transmission** - Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift the transmission into Neutral. Keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed while starting the engine.

Dual Clutch Transmission - Place the transmission shift lever in P (Park). Depress the brake pedal fully.

You can also start the engine when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.
(4) Press the ENGINE START/STOP button.

It should be started **without depressing the accelerator.**

(5) Do not wait for the engine to warm up while the vehicle remains stationary.

Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)

CAUTION

Do not turn the ignition switch to the START position with the engine running. It may damage the starter.



OYB045002L

NOTE

- If the battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button with the smart key.

- When the brake switch fuse is blown, you can't start the engine normally. Replace the fuse with a new one. If it is not possible, you can start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for 10 seconds while it is in the ACC position. The engine can start without depressing the brake pedal. But for your safety always depress the brake pedal before starting the engine.

⚠ CAUTION

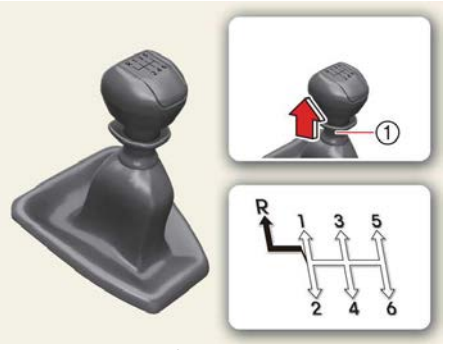
Do not press the ENGINE START/STOP button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.

Stopping the engine (Manual Transmission)

1. Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped and keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed.
2. Shift the transmission into Neutral while depressing the clutch pedal and brake pedal.
3. Engage the parking brake while depressing the brake pedal.
4. Turn the ignition key to the LOCK position and remove it.

Manual Transmission (MT) (if equipped)

Manual Transmission operation



OYB045004L_2

⇨ The shift lever can be moved without pulling the button (1).

➡ The Button (1) should be lifted when moving the shift lever into reverse

Manual Transmission has 6 forward gears.

This shift pattern is imprinted on the shift knob. The transmission is fully synchronized in all forward gears so shifting to either a higher or a lower gear is easily accomplished.

Depress the clutch pedal down fully while shifting, then release it slowly.

Your vehicle is equipped with an ignition lock switch. The engine will not start when starting the engine without depressing the clutch pedal.

The shift lever must be returned to the neutral position before shifting into R (Reverse).

Pull the skirt lever upward which is located immediately below the shift knob and pull the shift lever to the left sufficiently, and then shift into R (Reverse) gear position.

Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped before shifting into R (Reverse).

Never operate the engine with the tachometer (rpm) in the red zone.

⚠ CAUTION

- When downshifting from fifth gear to fourth gear, caution should be taken not to inadvertently press the shift lever sideways in such a manner that the second gear is engaged. Such a drastic downshift may cause the engine speed to increase to the point that the tachometer will enter the red-zone. Such over-revving of the engine and transmission may cause engine damage.
- Do not downshift more than 2 gears or downshift the gear when the engine is running at high speed (5,000 RPM or higher). Such a downshifting may damage the engine, clutch and the transmission.

- During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transmission lubricant is warmed up. This is normal and not harmful to the transmission.
- If you've come to a complete stop and it's hard to shift into 1st or R (Reverse), leave the shift lever at N (Neutral) position and release the clutch. Press the clutch pedal back down, and then shift into 1st or R (Reverse) gear position.

CAUTION

- To avoid premature clutch wear and damage, do not drive with your foot resting on the clutch pedal. Also, don't use the clutch to hold the vehicle stopped on an uphill grade, while waiting for a traffic light, etc.
- Do not use the shift lever as a hand-rest during driving, as this can result in premature wear of the transmission shift forks.
- To prevent possible damage to the clutch system, do not start with the 2nd (second) gear engaged except when you start on a slippery road.
- Do not overload the vehicle. Driving with the vehicle overloaded could cause abnormal friction heat to the clutch disk and damage the clutch cover and disk.

WARNING

- Before leaving the driver's seat, always set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Then make sure the transmission is shifted into 1st gear when the vehicle is parked on a level or uphill grade, and shifted into R (Reverse) on a downhill grade. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed in the order identified.
- Do not use the engine brake (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads.

  The vehicle may slip causing an accident.

Using the clutch

The clutch should be pressed all the way to the floor before shifting, then released slowly. The clutch pedal should always be fully released while driving. Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving. This can cause unnecessary wear. Do not partially engage the clutch to hold the vehicle on an incline. This causes unnecessary wear. Use the foot brake or parking brake to hold the vehicle on an incline. Do not operate the clutch pedal rapidly and repeatedly.

CAUTION

When operating the clutch pedal, press the clutch pedal down fully. If you don't press the clutch pedal fully, the clutch may be damaged or noise may occur.

WARNING

Using the clutch

Depress the clutch pedal as far as possible. Be aware not to apply the pedal again before it returns to the normal position. If the pedal is repeatedly depressed before returning to its normal position, the clutch system might be damaged. Do not overload the vehicle. Starting or driving a vehicle in this situation generates too much frictional heat to the clutch disk which might cause damage to the clutch cover and disk. When starting the vehicle or driving backwards, releasing the clutch pedal too soon after shifting the lever might turn off the engine and lead to an accident.

Downshifting

When you must slow down in heavy traffic or while driving up steep hills, downshift before the

engine starts to labor. Downshifting reduces the chance of stalling and gives better acceleration when you again need to increase your speed. When the vehicle is traveling down steep hills, downshifting helps maintain safe speed and prolongs brake life.

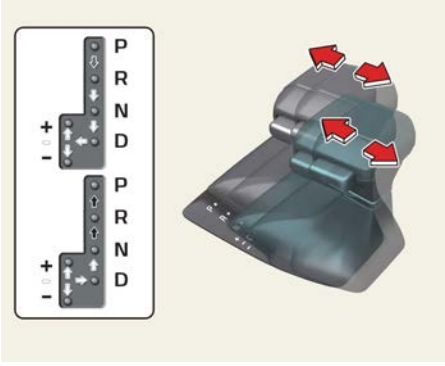
Good driving practices

- Never take the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This is extremely hazardous. Always leave the vehicle in gear.
- Don't "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. This will help avoid over-revving the engine, which can cause damage.
- Slow down when you encounter cross winds. This gives you much better control of your vehicle.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into reverse. The transmission can be damaged if you do not.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.

⚠ WARNING

- Always buckle-up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- Never exceed posted speed limits.

Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) (if equipped)



OYB045005L

Depress the brake pedal and the lock release button when shifting.
Press the lock release button when shifting.
The shift lever can be shifted freely.
* To move the shift lever from/to P (Parking) or between R (Reverse) and D (Drive), you must depress the brake pedal for the vehicle to stand still.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:
- ALWAYS check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, then set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.
- When using Manual Shift Mode, use caution when shifting from a higher gear to a lower gear on slippery roads. This could cause the tires to slip and may result in an accident.
- To avoid damage to your transmission, do not try to accelerate with the shift lever in R (Reverse) or any forward gear position with the brake engaged.
- When stopped on a slope, do not hold the vehicle with accelerator pedal. Engage the service brake or the parking brake.

Dual clutch transmission operation

The dual clutch transmission has 7 forward speeds and one reverse speed.
The individual speeds are selected automatically when the shift button is in the D (Drive) position.
- The dual clutch transmission can be thought of as an automatically shifting manual transmission. It gives the driving feel of a manual transmission, yet provides the ease of a fully automatic transmission.

- When D (Drive) is selected, the transmission will automatically shift through the gears similar to a conventional automatic transmission. Unlike a traditional automatic transmission, the gear shifting can sometimes be felt and heard as the actuators engage the clutches and the gears are selected.
- The dual clutch transmission incorporates a dry-type dual clutch mechanism, which allows for better acceleration performance and increased fuel efficiency while driving. But it differs from a conventional automatic transmission because it does not incorporate a torque converter. Instead, the transition from one gear to the next is managed by clutch slip, especially at lower speeds.

As a result, shifts are sometimes more noticeable, and a light vibration can be felt as the transmission shaft speed is matched with the engine shaft speed. This is a normal condition of the dual clutch transmission.

- The dry-type clutch transfers torque more directly and provides a direct-drive feeling which may feel different from a conventional automatic transmission. This may be more noticeable when launching the vehicle from a stop-and-go vehicle speeds.
- When rapidly accelerating from a lower vehicle speed, the engine rpm may increase dramatically as a result of clutch slip as the dual clutch transmission selects the correct gear. This is a normal condition.
- When accelerating from a stop an incline, press the accelerator smoothly and gradually to avoid any shudder feeling or jerkiness.
- When traveling at a lower vehicle speed, if you release the accelerator pedal quickly, you may feel engine braking before the transmission changes gears. This engine braking feeling is similar to operating a manual transmission at low speed.
- When driving downhill, you may wish to move the gear shift button to Manual Shift mode and downshift to a lower gear in order to control your speed without using the brake pedal excessively.
- When you turn the engine on and off, you may hear clicking sounds as the system goes through a self-test. This is a normal sound for the dual clutch transmission.
- During the first 1,500 km (1,000 miles), you may feel that the vehicle may not be smooth when accelerating at low speed. During this break-in period, the shift quality and performance of your new vehicle is continuously optimized.

⚠ WARNING

Due to transmission failure, the vehicle may not move and the position indicator (D, R) will blink on the cluster. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Transmission ranges

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift from P (Park), you must depress firmly on the brake pedal and make sure your foot is off the accelerator pedal.

The shift lever must be in P (Park) before turning the engine off.

WARNING

- Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
- After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the shift lever is in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the engine off.
- Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake.

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

CAUTION

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transmission if you shift into R (Reverse) while the vehicle is in motion.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transmission are not engaged.

WARNING

Do not shift into gear unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal. Shifting into gear when the engine is running at high speed can cause the vehicle to move very rapidly. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit people or objects.

WARNING

Do not drive with the shift lever in N (Neutral).
The engine brake will not work and lead to an accident.

D (Drive)

This is the normal driving position. The transmission will automatically shift through a 7 gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.
For extra power when passing another vehicle or driving uphill depress the accelerator pedal further until you feel the transmission downshift to a lower gear.
To stop the vehicle during driving, please press brake pedal fully to prevent unintended movement.

Sports mode (if equipped)



OYB045006L

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, sports mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.
In sports mode, moving the shift lever backwards and forwards will allow you to make shifts rapidly. In contrast to a Manual Transmission, the sports mode allows shifts with the accelerator pedal depressed.

Using the shift lever

Up (+): Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.
Down (-): Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

NOTE

- In sports mode, the driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the red zone.
- In sports mode, only the 7 forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.
- In sports mode, downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
- In sports mode, when the engine rpm approaches the red zone shift points are varied to upshift automatically.
- If the driver presses the lever to + (Up) or - (Down) position, the transmission may not make the requested gear change if the next gear is outside the allowable engine rpm range. The driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine RPM below the red zone.

Shift lock system

For your safety, Dual Clutch Transmission has a shift lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.
To shift the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or turn the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever.

If the brake pedal is repeatedly depressed and released with the shift lever in the P (Park) position, a chattering noise & vibration near the shift lever may be heard. This is a normal condition.

WARNING

Always fully depress the brake pedal before and while shifting out of the P (Park) position into another position to avoid inadvertent motion of the vehicle which could injure persons in or around the car.

Shift-lock override



OYB045007L

If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position into R (Reverse) position with the brake pedal depressed, continue depressing the brake, then do the following:

1. Remove the shift lever boots from the console by using a plastic trim tool.
2. After removing the boots, press and hold the button (1) on the left front side with a pointed tool and change it to the N (Neutral) position.

If the shift lever does not move even after performing this procedure, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

CAUTION

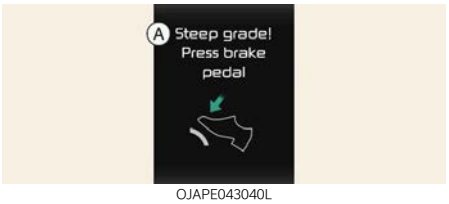
- Be careful not to damage the cover when removing the shift lever boots.
- Be sure that the vehicle is in flat level ground when releasing the shift-lock.

Ignition key interlock system (if equipped)

The ignition key cannot be removed unless the shift lever is in the P (Park) position.

LCD display for warning message

DCT warning messages



OJAPE043040L

A: **Steep grade! Press brake pedal**

This warning message is displayed when vehicle is driven slowly on a grade and the vehicle detects that the brake pedal is not applied.

Steep grade

Driving up hills or on steep grades:

- To hold the vehicle on an incline use the foot brake or the parking brake.
- When in stop-and-go traffic on an incline, keep some distance ahead before moving the vehicle forward. Then hold the vehicle on the incline with the foot brake.
- If the vehicle is held on a hill by applying the accelerator pedal or by creeping with brake pedal disengaged, the clutch and transmission may overheat which can result in damage. At this time, a warning message will appear on the LCD display.

- If the LCD warning is active, the foot brake must be applied.
- Ignoring the warnings can lead to damage to the transmission.

Transmission high temperature



OJAPE043042L

A: **Transmission temp. is high! Stop safely.**

- Under certain conditions, such as repeated stop-and-go launches on steep grades, sudden take off or acceleration, or other harsh driving conditions, the transmission clutch temperatures will increase excessively. Finally, the clutch in transmission could be overheated.
- When the clutch is overheated, the safe protection mode engages and the gear position indicator on the cluster blinks with a chime. At this time, Transmission temp. is high! Stop safely warning message will appear on the LCD display and driving may not be smooth.
- If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the brakes and shift the vehicle to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool.
- If you ignore this warning, the driving condition may become worse. You may experience abrupt shifts, frequent shifts, or jerkiness. To return to the normal driving condition, stop the vehicle and apply the foot brake or shift into P (Park).

  Then allow the transmission to cool for a few minutes with engine on, before driving off.
- When possible, drive the vehicle smoothly.

Transmission overheated



OJAPE043041L

A: **Transmission Hot! Park with engine on**



OJAPE043043L

A: **Transmission cooling. Park for 00 min.**



OJAPE043044L

A: **Trans cooled. Resume driving.**

- If the vehicle continues to be driven and the clutch temperatures reach the maximum temperature limit, the Transmission Hot! Park with engine on warning will be displayed. When this occurs the clutch is disabled until the clutch cools to normal temperatures.
- The warning will display a time to wait for the transmission to cool.
- If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the brakes and shift the vehicle to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool.
- When the message Trans cooled. Resume driving. appears you can continue to drive your vehicle.
- When possible, drive the vehicle smoothly.

If any of the warning messages in the LCD display continue to blink, for your safety, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Good driving practices

- Never move the shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.
- Be sure the car is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Never take the car out of gear and coast down a hill. This may be extremely hazardous. Always leave the car in gear when moving.
- Do not "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow the car.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged.
- Always use the parking brake. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the car from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator pedal.

⚠ WARNING

- When driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) for driving forward or shift to R (Reverse) for driving backwards, and check the gear position indicated on the cluster before driving.

  Driving in the opposite direction of the selected gear can lead to a dangerous situation by shutting off the engine and affecting the braking performance.

- Always buckle-up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- Never exceed posted speed limits.

⚠ WARNING

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward of backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

Start Stop Coasting (SSC) (for MHEV engine)

Start Stop Coasting helps reduce fuel consumption by automatically stopping the engine when the vehicle is in motion.The engine is stopped when vehicle speed can be maintained without the accelerator pedal being depressed.

SSC operating conditions

Start Stop Coasting will operate under the following conditions.

- ECO is selected for driving mode
- Vehicle speed maintains a certain speed
- The accelerator or brake pedal is not depressed

When Start Stop Coasting is operating, the 'Sailing!' message appears on the cluster.

Engine restarting conditions

- The engine will restart manually when:
  - The accelerator pedal is depressed
  - The brake pedal is depressed
  - The clutch pedal is depressed
- The engine will restart automatically when:
  - The steering wheel is steered above 30 to 45 degrees
  - The road gradient is between -4 to +4 percent
  - The remaining high voltage battery level or 12 volt battery level is low

NOTE

- Start Stop Coasting operates only when Drive mode is ECO.
- Start Stop Coasting may deactivate depending on indoor or outdoor temperature conditions.
- Start Stop Coasting may deactivate depending on climate control conditions (defrost, fan speed, etc.).

Brake system

Power brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.
In the event that the power-assisted brakes lose power because of a stalled engine or some other reason, you can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than you normally would. The stopping distance, however, will be longer.
When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.
Pump the brake pedal only when necessary to maintain steering control on slippery surfaces.

NOTE

- When stepping on the brake pedal under a certain driving or weather condition you may witness your car make a sound of squealing or some other noises. This is not a brake malfunction but a normal phenomenon.
- When driving on the road to which deicing chemicals are applied, the vehicle may witness noises from the brake or abnormal abrasion of tires because of such deicing chemicals. You should operate brake additionally so that you would be able to remove the deicing chemicals on the brake disk and pad under a safe traffic condition.

WARNING

Brakes

- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.
- When descending a long or steep hill, shift to a lower gear and avoid continuous application of the brakes. Continuous brake application will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.
- Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, apply them lightly while maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal.
- Always, confirm the position of the brake and accelerator pedal before driving. If you don't check the position of the accelerator and brake pedal before driving, you may depress the accelerator instead of the brake pedal. It may cause a serious accident.

In the event of brake failure

If service brakes fail to operate while the vehicle is in motion, you can make an emergency stop with the parking brake. The stopping distance, however, will be much greater than normal.

WARNING

Parking brake
Applying the parking brake while the vehicle is moving at normal speeds can cause a sudden loss of control of the vehicle. If you must use the parking brake to stop the vehicle, use great caution in applying the brake.

Disc brakes wear indicator

Your vehicle has disc brakes.
When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high-pitched warning sound from your front brakes or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

WARNING

Brake wear
This brake wear warning sound means your vehicle needs service. If you ignore this audible warning, you will eventually lose braking performance, which could lead to a serious accident.

CAUTION

- To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.
- Always replace the front or rear brake pads as pairs.

NOTE

Brake dust may accumulate on the wheels, even under normal driving conditions. Some dust is inevitable as the brakes wear and contribute to brake noise.

Brake Disc Wiping (BDW) (if equipped)

In rainy conditions, light braking may be briefly applied to remove moisture from the brake disc surface and maintain braking performance.

Parking brake (if equipped)

Applying the parking brake



OYB045008L

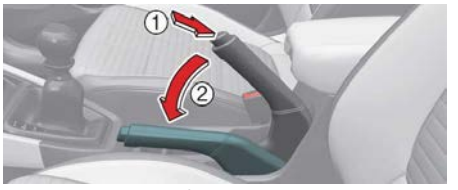
To engage the parking brake, first apply the foot brake and then pull up the parking brake lever as far as possible.
In addition, it is recommended that when parking the vehicle on an incline, the shift lever should

be in a low gear on Manual Transmission vehicles or in the P (Park) position on Dual Clutch Transmission vehicles.

⚠ CAUTION

- Driving with the parking brake applied will cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.
- Do not operate the parking brake while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the vehicle system and make endanger driving safety.

Releasing the parking brake



OYB045009L

To release the parking brake, first apply the foot brake and pull up the parking brake lever slightly. Secondly depress the release button (1) and lower the parking brake lever (2) while holding the button.

If the parking brake does not release or does not release all the way, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

- If your vehicle is equipped with a Dual Clutch Transmission, don't let your vehicle creep forward. To avoid creeping forward, keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped.
- Be cautious when parking on a hill. Firmly engage the parking brake and place the shift lever in P (Dual Clutch Transmission) or in first or reverse gear (Manual Transmission). If your vehicle is facing downhill, turn the front wheels into the curb to help keep the vehicle from rolling. If your vehicle is facing uphill, turn the front wheels away from the curb to help keep the vehicle from rolling. If there is no curb or if it is required by other conditions to keep the vehicle from rolling, block the wheels.
- Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk that the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the shift lever in P (Dual Clutch Transmission) or in first or reverse gear (Manual Transmission) and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.
- Do not hold the vehicle on the upgrade with the accelerator pedal. This can cause the transmission to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.

⚠ WARNING

- To prevent unintentional movement when stopped and leaving the vehicle, do not use the shift lever in place of the parking brake. Set the parking brake AND make sure the shift lever is securely positioned in P (Park) for Dual Clutch Transmission equipped vehicles.

- Never allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.
- All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the vehicle which can injure occupants or pedestrians.



WKIA_127

Check the brake warning light by turning the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button ON (do not start the engine). This light will be illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the START or ON position.

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off.

If the brake warning light remains on after the parking brake is released while engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution while operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location or repair shop.

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) (if equipped)

Applying the parking brake



OYB045010L_2

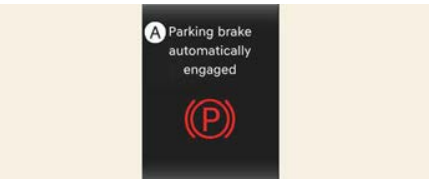
To apply the EPB (electronic parking brake) manually:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Depress the brake pedal and pull up the EPB switch. Make sure the warning light comes on.

EPB may be automatically applied when:

- Requested by other systems.

- If the driver applies the AUTO HOLD function while the engine is ON then turn the engine off, the EPB may be applied again automatically.



OMQ4033161L

A: **Parking brake automatically engaged**

- If the driver turns the engine off by mistake while Auto Hold (if equipped) is operating, EPB will be automatically applied. But if the driver turns the engine off and push the EPB switch in 1 second, the EPB does not apply.

Emergency braking

- If there is a problem with the brake pedal while driving, emergency braking is possible by pulling up and holding the EPB switch. Braking is possible only while you are holding the EPB switch. If you hand off the EPB switch, the braking force is lost. If you hold the EPB switch and the vehicle stop, the EPB is applied.
- The braking distance may be longer than under normal braking conditions.

* EPB stands for Electronic Parking Brake.

WARNING

Do not operate the parking brake while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the vehicle system and endanger driving safety.

CAUTION

If you continuously notice a noise or burning smell when the EPB is used for emergency braking, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Releasing the parking brake



OYB045011L

To release the EPB manually:

Press the EPB switch in the following condition.

1. Have the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position.

2. Depress the brake pedal.
   Make sure the brake warning light goes off.

To release EPB automatically (Manual Transmission):

1. Close the driver's door, engine hood and tailgate.
2. Fasten the driver's seat belt.
3. Start the engine.
4. Depress the clutch pedal with the gear engaged.
5. Depress the accelerator pedal while releasing the clutch pedal.

NOTE

Manual Transmission'
A vehicle on a hill or on an incline may slightly roll backwards when starting the vehicle. To prevent the situation follow the below instructions.

1. Depress the clutch pedal and select agear.
2. Keep pulling up the EPB switch.
3. Depress the accelerator pedal and slowly release the clutch pedal.
4. If the vehicle starts off with enough driving power release the EPB switch.
   Do not follow the above procedure when driving on a flat level ground. The vehicle may suddenly move forward.

To release EPB automatically (Dual Clutch Transmission):

1. Close the driver's door, engine hood and tailgate.
2. Fasten the driver's seat belt.
3. Start the engine.
4. If the shift lever is in P (Park), depress the brake pedal and shift out of P (Park) to R (Rear) or D (Drive), the EPB is released automatically. Make sure the brake warning light goes off.
5. If the shift lever is in N (Neutral), depress the brake pedal and shift out of N (Neutral) to R (Rear) or D (Drive), the EPB is released automatically. Make sure the brake warning light goes off.
   - If you try to drive off depressing the accelerator pedal with the EPB applied, but doesn't release automatically, a warning will sound once and a message will appear.



OMQ4033162L

A: To release EPB, fasten seatbelt and close door, hood, and tailgate

   - If the driver's seat belt is not fastened, driver's door is opened, the engine hood is opened in D or the tailgate is opened in D or R, a warning will sound once and a message will appear.
   - If there is a problem with the vehicle, a warning may sound once and a message may appear. If the above situation occurs, depress the brake pedal and release EPB by pressing the EPB switch.

WARNING

- Never allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.
- Do not place any objects around the EPB switch. They could release the EPB switch.

CAUTION

- To prevent unintentional movement when stopped and leaving the vehicle, do not use the shift lever in place of the parking brake. Set the parking brake and make sure the shift lever is securely positioned in P (Park). Use wheel chokes if necessary.
- In winter or cold conditions, the EPB may freeze. Park the vehicle with the shift lever in P on the even and safe place without applying the EPB. And use wheel chokes.
- Do not drive your vehicle with the EPB applied. It may cause excessive wear of brake pad and brake rotor.
- A click sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB, but these conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly.
- When leaving your keys with a parking lot attendant or valet, make sure to inform him/her how to operate the EPB.
- When the battery is drained, the EPB does not apply or release. In this case, jump start your vehicle.

Malfunction of EPB



OMV043026

If the EPB malfunction indicator remains on, it indicates that the EPB may have malfunctioned. If this occurs, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
The EPB malfunction indicator may illuminate when the ESC indicator comes on to indicate that the ESC is not working properly, but it does not indicate a malfunction of the EPB.

CAUTION

- The EPB warning light may illuminate if the EPB switch operates abnormally. Shut the engine off and turn it on again after a few minutes. The warning light will go off and the EPB switch will operate normally. However, if the EPB warning light is still on, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

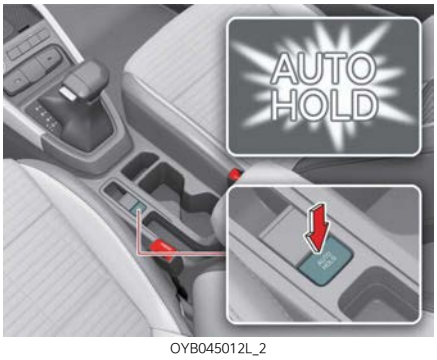
- If the parking brake warning light does not illuminate or blinks even though the EPB switch was pulled up, the EPB is not applied. If the parking brake warning light blinks when the EPB warning light is on, press the switch, then pull it up. Once more press it back to its original position and pull it back up. If the EPB warning does not go off, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

AUTO HOLD (if equipped)

The Auto Hold is designed to maintain the vehicle in a standstill even though the brake pedal is not pressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by pressing the brake pedal.

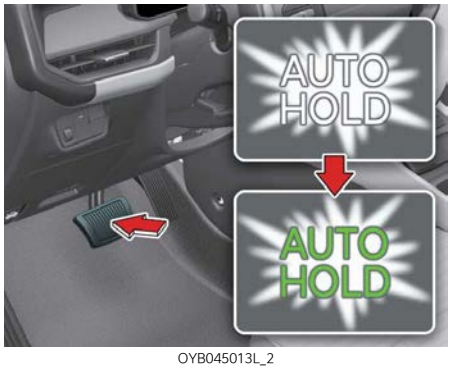
Applying Auto Hold function

1. Press the brake pedal and start the vehicle.
2. Press the Auto Hold button. The white AUTO HOLD indicator will come on indicating the system is in standby.



OYB045012L_2

Before the Auto Hold will engage, the driver's door and engine hood must be closed and the tailgate must be closed.



OYB045013L_2

When coming to a complete stop by pressing the brake pedal, the AUTO HOLD indicator

changes from white to green indicating the AUTO HOLD is engaged. The vehicle will remain at a standstill even if you release the brake pedal.

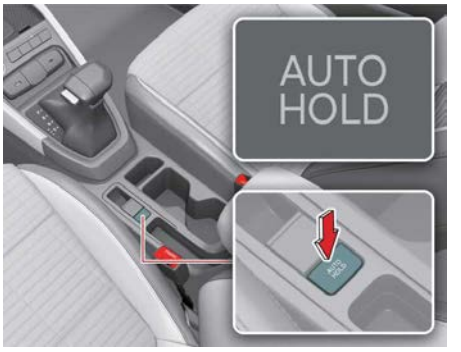
If EPB is applied, Auto Hold will be released.

If you press the accelerator pedal with the shift lever in D (Drive) or Manual mode, the Auto Hold will be released automatically and the vehicle will start to move. The indicator changes from green to white indicating the Auto Hold is in standby and the EPB is released.

When driving off from Auto Hold by pressing the accelerator pedal, always check the surrounding area near your vehicle.

Slowly press the accelerator pedal for a smooth launch.

Canceling Auto Hold function



OYB045014L_2

- To cancel the Auto Hold operation, press the Auto Hold switch. The AUTO HOLD indicator will go out.
- To cancel the Auto Hold operation when the vehicle is at a standstill, press the Auto Hold switch while pressing the brake pedal.

NOTE

- The following are conditions when the Auto Hold will not engage (Auto Hold light will not turn green and the Auto Hold system remains in stand by):
  - The driver's door is opened
  - The engine hood is opened
  - The shift lever is in P (Park) or R (Reverse)
  - The EPB is applied
- For your safety, the Auto Hold automatically switches to EPB under any of the following conditions (Auto Hold light remains white and the EPB automatically applies):
  - The driver's door is opened.
  - The engine hood or tailgate is opened.
  - The vehicle is in a standstill for more than 10 minutes.
  - The vehicle is standing on a steep slope.

- The vehicle moved for a few seconds.

  In these cases, the brake warning light comes on, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white, and a warning sounds and a message will appear to inform you that EPB has been automatically engaged. Before driving off again, press foot brake pedal, check the surrounding area near your vehicle and release parking brake manually with the EPB switch.

- If the AUTO HOLD indicator lights up yellow, the Auto Hold is not working properly. Have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of an accident, do not activate Auto Hold while driving downhill, backing up or parking your vehicle.

If there is a malfunction with the driver's door or engine hood or tailgate open detection system, the Auto Hold may not work properly.

Have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

NOTE

A click or electric brake motor whine sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB, but these conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly.

Warning messages

The Auto Hold function will display a warning message with sound under certain conditions.

When the EPB is applied from Auto Hold, a warning will sound and a message will appear.



OMQ4033161L

A: **Parking brake automatically engaged**

When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.



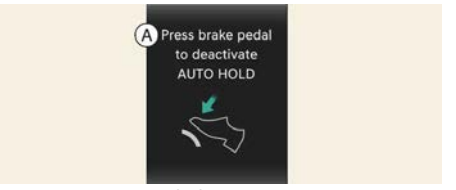
OMQ4033163L

A: **AUTO HOLD turning Off! Press brake pedal**

NOTE

When this message is displayed, the Auto Hold and EPB may not operate. For your safety, press the brake pedal.

If you do not apply the brake pedal when you release the Auto Hold by pressing the [AUTO HOLD] switch, a warning will sound and a message will appear.



OMQ4033164L

A: **Press brake pedal to deactivate AUTO HOLD**

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)

WARNING

ABS (or ESC) will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions.

The braking distance for cars equipped with an anti-lock braking system (or Electronic Stability Control system) may be longer than for those without it in the following road conditions. During these conditions the vehicle should be driven at reduced speeds:

- Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.
- With tire chains installed.
- On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.

The safety features of an ABS (or ESC) equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

ABS continuously senses the speed of the wheels. If the wheels are going to lock, the ABS repeatedly modulates the hydraulic brake pressure to the wheels.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a clicking sound from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

In order to obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Press your brake pedal as hard as possible or as hard as the situation warrants and allow ABS to control the force being delivered to the brakes.

NOTE

A click sound may be heard in the engine compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the engine is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the anti-lock brake system is functioning properly.

- Even with the anti-lock brake system, your vehicle still requires sufficient stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.
- Always slow down when cornering. The anti-lock brake system cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speeds.
- On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.



WKIA_030

CAUTION

- If the ABS warning light is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. In this case, however, your regular brakes will work normally.
- The ABS warning light will stay on for approximately 3 seconds after the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is ON. During that time, ABS will go through self diagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

CAUTION

- When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and operate your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light may appear. Pull your car over to a safe place and stop the engine.
- Restart the engine. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS is normal. Otherwise, you may have a problem with ABS. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

NOTE

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the engine may not run as smoothly and the ABS warning light may turn on at the same time. This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning.

- Do not pump your brakes!
- Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)



OYB045015L

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is designed to stabilize the vehicle during cornering maneuvers. ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going.
ESC applies the brakes at individual wheels and intervenes in the engine management system to stabilize the vehicle.

WARNING

Never drive too fast for the road conditions or too quickly when cornering. Electronic stability Control (ESC) will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in turns, abrupt maneuvers and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can still result in serious accidents. Only a safe and attentive driver can prevent accidents by avoiding maneuvers that cause the vehicle to lose traction. Even with ESC installed, always follow all the normal precautions for driving - including driving at safe speeds for the conditions.

Electronic Stability Control is an electronic system designed to help the driver maintain vehicle control under adverse conditions. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Factors including speed, road conditions and driver steering input can all affect whether ESC will be effective in preventing a loss of control. It is still your responsibility to drive and corner at reasonable speeds and to leave a sufficient margin of safety.
When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a clicking sound from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.

NOTE

A click sound may be heard in the engine compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the engine is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that Electronic Stability Control is functioning properly.

ESC operation

ESC ON condition

- When the ignition is turned ON, ESC and ESC OFF indicator lights appear for approximately 3 seconds, then ESC is turned on.
- Press the ESC OFF button after turning the ignition ON to turn ESC off. (ESC OFF indicator will appear). To turn ESC on, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF indicator light will go off).
- When starting the engine, you may hear a slight ticking sound. This is ESC performing an automatic system self-check and does not indicate a problem.

When operating

When ESC is in operation, the ESC indicator light blinks.

- When Electronic Stability Control is operating properly, you can feel a slight pulsation in the vehicle. This is only the effect of brake control and indicates nothing unusual.
- When moving out of the mud or driving on a slippery road, the engine rpm (revolution per minute) may not be increased even if you press the accelerator pedal deeply. This is to maintain the stability and traction of the vehicle and does not indicate a problem.

ESC OFF condition

To cancel ESC operation:

- State 1

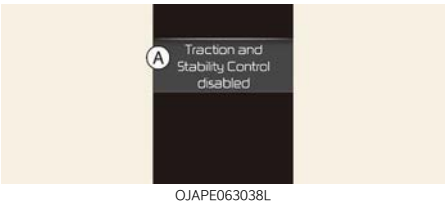


OJAPE063037L

A: **Traction Control disabled**

Press the ESC OFF button shortly (ESC OFF indicator light and message appears). At this state, the engine control function does not operate. In other words, the traction control function does not operate but only the brake control function operates.

- State 2



OJAPE063038L

A: **Traction Control and Stability Control disabled**

Press the ESC OFF button for more than 3 seconds. ESC OFF indicator light and message appear and ESC OFF warning chime will sound. At this state, the engine control function and brake control function do not operate. In other words, the vehicle stability control function does not operate anymore.

If the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is placed to the LOCK/OFF position when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the engine, ESC will automatically turn on again.

Indicator light

ESC indicator light



WKIA_041

ESC OFF indicator light



WKIA_042

When ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is turned to ON, the indicator light appears, then goes off if ESC is operating normally.
The ESC indicator light blinks whenever ESC is operating or appears when ESC fails to operate.
ESC OFF indicator light comes on when ESC is turned off with the button.

⚠ CAUTION

Driving with varying tire or wheel sizes may cause ESC to malfunction. When replacing tires, make sure they are the same size as your original tires.

⚠ WARNING

Electronic Stability Control is only a driving aid; use precautions for safe driving by slowing down on curved, snowy, or icy roads. Drive slowly and don't attempt to accelerate whenever the ESC indicator light is blinking, or when the road surface is slippery.

ESC OFF usage

When driving

- ESC should be turned on for daily driving whenever possible.
- To turn ESC off while driving, press the ESC OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

Never press the ESC OFF button while ESC is operating (ESC indicator light blinks).
If ESC is turned off while ESC is operating, the vehicle may slip out of control.

ⓘ NOTE

- When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, ensure that ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light appeared).
- Turning ESC off does not affect ABS or brake system operation.

⚠ WARNING

Never press the ESC OFF button while ESC is operating.
If ESC is turned off while ESC is operating, the vehicle may go out of control.
To turn ESC off while driving, press the ESC OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

Hill-start Assist Control (HAC)

Hill start Assist Control is a comfort function. The main intend is to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards while driving off uphill on an inclined surface. HAC holds the braking pressure built up by driver during stopping procedure for 2 seconds after releasing brake pedal.
During the pressure-hold period, the driver has enough time to press the accelerator pedal to drive off.
The braking pressure is reduced as soon as the detects the driver's intention to drive off.

WARNING

HAC is usually activated only for 2 seconds. The driver should be careful from the rolling backward causing the accident with behind objects or human, when the driver may feel the unintended rolling backward while driving off on hill due to insufficient brake hold pressure built-up by driver during stopping procedure.

NOTE

- HAC does not operate when the transmission shift lever is in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.
- HAC activates even though ESC is off but it does not activate when ESC has malfunctioned.

Vehicle Stability Management (VSM)

This function provides further enhancements to vehicle stability and steering responses when a vehicle is driving on a slippery road or a vehicle detected changes in coefficient of friction between right wheels and left wheels when braking.

VSM operation

When VSM is in operation, ESC indicator light ( ) blinks.
When the vehicle stability management is operating properly, you can feel a slight pulsation in the vehicle. This is only the effect of brake control and indicates nothing unusual.

VSM does not operate when:

- Driving on bank road such as gradient or incline
- Driving rearward
- ESC OFF indicator light ( ) remains on the instrument cluster
- MDPS indicator light remains on the instrument cluster

VSM operation off

If you press the ESC OFF button to turn off ESC, VSM will also cancel and the ESC OFF indicator light ( ) appears.
To turn on VSM, press the button again. The ESC OFF indicator light goes out.

Malfunction indicator

VSM can be deactivated even if you don't cancel the VSM operation by pressing the ESC OFF

button. It indicates that a malfunction has been detected somewhere in Motor Driven Power Steering or VSM system. If the ESC indicator light ( ) or MDPS warning light ( ) remains on, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

WARNING

- Vehicle Stability Management is not a substitute for safe driving practices but a supplementary function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead. Always hold the steering wheel firmly while driving.
- Your vehicle is designed to activate according to the driver's intention, even with installed VSM. Always follow all the normal precautions for driving at safe speeds for the conditions - including driving inclement weather and on a slippery road.
- Driving with varying tire or wheel sizes may cause VSM to malfunction. When replacing tires, make sure they are the same size as your original tires.

Emergency Stop Signal (ESS)

Emergency Stop Signal alerts the driver behind by blinking the stop light when the vehicle suddenly stops or when ABS activates in a stop. (The system activates when the vehicle speed is over 55 km/h and the vehicle deceleration is over 7m/s² or ABS activates when the vehicle emergency braking.)
When the vehicle speed is under 40 km/h and ABS deactivates or the sudden stop situation is over, the stop light blinking will stop.

CAUTION

Emergency Stop Signal will not work if the hazard warning flasher is already on.

Multi-Collision Brake (MCB)

Multi-Collision Brake controls the brake automatically in the event of an accident where the air bag deploys to reduce the risk of additional accidents that may occur.

System operation

- From the time the air bag deploys, Multi-Collision Brake monitors the depression intensity of the brake pedal and accelerator pedal for a short period. The system operates when the following conditions are met:
  - Vehicle speed is under 180 km/h (112 mph) at the time of collision.
  - The brake pedal and accelerator pedal is hardly depressed.
- When the driver steps on the brake pedal over a certain level while Multi-Collision Brake System is active, the braking power takes priority over automatic braking by Multi-Collision Brake system. However, if the driver takes his/her foot off the brake pedal, Multi-Collision Brake system will maintain automatic braking.

System off

Multi-Collision Brake is canceled in the following situations:

- The accelerator pedal is depressed over a certain level.

- The vehicle stops.
- There is malfunction of ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or electronic devices.
- Ten seconds have passed since the brake has been controlled automatically by Multi-Collision Brake system.

WARNING

- Multi-Collision Brake decreases vehicle speed after a collision and reduces the risk of a second collision, but it does not prevent a second collision. You may drive away from the collision spot to avoid other dangerous situations by depressing the accelerator pedal.
- After the vehicle is stopped by Multi Collision Brake, the system stops controlling the brakes. Depending on the situation, the driver should depress the brake or the accelerator pedal to prevent a further accident.

Brake Assistant System (BAS)

The Brake Assistant System provides additional pressure when the brake pedal is momentarily and strongly depressed in a situation sudden braking is required while driving.

The Brake Assistant System reduces the time for ABS (Anti-Lock Brake System) control to enter and consequently reduces the braking distance, by providing additional pressure up to the point of ABS intervention.

BAS operation off

- The vehicle speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).
- The brake pedal is depressed over certain conditions.
- The friction of the road surface is below a certain level.

WARNING

The system may not operate depending on driver's driving habit, vehicle speed, the degree to which the brake pedal is depressed and the road surface condition.

Good braking practices

WARNING

- Whenever leaving vehicle or parking, always set the parking brake as far as possible and fully engage the vehicle's transmission into the park position. Vehicles not fully engaged in park with the parking brake set are at risk for moving inadvertently and injuring yourself or others.
- All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the car which can injure occupants or pedestrians.

- After parking the vehicle, check to be sure the parking brake is not engaged and that the parking brake indicator light is out before driving away.

- Driving through water may get the brakes wet. They can also get wet when the car is washed. Wet brakes can be dangerous! Your car will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the car to pull to one side.

  To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal, taking care to keep the car under control at all times. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
- Don't coast down hills with the car out of gear. This is extremely hazardous. Keep the car in gear at all times, use the brakes to slow down, then shift to a lower gear so that engine braking will help you maintain a safe speed.
- Don't "ride" the brake pedal. Resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving can be dangerous because it can result in the brakes overheating and losing their effectiveness. It also increases the wear of the brake components.
- If a tire goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the car pointed straight ahead while you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe place.
- If your car is equipped with a Dual Clutch Transmission, don't let your car creep forward. To avoid creeping forward, keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the car is stopped.
- Be cautious when parking on a hill. Firmly engage the parking brake and place the shift lever in P (Park). If your car is facing downhill, turn the front wheels into the curb to help keep the car from rolling. If your car is facing uphill, turn the front wheels away from the curb to help keep the car from rolling. If there is no curb or if it is required by other conditions to keep the car from rolling, block the wheels.
- Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk that the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the shift lever in P (Dual Clutch Transmission) or in first or reverse gear (Manual Transmission) and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.
- Do not hold the vehicle on the upgrade with the accelerator pedal. This can cause the transmission to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.

Idle Stop and Go (ISG) system (if equipped)

Your vehicle may be equipped with the ISG system, which reduces fuel consumption by stopping and restarting the engine automatically.
The engine starts automatically as soon as the starting conditions are met.

NOTE

When the engine automatically starts by the ISG system, some warning lights (ABS, ESC, ESC OFF, MDPS or Parking brake warning light) may turn on for a few seconds.
This happens because of low battery voltage. It does not mean the system is malfunctioning.

Activating the ISG

The ISG system turns on whenever you switch the ignition on.

Deactivating the ISG



OYB045003L

If you want to deactivate the ISG system, press the ISG OFF button. The light on the ISG OFF button will illuminate. If you press the ISG OFF button again, the function will be activated and the light on the ISG OFF button will turn off.

Auto stop

To stop the engine in idle stop mode (Excluding: Mild Hybrid Electric Vehicle)Ⓐ

- Manual Transmission
  - Decrease the vehicle speed to less than 5 km/h (3 mph).
  - Shift into N (Neutral) position.
  - Release the clutch pedal.
- Dual Clutch Transmission
  - Decrease the vehicle speed to 0 km/h (0 mph).
  - Press the brake pedal.

The engine will stop and the green AUTO STOP indicator (Ⓐ) on the instrument cluster will illuminate.

NOTE

- Vehicle which is equipped manual transmission must reach a speed of at least 8 km/h (5 mph) since last idle stop and vehicle which is equipped or dual clutch transmission must reach a speed of at least 5 km/h (3 mph) since last idle stop.
- If you unfasten the seat belt or open the driver's door (engine hood), ISG system will be deactivated.

To stop the engine in idle stop mode (Mild Hybrid Electric Vehicle)

Manual Transmission

- Decrease the vehicle speed to less than 10 km/h (6 mph).
- Shift into N (Neutral) position.
- Release the clutch pedal.

NOTE

- Vehicle which is equipped manual transmission must reach a speed of at least 12 km/h (7 mph) since last idle stop.
- If you unfasten the seat belt or open the driver's door (engine hood) in auto stop mode at standstill, ISG system will be deactivated.

Dual Clutch Transmission

- Conventional Idle STOP
  - Decrease the vehicle speed to 0 km/h.
  - Press the brake pedal.
- Extended Idle STOP
  - Decrease the vehicle speed less than 25 km/h (15 mph).
  - Press the brake pedal.
- During Sailing Mode
  - You can keep engine off status from sailing to standstill by pressing brake pedal below 40 km/h (25 mph).

NOTE

- Vehicle which is equipped dual clutch transmission must reach a speed of at least 30 km/h (19 mph) for Extended Idle STOP or 5 km/h (3 mph) for Conventional Idle STOP since last idle stop.
- If you unfasten the seat belt or open the driver's door (engine hood) in auto stop mode at standstill, ISG system will be deactivated.

Auto start

To restart the engine from idle stop mode (Excluding: Mild Hybrid Electric Vehicle)

Manual Transmission

• Press the clutch pedal when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.

Dual Clutch Transmission

• Release the brake pedal

The engine will start and the green AUTO STOP indicator (Ⓐ) on the instrument cluster will go out.

To restart the engine from idle stop mode (Mild Hybrid Electric Vehicle)

Manual Transmission

• Press the clutch pedal if the clutch pedal has not pressed.
• If the clutch pedal has already pressed, move the gear to N position.

NOTE

After operating ISG STOP, if the vehicle speed increases instead of decreasing, the engine may restart automatically.

Dual Clutch Transmission

• Release the brake pedal

NOTE

After operating ISG STOP, if the vehicle speed increases instead of decreasing, the engine may restart automatically

Condition of ISG system operation

The ISG system will operate under the following condition:

• The driver's seatbelt is fastened
• The driver's door and hood are closed
• The brake vacuum pressure is adequate
• The battery sensor is activated and the battery is sufficiently charged
• Outside temperature is not too low or too high
• The climate control system satisfies the conditions
• The vehicle is sufficiently warmed up
• The vehicle is not on a steep road grade (Excluding: Manual Transmission)
• The steering wheel is not at a sharp angle (Excluding: Manual Transmission)
• The vehicle is not at a high elevation

- The front windshield defroster is off
- You have not selected Manual shift mode (Excluding: Manual Transmission)
- Certain amount of time passed after releasing the gear from R position

The engine will also restart automatically without the driver's any actions if the following occurs:

- The brake vacuum pressure is low.
- You have exceeded the maximum engine off time.
- Fogging of the windows could occur and the air conditioning is on.
- The battery is not within optimal operating.
- The cooling and heating performance of the climate control system is unsatisfactory.
- When you press the ISG OFF button with the engine automatically stopped (Excluding: Manual Transmission)
- Your vehicle is moving after standstill.
- You press the accelerator and the brake pedal at the same time. (Excluding: Manual Transmission)
- The driver safety belt becomes unfastened, or the driver door is ajar. (Excluding: Manual Transmission) conditions.

The green AUTO STOP indicator (Ⓐ) on the instrument cluster will blink for 5 seconds.

NOTE

- If the ISG system does not meet that operation condition, the ISG system is deactivated. The light on the ISG OFF button will illuminate.
- If the light or warning message comes on continuously, please check the operation condition.

ISG Indication Ⓐ

ISG System is indicated by lamp on the instrument cluster. If your vehicle is equipped with a supervision cluster, the notice will appear on the LCD display.



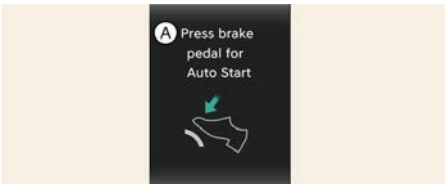
OYB045003L



OJAPE043038L

A: **Auto Stop is Off. Press clutch pedal and start engine manually**

A: Auto Stop is Off. Press clutch pedal and start engine manually
The function may require the engine to manually restart when the light on the ISG OFF button will illuminate and If your vehicle is equipped with a supervision cluster warning message comes on continuously.



OJAPE033173L

A: **Press brake pedal for Auto Start**

The engine will not start if the shift lever is moved from the N (neutral) stage to the D (driving) stage, manual mode, or R (reverse) stage without stepping on the brake pedal while the engine is stopped automatically. At this time, if you press the brake it will be restarted.



OYB045027L

A: **Shift to neutral to Auto Start**

Conventional MT vehicle is able to restart engine, only in Neutral gear. If you select a gear, without depressing clutch pedal fully, then warning will be displayed with beep. You should restart the engine in Neutral gear position.

ISG malfunction

The system may not operate when: Ⓐ

- The ISG related sensors or function error occurs.

The yellow AUTO STOP indicator (Ⓐ) on the instrument cluster will stay on after blinking for 5 seconds and the light on the ISG OFF button will illuminate.

NOTE

- If the ISG OFF button light is not turned off by pressing the ISG OFF button again or if the ISG system continuously does not work correctly, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
- When the ISG OFF button light comes on, it may stop illuminating after driving your vehicle at approximately 80 km/h for a maximum of two hours and setting the fan speed control knob below the 2nd position. If the ISG OFF button light continues to be illuminated in spite of the procedure, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

NOTE

If the AGM battery is reconnected or replaced, ISG system will not operate immediately.
If you want to use the ISG system, the battery sensor needs to be calibrated for approximately 4 hours with the ignition off and then, turn the engine on and off 2 or 3 times.

WARNING

When the engine is in Idle Stop mode, it's possible to restart the engine without the driver taking any action. Before leaving the car or doing anything in the engine room area, stop the engine by turning the ignition switch to the LOCK (OFF) position or removing the ignition key.

Drive mode integrated control (if equipped)

Drive mode

Drive Mode may be selected according to the driver's preference.



OYB045016L

The mode changes whenever DRIVE MODE switch is selected. Drive Mode will change as follows:
ECO > NORMAL > SPORT > ECO

- ECO mode: Supports fuel-efficient driving through smoother acceleration response and optimized climate control operation.
- SPORT mode: SPORT mode provides sporty but firm riding.

NOTE

Start Stop Coasting (SSC) is activated when Drive Mode is ECO.

The driving mode will be set to NORMAL or ECO mode when the engine is restarted.

- If it is in ECO/NORMAL /SPORT mode, NORMAL mode will be set, when the engine is restarted.
  * For the 48V MHEV model, ECO mode will be set.
- When the ignition is turned on, Drive Mode is set to NORMAL by default.
  * For the 48V MHEV model, Drive Mode is set to ECO by default.

ECO mode

The engine and transmission control logic are adjusted to provide smoother acceleration response and transmission operation.

- When ECO mode is selected by DRIVE MODE switch, the ECO indicator will appear.
- Whenever the engine is restarted, Drive Mode will revert back to ECO or NORMAL mode.

TIP

Actual vehicle operation and fuel efficiency may vary depending on driving style and road conditions.

When ECO mode is activated:

- The acceleration response may be slightly reduced if the accelerator pedal is engaged moderately.
- The shift pattern may change.

The above situations are normal conditions when ECO mode is activated to improve fuel efficiency.

Limitation of ECO mode operation:

If the following conditions occur while ECO mode is operating, the function operation is limited even though there is no change in the ECO indicator.

- When driving the vehicle with the Dual Clutch Transmission gear shift lever in sport mode, the function will be limited according to the shift location.

NOTE

Start Stop Coasting (SSC) is activated when Drive Mode is ECO.

SPORT mode

SPORT mode manages the driving dynamics by automatically adjusting the steering effort, and the engine and transmission control logic for enhanced driver performance.

- When SPORT mode is selected by DRIVE MODE switch, the SPORT indicator will appear.
- Whenever the engine is restarted, Drive Mode will revert to ECO or NORMAL mode. If SPORT mode is desired, re-select SPORT mode from DRIVE MODE switch.
- When SPORT mode is activated:
  - The engine rpm will tend to remain raised over a certain length of time even after releasing the accelerator.
  - Up shifts are delayed when accelerating.

NOTE

In SPORT mode, the fuel efficiency may decrease.

Economical operation

Your vehicle's fuel economy depends mainly on your style of driving, where you drive and when you drive.

Each of these factors affects how many kilometers (miles) you can get from a liter (gallon) of fuel. To operate your vehicle as economically as possible, use the following driving suggestions to help save money in both fuel and repairs:

- Drive smoothly. Accelerate at a moderate rate. Don't make "jackrabbit" starts or full-throttle shifts and maintain a steady cruising speed. Don't race between stoplights. Try to adjust your speed to the traffic so you don't have to change speeds unnecessarily. Avoid heavy traffic whenever possible.

  Always maintain a safe distance from other vehicles so you can avoid unnecessary braking. This also reduces brake wear.
- Drive at a moderate speed. The faster you drive, the more fuel your vehicle uses. Driving at a moderate speed, especially on the highway, is one of the most effective ways to reduce fuel consumption.
- Don't "ride" the brake pedal. This can increase fuel consumption and also increase wear on these components. In addition, driving with your foot resting on the brake pedal may cause the brakes to overheat, which reduces their effectiveness and may lead to more serious consequences.
- Take care of your tires. Keep them inflated to the recommended pressure. Incorrect inflation, either too much or too little, results in unnecessary tire wear. Check the tire pressures at least once a month.
- Be sure that the wheels are aligned correctly. Improper alignment can result from hitting curbs or driving too fast over irregular surfaces. Poor alignment causes faster tire wear and may also result in other problems as well as greater fuel consumption.
- Keep your vehicle in good condition. For better fuel economy and reduced maintenance costs, maintain your vehicle in accordance with "Scheduled maintenance service" on page 527. If you drive your vehicle in severe conditions, more frequent maintenance is required (Refer to "Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions - For Europe (excluding Russia)" on page 531 and "Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions - For all regions, including Russia, except Europe" on page 536 for details).
- Keep your car clean. For maximum service, your vehicle should be kept clean and free of corrosive materials. It is especially important that mud, dirt, ice, etc. not be allowed to accumulate on the underside of the car. This extra weight can result in increased fuel consumption and also contribute to corrosion.
- Travel lightly. Don't carry unnecessary weight in your car. Weight reduces fuel economy.
- Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary. If you are waiting (and not in traffic), turn off your engine and restart only when you're ready to go.
- Remember, your vehicle does not require extended warm-up. After the engine has started, allow the engine to run for 10 to 20 seconds prior to placing the vehicle in gear. In very cold weather, however, give your engine a slightly longer warmup period.
- Don't "lug" or "over-rev" the engine. Lugging is driving too slowly in too high a gear resulting in the engine bucking. If this happens, shift to a lower gear. Over-revving is racing the engine beyond its safe limit. This can be avoided by shifting at the recommended speeds.
- Use your air conditioning sparingly. The air conditioning function is operated by engine power so your fuel economy is reduced when you use it.
- Open windows at high speeds can reduce fuel economy.

- Fuel economy is less in crosswinds and headwinds. To help offset some of this loss, slow down when driving in these conditions.

Keeping a vehicle in good operating condition is important both for economy and safety. Therefore, have the system serviced by a professional workshop.

Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

WARNING

Engine off during motion

Never turn the engine off to coast down hills or anytime the vehicle is in motion. The power steering and power brakes will not function properly without the engine running. Instead, keep the engine on and down shift to an appropriate gear for engine braking effect. In addition, turning off the ignition while driving could engage the steering wheel lock resulting in loss of vehicle steering which could cause serious injury or death.

Special driving conditions

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving conditions are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud, sand, or similar hazards, follow these suggestions:

- Drive cautiously and allow extra distance for braking.
- Avoid sudden braking or steering.
- When braking with non-ABS brakes pump the brake pedal with a light up-and-down motion until the vehicle is stopped.

WARNING

ABS
Do not pump the brake pedal on a vehicle equipped with ABS.

- If stalled in snow, mud, or sand, use second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid spinning the drive wheels.
- Use sand, rock salt, tire chains, or other non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction when stalled in ice, snow, or mud.

WARNING

Down shifting
Down shifting with a Dual Clutch Transmission, while driving on slippery surfaces can cause an accident. The sudden change in tire speed could cause the tires to skid. Be careful when down shifting on slippery surfaces.

Reducing the risk of a rollover

This multipurpose passenger vehicle is defined as a Crossover Utility Vehicle (CUV). Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. CUV's have higher ground clearance and narrower tracks to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. Specific design characteristics give them a higher center of gravity than ordinary vehicles. An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, which allows you to anticipate problems. They are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional passenger vehicles, any more than low-slung sports vehicles are designed to perform satisfactorily in off-road conditions. Due to this risk, driver and passengers are strongly recommended to buckle their seat belts. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. There are steps that a driver can make to reduce the risk of a rollover. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, do not load your roof rack with heavy cargo, and never modify your vehicle in any way.

WARNING

Rollover

As with other Crossover Utility Vehicle (CUV), failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.

- Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.
- Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, narrower track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher center of gravity than ordinary vehicles.
- A CUV is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional vehicles.
- Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers.
- In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Make sure everyone in the vehicle is properly buckled up.

WARNING

Replacement tires

Always use the size and type of tires recommended in the tire section of the manual. Installation of variant tires can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between 1st (First) and R (Reverse) in vehicles equipped with a Manual Transmission or R (Reverse) and any forward gear in vehicles equipped with a Dual Clutch Transmission. Do not race the engine, and spin the wheels as little as possible. If you are still stuck after a few tries, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating and possible damage to the transmission.

CAUTION

Prolonged rocking may cause engine over-heating, transmission damage or failure, and tire damage.

WARNING

Spinning tires

Do not spin the wheels, especially at speeds more than 56 km/h (35 mph). Spinning the wheels at high speeds when the vehicle is stationary could cause a tire to overheat which could result in tire damage that may injure bystanders.

NOTE

ESC should be turned OFF prior to rocking the vehicle.

WARNING

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward of backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

Smooth cornering



OYB045020L

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration. If you follow these suggestions, tire wear will be held to a minimum.

Driving at night



OYB045021L

Because night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight, here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any streetlights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other driver's headlights.
- Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed at vehicles not equipped with the automatic headlight aiming feature. Dirty or improperly aimed headlights will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

Driving in the rain



OYB045022L

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous, especially if you're not prepared for the slick pavement. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain:

- A heavy rainfall will make it harder to see and will increase the distance needed to stop your vehicle, so slow down.
- Keep your windshield wiping equipment in good shape. Replace your windshield wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield.
- If your tires are not in good condition, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. Be sure your tires are in good shape.
- Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe you may have gotten your brakes wet, apply them lightly while driving until normal braking operation returns.

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be affected.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.

Driving off-road

Drive carefully off-road because your vehicle may be damaged by rocks of roots of trees. Become familiar with the off-road conditions where you are going to drive before you begin driving.

Highway driving

Tires



OYB045023L

Adjust the tire inflation pressures to specification. Low tire inflation pressures will result in overheating and possible failure of the tires.
Avoid using worn or damaged tires which may result in reduced traction or tire failure.

NOTE

Never exceed the maximum tire inflation pressure shown on the tires.

WARNING

- Underinflated or overinflated tires can cause poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tire failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. Always check tires for proper inflation before driving. For proper tire pressures, refer to "Tires and wheels" on page 37.
- Driving on tires with no or insufficient tread is dangerous. Worn-out tires can result in loss of vehicle control, collisions, injury, and even death. Worn-out tires should be replaced as soon as possible and should never be used for driving. Always check the tire tread before driving your car. For further information and tread limits, refer to "Tires and wheels" on page 561.

Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil

High speed travel consumes more fuel than urban motoring. Do not forget to check both engine coolant and engine oil.

Drive belt

A loose or damaged drive belt may result in overheating of the engine.

Winter driving



OYB045024L

More severe weather conditions of winter result in greater wear and other problems. To minimize winter driving problem, you should follow these suggestions:

Snowy or icy conditions

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires or to install tire chains on your tires. If snow tires are needed, it is necessary to select tires equivalent in size and type of the original equipment tires. Failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your car. Furthermore, speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices.
During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids to occur. You need to keep sufficient distance between the vehicle in operation in front and your vehicle. Also, apply the brake gently. It should be noted that installing tire chains on the tire will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.

NOTE

Tire chains are not legal in all countries. Check the country laws before fitting tire chains.

Snow tires

When mounting snow tires on a vehicle, make sure they are the same size as the original ones and use tires that are recommended in this manual. Using tires other than the recommended ones may cause abnormal noise while driving. The maximum weight that tires can withstand is different by vehicle so make sure you use the right-sized tires. Mount snow tires on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. Keep in mind that the traction provided by snow tires on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tires.You should drive cautiously even when the roads are clear. Check with the tire dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

WARNING

Snow tire size
Snow tires should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tires. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

Do not install studded tires without first checking local, state and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

Tire chains



OYB045017L

Since the sidewalls of radial tires are thinner, they can be damaged by mounting some types of snow chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tires is recommended instead of snow chains. Do not mount tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels; snow chains may cause damage to the wheels. If snow chains must be used, use wire-type chains with a thickness of less than 12 mm (0.47 in). Damage to your vehicle caused by improper snow chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturers warranty.

Install tire chains only on the front tires.

When using tire chains, attach them to the drive wheels as follows.

- Front-wheel drive vehicle moves the front wheel as a power source. Thus, snow chains must be mounted to front tires.
- After mounting snow chains, drive slowly. If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, slow down until the noise stops and remove the chain as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads to prevent damage.
- Wrong size chains or improperly installed chains can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels. Therefore, when installing snow chain, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly possible. Drive slowly (less than 30 km/h (20 mph)) with chains installed.

⚠ CAUTION

- Make sure the snow chains are the correct size and type for your tires. Incorrect snow chains can cause damage to the vehicle body and suspension and may not be covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty. Also, the snow chain connecting hooks may be damaged from contacting vehicle components causing the snow chains to come loose from the tire. Make sure the snow chains are SAE class "S" certified.
- Always check chain installation for proper mounting after driving approximately 0.5 to 1 km (0.3 to 0.6 miles) to ensure safe mounting. Retighten or remount the chains if they are loose.
- Even with the appropriate chain installed, do not make a full turn (turn the steering wheel fully to one side) when driving the vehicle. (If you are making a full turn, drive with the speed below 10 km/h.)
- If your vehicle has 205/55R17 size tires, do not use tire chain; they can damage your vehicle (wheel, suspension and body).

Chain installation

When installing chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly as you can. Drive slowly with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until it stops. Remove the chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

⚠ WARNING

Mounting chains

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle Hazard Warning flashers and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle if available. Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake and turn off the engine before installing snow chains.

⚠ WARNING

Tire chains

- The use of chains may adversely affect vehicle handling.
- Do not exceed 30 km/h (20 mph) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.
- Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.
- Avoid sharp turns or locked wheel braking.

⚠ CAUTION

- Chains that are the wrong size or improperly installed can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.
- Stop driving and re tighten the chains any time you hear them hitting the vehicle.

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant refer to "Changing the coolant" on page 546.

Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

Check battery and cables

Winter puts additional burdens on the battery system. Visually inspect the battery and cables (Refer to "For best battery service" on page 557). Have your battery inspected by a professional workshop to verify the charge level. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Change to “winter weight” oil if necessary

In some climates it is recommended that a lower viscosity “winter weight” oil be used during cold weather. Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 43 for recommendations. If you aren't sure what weight oil you should use, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Check spark plugs and ignition system

Inspect your spark plugs as described in "Scheduled maintenance service" on page 527 and replace them if necessary. Also check all ignition wiring and components to be sure they are not cracked, worn or damaged in any way.

To keep locks from freezing

To keep the locks from freezing, squirt an approved deicing fluid or glycerine into the key opening. If a lock is covered with ice, squirt it with an approved deicing fluid to remove the ice. If the lock is frozen internally, you may be able to thaw it out by using a heated key. Handle the heated key with care to avoid injury.

Use approved window washer anti-freeze in system

To keep the water in the window washer system from freezing, add an approved window washer anti-freeze solution in accordance with instructions on the container. Window washer anti-freeze is available from an authorized Kia dealer or service partner and most auto parts outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze as these may damage the paint finish.

Don't let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the shift lever in P (Dual Clutch Transmission) or in first or reverse gear (Manual Transmission) and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.

Don't let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in severe winter conditions where this may happen, you should periodically check underneath the car to be sure the movement of the front wheels and the steering components is not obstructed.

Carry emergency equipment

Depending on the severity of the weather, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

Drive your vehicle when water vapor condenses and accumulates inside the exhaust pipes

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter while the engine is running, water vapor may condense and accumulate inside the exhaust pipes. Water in the exhaust pipes may cause noise, etc., but it is drained driving at medium to high speed.

Trailer towing (if equipped)

If you are considering towing with your vehicle, you should first check with your country's Department of Motor Vehicles to determine their legal requirements.

Since laws vary the requirements for towing trailers, cars, or other types of vehicles or apparatus may differ. Contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Your vehicle can tow a trailer. To identify what the vehicle trailering capacity is for your vehicle, refer to "Weight of the trailer" on page 334 that appears later in this section.

Remember that trailering is different from just driving your vehicle by itself. Trailering means changes in handling, durability, and fuel economy. Successful, safe trailering requires correct equipment, and it has to be used properly.

This section contains many timetested, important trailering tips and safety rules. Many of these are important for your safety and that of your passengers. Please read this section carefully before you pull a trailer.

Load-pulling components such as the engine, transmission, wheel assemblies, and tires are forced to work harder against the load of the added weight. The engine is required to operate at relatively higher speeds and under greater loads. This additional burden generates extra heat. The trailer also considerably adds wind resistance, increasing pulling requirements.

⚠ WARNING

- If you don't use the correct equipment and drive improperly, you can lose control when you pull a trailer. For example, if the trailer is too heavy, the brakes may not work well or even at all. You and your passengers could be seriously or fatally injured. Pull a trailer only if you have followed all the steps in this section.
- Before towing, make sure the total trailer weight, gross combination weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.

⚠ CAUTION

Pulling a trailer improperly can damage your vehicle and result in costly repairs not covered by your warranty. To pull a trailer correctly, follow the advice in this section.

ⓘ NOTE

- **Location of trailer mounting**



OYB045025L

The mounting hole for hitches are located on both sides of the underbody behind the rear tires.

- **For Europe**
  - The technically permissible maximum load on the rear axle(s) may be exceeded by no more than 15% and the technically permissible maximum laden mass of the vehicle may be exceeded by not more than 10% or 100 kg (220.4 lbs), whichever value is lower. In this case, do not exceed 100 km/h (62.1 mph).
  - When towing a trailer, the additional load imposed at the trailer coupling device may cause the rear tire maximum load ratings to be exceeded, but not by more than 15%. In such a case, do not exceed 100 km/h, and the rear tire pressure should be at least 20 kPa (0.2 bar) above the tire pressure(s) as recommended for normal use (i.e., without a trailer attached).

Hitches

It's important to have the correct hitch equipment. Crosswinds, large trucks going by, and rough roads are a few reasons why you'll need the right hitch. Here are some rules to follow:

- Do you have to make any holes in the body of your vehicle when you install a trailer hitch? If you do, then be sure to seal the holes later when you remove the hitch.

  If you don't seal them, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) from your exhaust can get into your vehicle, as well as dirt and water.
- The bumpers on your vehicle are not intended for hitches. Do not attach rental hitches or other bumper-type hitches. Use only a frame-mounted hitch that does not attach to the bumper.
- Any part of the rear number plate or lighting devices of the vehicle must not be obscured by the mechanical coupling device.

  If the rear number plate and/or lighting devices can be obscured partially by any part of the mechanical coupling device, mechanical coupling devices that can not be easily removed or repositioned without use of any tools, except an easily operated (i.e. an effort not exceeding 20 Nm) release key which is supplied by the manufacturer of the coupling device, are not permitted for use.

  Please note that the mechanical coupling device that is fitted and not in use must always be removed or repositioned if the rear number plate and/or rear lighting devices are obscured by any part of the mechanical coupling device.
- Kia trailer hitch accessory is available at an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Safety chains

You should always attach chains between your vehicle and your trailer. Cross the safety chains under the tongue of the trailer so that the tongue will not drop to the road if it becomes separated from the hitch.

Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the hitch manufacturer or by the trailer manufacturer. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation for attaching safety chains. Always leave just enough slack so you can turn with your trailer. And, never allow safety chains drag on the ground.

Trailer brakes

If your trailer is equipped with a braking system, make sure it conforms to your country's regulations and that it is properly installed and operating correctly.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes loaded, then it

needs its own brakes and they must be adequate. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so you'll be able to install, adjust and maintain them properly.

- Don't tap into your vehicle's brake system.

WARNING

Do not use a trailer with its own brakes unless you are absolutely certain that you have properly set up the brake system. This is not a task for amateurs. Use an experienced, competent trailer shop for this work.

Driving with a trailer

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. Before setting out for the open road, you must get to know your trailer. Acquaint yourself with the feel of handling and braking with the added weight of the trailer. And always keep in mind that the vehicle you are driving is now a good deal longer and not nearly so responsive as your vehicle is by itself.

Before you start, check the trailer hitch and platform, safety chains, electrical connector(s), lights, tires and mirror adjustment. If the trailer has electric brakes, start your vehicle and trailer moving and then apply the trailer brake controller by hand to be sure the brakes are working. This lets you check your electrical connection at the same time.

During your trip, check occasionally to be sure that the load is secure, and that the lights and trailer brakes are still working.

Following distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving your vehicle without a trailer. This can help you avoid situations that require heavy braking and sudden turns.

Passing

You'll need more passing distance up ahead when you're towing a trailer. And, because of the increased vehicle length, you'll need to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before you can return to your lane.

Backing up

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. Then, to move the trailer to the left, just move your hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

Making turns

When you're turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal. Do this so your trailer won't strike soft shoulders, curbs, road signs, trees, or other objects. Avoid jerky or sudden maneuvers. Signal well in advance.

Turn signals when towing a trailer

When you tow a trailer, your vehicle has to have a different turn signal flasher and extra wiring. The green arrows on your instrument panel will flash whenever you signal a turn or lane change. Properly connected, the trailer lights will also flash to alert other drivers you're about to turn, change lanes, or stop.

When towing a trailer, the green arrows on your instrument panel will flash for turns even if the

bulbs on the trailer are burned out. Thus, you may think drivers behind you are seeing your signals when, in fact, they are not. It's important to check occasionally to be sure the trailer bulbs are still working. You must also check the lights every time you disconnect and then reconnect the wires.
Do not connect a trailer lighting system directly to your vehicle's lighting system. Use only an approved trailer wiring harness.
Have yourself be assisted by a professional workshop in installing the wiring harness.
Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

WARNING

Failure to use an approved trailer wiring harness could result in damage to the vehicle electrical system and/or personal injury.

Detection of trailer light connection

This functionality is provided only with genuine accessories (tow bar and wiring harness) that recognize when a trailer is connected and consequently inform the vehicle systems. Trailer recognition works as follows: when a trailer socket is plugged in, either the brake pedal shall be pushed or turn signal lamps activated; the electronic control unit will then detect the trailer because of the power consumption by the trailer lighting and inform the vehicle systems. When the trailer is disconnected, the brake pedal shall be pushed again or turn signal lamps activated for the control unit to be able to detect that there is no more power consumption by trailer lighting; the assistance systems that were turned off will automatically turn on again.
It is the driver's responsibility to ensure that all electrical connections are working and all trailer lights are operating before and during towing. You must perform manual checks.

CAUTION

Use only genuine electrical connections. Do not attempt to arbitrarily splice or directly connect the trailer wiring using any other methods. Doing so may damage the vehicle's electrical system, resulting in malfunctions.

Driving on grades

Reduce the speed and shift to a lower gear before you start down a long or steep downgrade. If you don't shift down, you might have to use your brakes so much that they would get hot and no longer operate efficiently.
On a long uphill grade, shift down and reduce your speed to around 70 km/h (45 mph) to reduce the possibility of engine and transmission overheating.

CAUTION

- When towing a trailer on steep grades (in excess of 6%) pay close attention to the engine coolant temperature gauge to ensure the engine does not overheat. If the needle of the coolant temperature gauge moves across the dial towards "H (HOT) (or 130°C/260°F)", pull over and stop as soon as it is safe to do so, and allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine has cooled sufficiently.
- You must decide the driving speed depending on trailer weight and uphill grade to reduce the possibility of engine and transmission overheating.

Parking on hills

Generally, if you have a trailer attached to your vehicle, you should not park your vehicle on a hill. People can be seriously or fatally injured, and both your vehicle and the trailer can be damaged if unexpectedly roll down hill.

However, if you ever have to park your trailer on a hill, here's how to do it:

1. Pull the vehicle into the parking space. Turn the steering wheel in the direction of the curb (right if headed down hill, left if headed up hill).
2. Set the parking brake and shut off the vehicle.
3. Place chocks under the trailer wheels on the down hillside of the wheels.
4. Start the vehicle, hold the brakes, shift to neutral, release the parking brake and slowly release the brakes until the trailer chocks absorb the load.
5. Reapply the brakes, reapply the parking brake.
6. Shut off the vehicle and release the vehicle brakes but leave the parking brake set.

⚠ WARNING

- Parking your vehicle on a hill with a trailer attached could cause serious injury or death, should the trailer break loose.
- It can be dangerous to get out of your vehicle if the parking brake is not firmly set. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be seriously or fatally injured.

When you are ready to leave after parking on a hill

1. Apply your brakes and hold the brake pedal down while you:
   - Start your engine;
   - Shift into gear; and
   - Release the parking brake.
2. Slowly remove your foot from the brake pedal.
3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

Maintenance when trailer towing

Your vehicle will need service more often when you regularly pull a trailer. Important items to pay particular attention to include engine oil, axle lubricant and cooling system fluid. Brake condition is another important item to frequently check. Each item is covered in this manual, and the Index will help you find them quickly. If you're trailering, it's a good idea to review these sections before you start your trip.

Don't forget to also maintain your trailer and hitch. Follow the maintenance schedule that accompanied your trailer and check it periodically. Preferably, conduct the check at the start of each day's driving. Most importantly, all hitch nuts and bolts should be tight.

⚠ CAUTION

- Due to higher load during trailer usage, overheating might occur in hot days or during uphill driving. If the coolant gauge indicates overheating, switch off the A/C and stop the vehicle in a safe area to cool down the engine.
- When towing, check the transmission fluid more frequently.

- If your vehicle is not equipped with an air conditioner, you should install a condenser fan to improve engine performance when towing a trailer.

If you do decide to pull a trailer

Here are some important points if you decide to pull a trailer:

- Consider using a sway control. You can ask a hitch dealer about sway control.
- Do not do any towing with your vehicle during its first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) in order to allow the engine to properly break in. Failure to heed this caution may result in serious engine or transmission damage.
- When towing a trailer, consult a professional workshop on additional requirements such as a towing kit. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed (less than 100 km/h (60 mph)).
- On a long uphill grade, do not exceed 70 km/h (45 mph) or the posted towing speed limit, whichever is lower.
- The chart contains important considerations that have to do with weight. For more details, refer to "Reference weight when towing a trailer" on page 40.

Weight of the trailer

What is the maximum safe weight of a trailer? It should never weigh more than the maximum trailer weight with trailer brakes. But even that can be too heavy.

It depends on how you plan to use your trailer. For example, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature and how often your vehicle is used to pull a trailer are all important. The ideal trailer weight can also depend on any special equipment that you have on your vehicle.

Weight of the trailer tongue

The tongue load of any trailer is an important weight to measure because it affects the total gross vehicle weight (GVW) of your vehicle. This weight includes the curb weight of the vehicle, any cargo you may carry in it, and the people who will be riding in the vehicle. And if you tow a trailer, you must add the tongue load to the GVW because your vehicle will also be carrying that weight.

The tongue load measured at the hitch when the trailer is fully loaded should not exceed 10% of the total loaded trailer weight and must remain within the permissible maximum tongue load.

After you've loaded your trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue, separately, to see if the weights are proper. If they aren't, you may be able to correct them simply by moving some items around in the trailer.

⚠ WARNING

- Never load a trailer with more weight in the rear than in the front. The front should be loaded with approximately 60% of the total trailer load; the rear should be loaded with approximately 40% of the total trailer load.
- Never exceed the maximum weight limits of the trailer or trailer towing equipment. Improper loading can result in damage to your vehicle and/or personal injury. Check weights and loading at a commercial scale or highway patrol office equipped with scales.
- An improperly loaded trailer can cause loss of vehicle control.

Vehicle weight

This section will guide you in the proper loading of your vehicle, to keep your loaded vehicle weight within its design rating capability. Properly loading your vehicle will provide maximum return of the vehicle design performance. Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the certification label:

Base curb weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle curb weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any after market equipment.

Cargo weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Curb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross axle weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle curb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross axle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the certification label.

The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

GVW (Gross vehicle weight)

This is the Base Curb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the certification label located on the driver's (or front passenger's) door sill.

Overloading

⚠ WARNING

Vehicle weight

The gross axle weight rating (GAWR) and the gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the certification label attached to the driver's (or front passenger's) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

Driver assistance guide

Overview 339
Detecting sensor(s) 339
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front Camera Only) 344
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings 344
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 346
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 349
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) 356
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings 357
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 359
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 365
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) 373
Lane Keeping Assist settings 373
Lane Keeping Assist operation 374
Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations 376
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) 380
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist settings 381
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 383
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 385
Safe Exit Warning (SEW) 390
Safe Exit Warning settings 390
Safe Exit Warning operation 391
Safe Exit Warning malfunction and limitations 392
Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA) 395
Manual Speed Limit Assist operation 395
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA) 398
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist settings 398
Warning Methods 399
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operation 399
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction and limitations 401
Driver Attention Warning (DAW) 404
Driver Attention Warning settings 404
Driver Attention Warning operation 405
Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations 407
Forward Attention Warning (FAW) 411
Forward Attention Warning settings 411
Forward Attention Warning operation 411
Forward Attention Warning malfunction and limitations 413

Driver assistance guide

Cruise Control (CC) 416
Cruise Control operation 416
Smart Cruise Control (SCC) 420
Smart Cruise Control settings 420
Smart Cruise Control operation 420
Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations 429
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) 435
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control settings 435
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation 435
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control limitations 437
Lane Following Assist (LFA) 441
Lane Following Assist settings 441
Lane Following Assist operation 442
Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations 444
Highway Driving Assist (HDA) 445
Highway Driving Assist settings 445
Highway Driving Assist operation 446
Highway Driving Assist malfunction and limitations 449
Rear View Monitor (RVM) 452
Detecting sensor 452
Rear View Monitor operation 453
Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations 455
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) 456
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist settings 456
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 457
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 461
Parking Distance Warning (PDW) 466
Parking Distance Warning settings 466
Parking Distance Warning operation 467
Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions 470
Declaration of conformity 473
The radio frequency components (Front Radar) complies: 473
The radio frequency components (Rear Corner Radar) complies: 475

Driver assistance guide

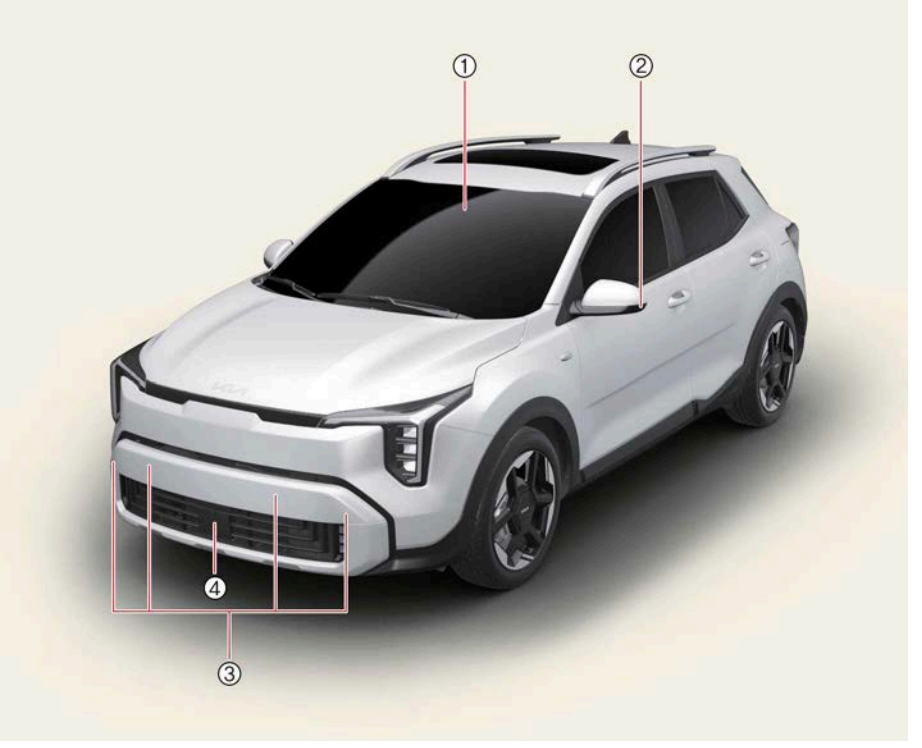
TIP

Due to the infotainment software version, the description of each function of the driver assistance system may differ from the owner's manual.

Overview

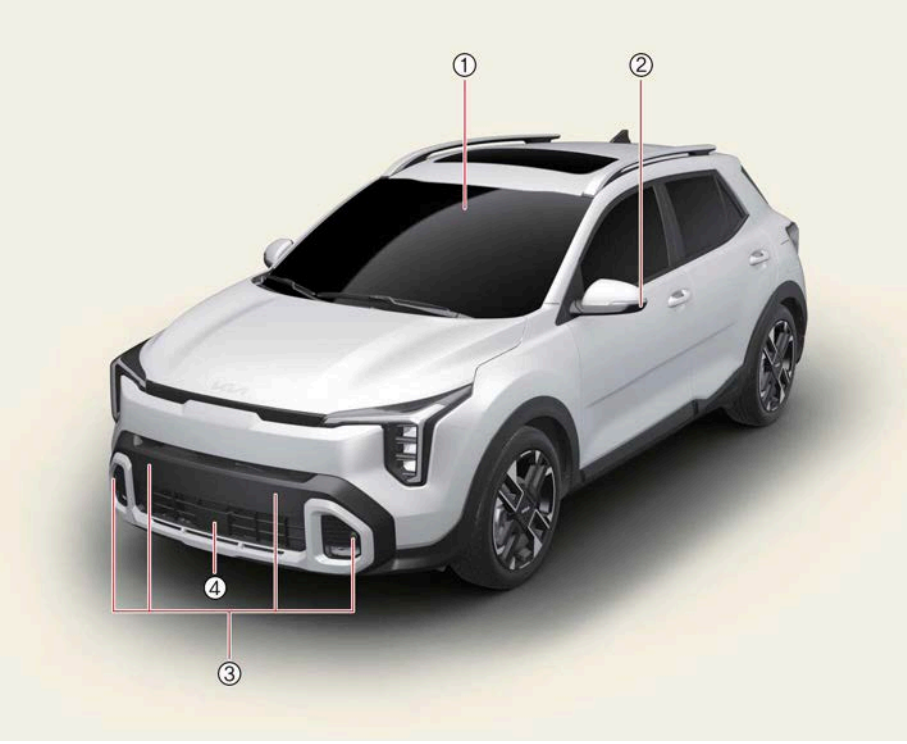
Detecting sensor(s)

Front view



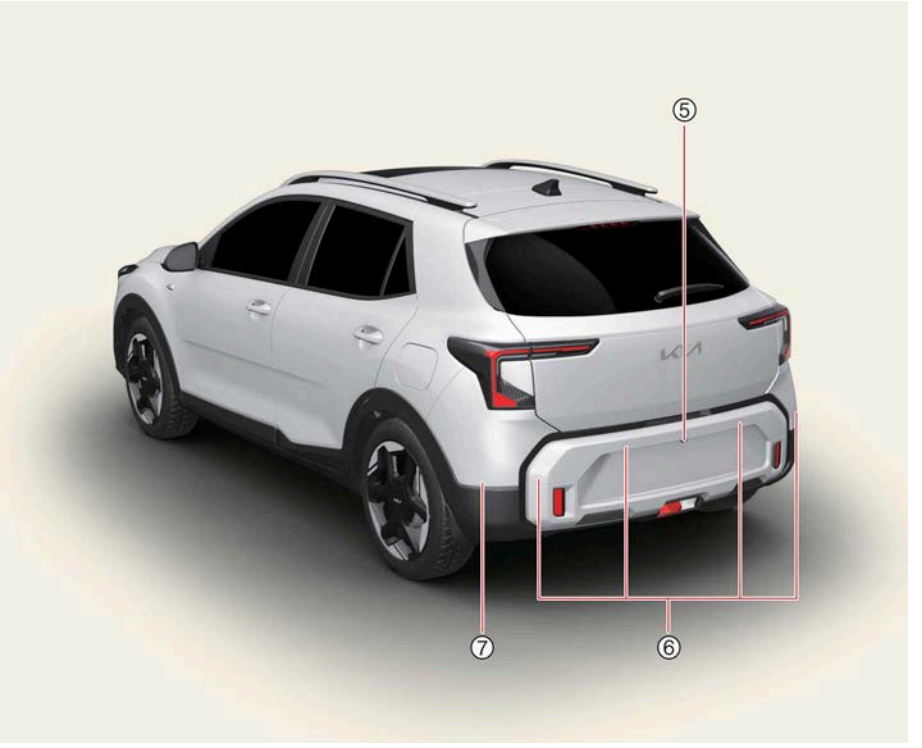
OYB056199L

Front view (GT-Line)



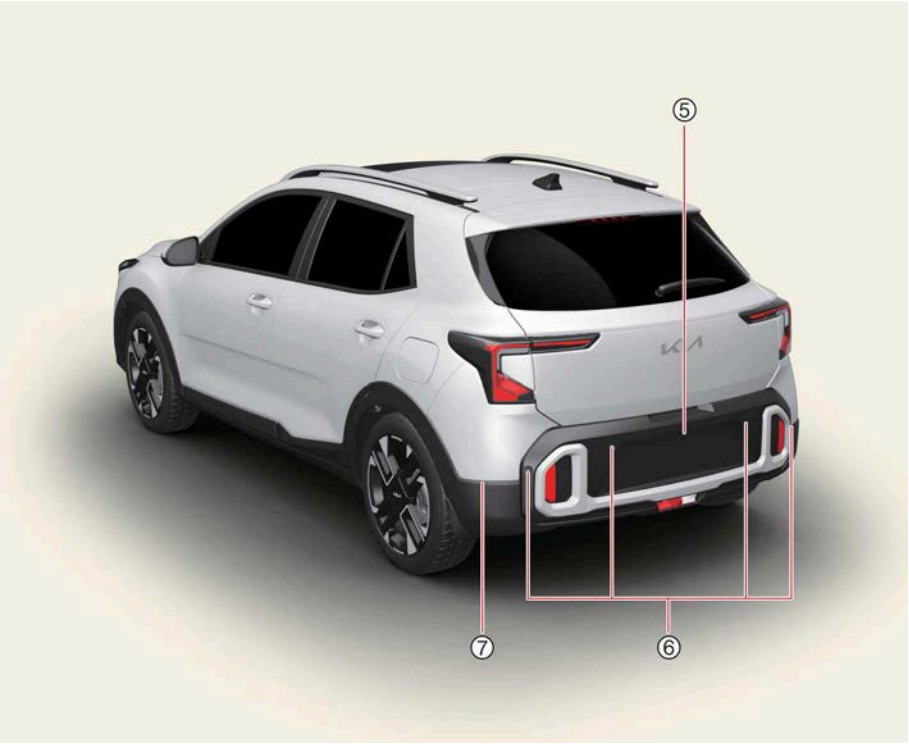
OYBGTL056001L

Rear view



OYB056200L

Rear view (GT-Line)



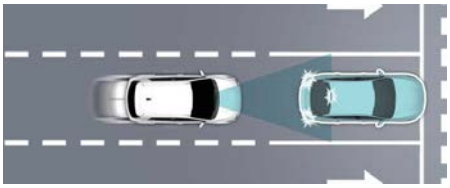
OYBGTL056002L

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.
: if equipped

No	Sensor	Function
(1)	Front view camera	• Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front Camera Only)* • Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)* • Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)* • Driver Attention Warning (DAW)* • Smart Cruise Control (SCC)* • Lane Following Assist (LFA)* • Highway Driving Assist (HDA)* • High Beam Assist (HBA)*
(2)	Wide-side view camera*	• Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM)*
(3)	Front ultrasonic sensors	• Parking Distance Warning (PDW)*
(4)	Front radar	• Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)* • Smart Cruise Control (SCC)*

No	Sensor	Function
		• Highway Driving Assist (HDA)*
(5)	Wide-rearview camera	• Rear View Monitor (RVM)*
(6)	Rear ultrasonic sensors	• Parking Distance Warning (PDW)*
(7)	Rear corner radar	• Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)* • Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)* • Safe Exit Warning (SEW)* • Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)*

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front Camera Only) (if equipped)



OYB055001L

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist detects a vehicle, a powered two-wheeler, a pedestrian, or a cyclist ahead on the road and may warn you of a possible collision with a warning message on the instrument cluster and a warning sound. Also, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help reduce collision speed or avoid a collision.

Detecting sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 339 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

CAUTION

- Never disassemble the detecting sensor or sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the detecting sensors have been replaced or repaired, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
- Never install any accessories or stickers on the front windshield, or tint the front windshield.
- Pay extreme caution to keep the front view camera dry.
- Never place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) over the instrument panel.
- Do not place any objects near the front windshield or install any accessories on the front windshield. It can affect the performance of the defogging and defrosting function of the climate control system, which may prevent the Driver Assistance systems from operating.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Forward Safety



OSG2EV052165L



OJAPE073111L

(1) **Driving Safety**

(2) **Forward Safety**

With the vehicle on, select User **Settings > Driver Assistance > Driving Safety** on the instrument cluster or **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Safety**on the infotainment system. The initial warning activation timing of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist can be changed.

- Forward Safety: Depending on the collision risk levels, an audible warning will sound, and the braking will be assisted. If the following menu is deactivated, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off and the warning light ( ) will appear on the cluster.

The driver can monitor Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist On/Off status from the Settings menu. If the warning light ( ) remains ON when Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is on, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

WARNING

When the vehicle is restarted, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will always turn on. However, if function is deselected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

Forward Safety Warning Timing



OJAPE053134L

A: **Forward Safety Warning Timing**
(1) **Standard**
(2) **Late**



OSG2EV054229L

A: **Forward Safety Warning Timing**
(1) **Driving Safety**
(2) **Standard**
(3) **Late**

With the vehicle on, select User **Settings > Driver Assistance > Driving Safety > Forward Safety Warning Timing** on the instrument cluster or **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Safety > Forward Safety Warning Timing** on the infotainment system to change the initial warning activation timing of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

- Use Standard in normal driving conditions. If the Warning Timing seems sensitive, change it to Late.
- If Late is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, warns the driver more slowly.

CAUTION

- Even though Standard is selected for Forward Safety Warning Timing, if the front vehicle suddenly stops, the initial warning activation time may seem late.

- Select **Late** for Forward Safety Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.

NOTE

If the vehicle is restarted, Forward Safety Warning Timing will maintain the last setting.

Warning Methods



OJAPE063051L



ONQ5A053035

A: **Driver Assistance**

(1) **Warning Methods**

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select User **Settings > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- Warning Volume: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- Driving Safety Priority: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

NOTE

- If you change the Warning Methods, it can be applied to each function of the driver assistance system. Please check and change it in each function.
- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Basic function

The basic function for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist provides warning and control at the following levels.

- Collision warning
- Emergency braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

Collision Warning



OYB055142L

A: **Collision Warning**

Collision Warning will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light ( ), warning message and an audible warning.

Collision Warning will be activated in the following conditions.

- Vehicle or powered two-wheeler: Approximately 10-180 km/h (6-112 mph)
- Pedestrian or cyclist: Approximately 10-80 km/h (6-50 mph)

Emergency Braking



OYB055158L

A: **Emergency Braking**

Emergency braking will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light ( ), warning message and an audible warning. The brake assist will be activated and it helps to avoid collision of a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian and cyclist.

Emergency braking will be activated in the following conditions.

- Vehicle or powered two-wheeler: Approximately 10-60 km/h (6-37 mph)
- Pedestrian or cyclist: Approximately 10-60 km/h (6-37 mph)

⚠ CAUTION

- When driving at night, the performance of powered two-wheeler recognition is decreased, so the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be temporarily limited or may not work.
- The function operation range may decrease due to the front traffic condition or the surroundings of the vehicle.

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



OYB055143L

A: **Drive carefully**

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

NOTE

The warning sound during collision warning and emergency braking can be switched off by pressing the hazard warning light.

WARNING

- For your safety, only change the settings after parking your vehicle at a safe location.
- The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver depresses the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- Depending on the road and driving conditions, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver.
- During Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- If any other system's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may turn off or may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.
- Even if there is a problem with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.

CAUTION

- Depending on the condition of the vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian and cyclist in front and the surroundings, the speed range to operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may reduce. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may only warn the driver, or it may not operate.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist only operates under certain conditions by judging the risk level based on the condition of the oncoming vehicle or powered-two wheeler, the driving direction and speed, and the surroundings.
- Forward collision avoidance assistance operates under specific conditions, taking into account the status of the oncoming vehicle, powered two-wheeler and cyclist, driving direction, speed, and surrounding environment to judges the level of risk.

NOTE

- In a situation where collision is imminent, braking may be assisted by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist when braking is insufficient by the driver.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



ONQ5041136L

A: **Check Forward Safety system**

When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear, and the Forward Safety warning light ( ) and the Master warning light ( ) will appear on the cluster. Have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



ONQ5041138L

A: **Forward Safety system disabled. Camera obscured**

When the front windshield where the front view camera is located, sensor is covered with foreign

material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs the warning message, and the Forward Safety warning light () and the Master warning light () will appear on the cluster.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain), where any objects are not detected after turning ON the vehicle.
- Even if restarting the vehicle with the sensors blocked or malfunctioned, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate as the function maintains the last setting.

Limitations of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low due to surrounding environment
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windshield, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windshield
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Streetlight or light from oncoming traffic is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- An object is placed on the instrument panel
- Your vehicle is being towed
- The surrounding is very bright or the surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlamps are not on or are not bright
- Only part of the vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist is detected
- The vehicle, powered two-wheeler or motorcycle in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck with an unusually shaped cargo, trailer, etc.
- The vehicle in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of the vehicle is visible, etc.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist suddenly cuts in front
- The vehicle, powered two-wheeler in front is detected late
- The vehicle, powered two-wheeler in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle

- The vehicle, powered two-wheeler in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle, powered two-wheeler in front is bent out of shape
- The front vehicle speed is fast or slow
- The vehicle in front steers in the opposite direction of your vehicle to avoid a collision
- With a vehicle in front, your vehicle changes lane at low speed
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- You are departing or returning to the lane
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front has an unusual shape
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is driving uphill or downhill
- The pedestrian or cyclist is not fully detected, for example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not fully walking upright
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing or equipment that makes it difficult to detect



OMV053105

The illustration above shows the image the front view camera and front radar are capable of detecting as a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian and cyclist.

- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving very quickly
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is short or is posing a low posture
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front has impaired mobility or moving intersected with the driving direction
- There is a group of pedestrians, cyclists or a large crowd in front
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist is difficult to distinguish from the similarly shaped structure in the surroundings
- You are driving by a pedestrian, cyclist, traffic signs, structures, etc., near the intersection
- When driving in the following places
  - Driving through steam, smoke or shadow
  - Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
  - Driving in large areas where there are few vehicles or structures (i.e. desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
  - Driving in a parking lot
  - Driving through tollgate, construction areas, partially paved roads, bumpy roads, speed bumps, etc.
  - Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
  - Driving on an incline road, curved road, etc.
  - Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights

  - Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
  - There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- The vehicle is installed with a snow chain, spare tire or different size wheel.

WARNING

- Driving on a curved road



OYB055007L_4

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you when driving on curved roads adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. This may result in no warning, braking assist when necessary.

When driving on a curve, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



OYB055008L_4

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road.

If this occurs, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake. Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.

- Driving on an inclined road



OYB055009L_4

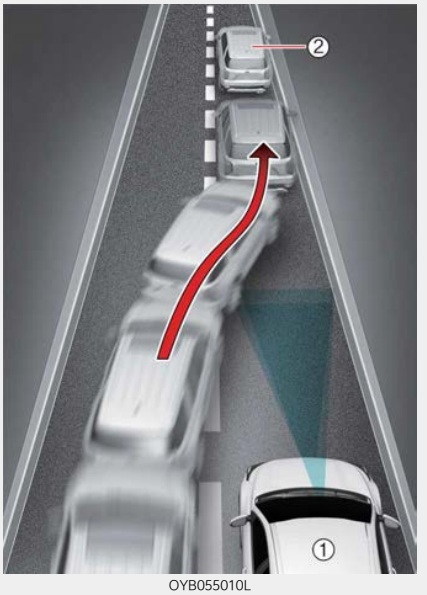
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you while driving uphill or downhill, adversely affecting the performance of the sensors.

This may result in unnecessary warning, braking assist or no warning, braking assist when necessary.

Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist ahead is suddenly detected.

Always have your eyes on the road while driving uphill or downhill and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- Changing lanes



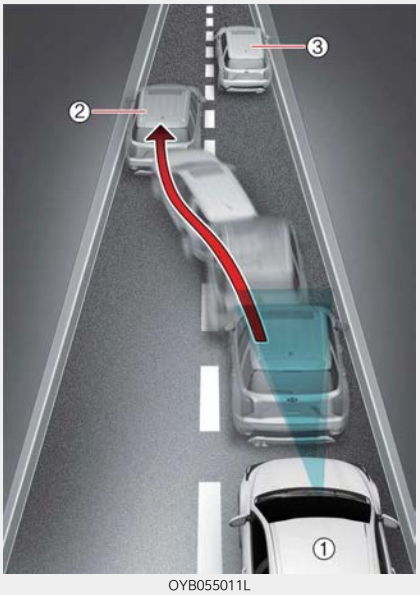
OYB055010L

(1) Your vehicle

(2) Lane changing vehicle or powered two-wheeler

When a vehicle or powered two-wheeler (2) moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle or powered two-wheeler (2) changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



OYB055011L

(1) Your vehicle
(2) Lane changing vehicle or powered two-wheeler
(3) Same lane vehicle or powered two-wheeler

When a vehicle or powered two-wheeler (2) in front of you merges out of the lane, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle or powered two-wheeler (3) that is now in front of you. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- Detecting vehicle



OYB055012L_2

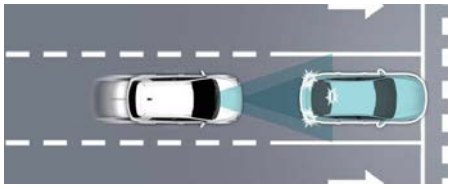
If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect the cargo extending from the vehicle. In these instances, you must maintain a safe braking distance from the rearmost object, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.

WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist for safety reasons.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate if objects that are similar in shape or characteristics to vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians and cyclists are detected.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate on bicycles, or smaller wheeled objects, such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)

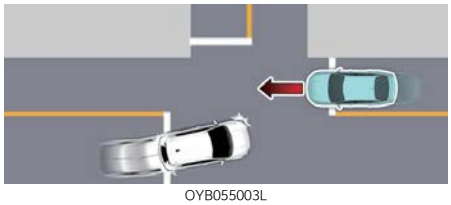
Basic function



OYB055002L

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist detects a vehicle, a powered two-wheeler, a pedestrian, or a cyclist ahead on the road and may warn you of a possible collision with a warning message on the instrument cluster and a warning sound. Also, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help reduce collision speed or avoid a collision.

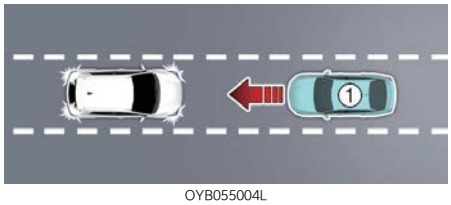
Junction Turning function



OYB055003L

Junction Turning function can help avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle, powered two-wheeler and cyclist in an adjacent lane when turning left (left-hand drive) or right (right-hand drive) at a crossroad with the turn signal on by applying emergency braking.

Direct Oncoming function



OYB055004L

(1) Oncoming vehicle

Direct Oncoming function helps reduce the speed at the collision when with a vehicle or powered two-wheeler approaching from the opposite side is detected.

Detecting sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 339 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

CAUTION

- Never disassemble the detecting sensor or sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the detecting sensors have been replaced or repaired, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
- If the radar or around the radar experiences an impact, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly even if a warning message is not displayed on the cluster. Have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
- Never install any accessories or stickers on the front windshield, or tint the front windshield.
- Pay extreme caution to keep the front view camera dry.
- Never place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) over the instrument panel.
- Do not place any objects near the front windshield or install any accessories on the front windshield. It can affect the performance of the defogging and defrosting function of the climate control system, which may prevent the Driver Assistance systems from operating.
- Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard, near the front radar cover.
- Always keep the front radar and cover clean and free of dirt and debris.

  Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Do not spray pressurized water directly on the sensor or sensor cover.
- The genuine Kia front radar sensor covers are parts with quality and performance ensured. If arbitrarily applying paint on or changing the cover, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not function properly.

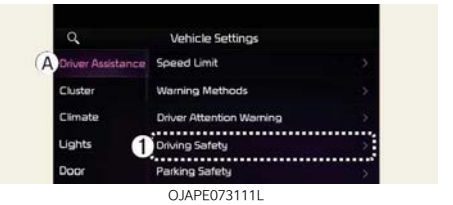
  Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard with proven quality and performance to repair or replace the radar sensor covers.
- Do not apply objects, such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard, near the wide angle cameras or ultrasonic sensors or apply paint to the bumper.
- If a trailer, carrier, etc. is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Forward Safety



OSG2EV052165L



OJAPE073111L

A: **Driver Assistance**

(1) **Driving Safety**

With the vehicle on, select User **Settings > Driver Assistance > Driving Safety** on the instrument cluster or **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Safety** on the infotainment system. The initial warning activation timing of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist can be changed.

- Forward safety: Collision warning or emergency braking will operate in a collision-imminent situation. If you deselect the setting, Forward safety will turn off and the Forward Safety warning light ( ) will appear on the cluster.

WARNING

When the vehicle is restarted, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will always turn on. However, if function is deselected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

CAUTION

Forward safety settings include 'Basic function', 'Junction Turning function', and 'Direct On coming function'.

Forward Safety Warning Timing



OJAPE053134L

A: **Forward Safety Warning Timing**
(1) **Standard**
(2) **Late**



OSG2EV054229L

A: **Forward Safety Warning Timing**
(1) **Driving Safety**
(2) **Standard**
(3) **Late**

With the vehicle on, select User **Settings > Driver Assistance > Driving Safety > Forward Safety Warning Timing** on the instrument cluster or **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Safety > Forward Safety Warning Timing** on the infotainment system to change the initial warning activation timing of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

- Use Standard in normal driving conditions. If the Warning Timing seems sensitive, change it to Late.
- If Late is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, warns the driver more slowly.

CAUTION

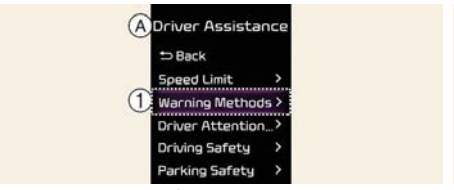
- Even though Standard is selected for Forward Safety Warning Timing, if the front vehicle suddenly stops, the warning may seem late.

- Select Late for Forward Safety Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.

NOTE

The warning timing you have set will be maintained even if the vehicle is restarted.

Warning Methods



OJAPE063051L



ONQ5A053035

A: **Driver Assistance**

(1) **Warning Methods**

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select User **Settings > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- Warning Volume: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- Driving Safety Priority: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

NOTE

- Ensure that Warning Methods you have set may apply to the Warning Methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning Methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Basic function

Warning and control

The basic function for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Collision warning
- Emergency braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

Collision Warning



OYB055142L

A: **Collision Warning**

Collision Warning will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light blinking ( ), warning message, and an audible warning.

The collision warning operates under the following vehicle speed conditions, depending on the vehicle in front.

- Vehicle or powered two-wheeler: Approximately 10-200 km/h (6-124 mph)
- Pedestrian or cyclist: Approximately 10-85 km/h (6-53 mph)

Emergency Braking



OYB055158L

A: **Emergency Braking**

Emergency braking will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light ( ) blinking, warning message and an audible warning.

The brake assist will be activated to help avoid a collision with a vehicle, pedestrian, cyclist and powered two-wheeler.

- Vehicle or powered two-wheeler:

-	Driving target	Stopped target
Weak braking power	Approximately 10-200 km/h (6-124 mph)	
Strong braking power	Approximately 10-130 km/h (6-80 mph)	Approximately 10-85 km/h (6-53 mph)

- Pedestrian or cyclist: Approximately 10-65 km/h (6-40 mph)
- When the target enters the operating area of the function.

CAUTION

- The function operation range may decrease due to the front traffic condition or the surroundings of the vehicle.
- When driving at night, the performance of powered two-wheeler recognition is decreased, so the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be temporarily limited or may not work.

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



OYB055143L

A: **Drive carefully**

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

NOTE

The warning sound during collision warning and emergency braking can be switched off by pressing the hazard warning light.

Junction Turning function

Warning and control

The Junction turning function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

Collision Warning



OYB055144L

A: **Collision Warning**

Collision Warning will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light blinking ( ), warning message, and an audible warning.

Collision warning will be activated in the following conditions:

- Your driving speed: Approximately 10-30 km/h (6-19 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle speed: Approximately 30-70 km/h (19-44 mph)
- Powered two-wheeler or cyclist speed: Approximately 15-70 km/h (9-44 mph)
- When the target enters the operating area of the function.

Emergency Braking



OYB055145L

A: **Emergency Braking**

Emergency braking will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light blinking (), warning message, and an audible warning. The brake assist will be activated and to help avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle, powered two-wheeler and cyclist.

Emergency braking will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 10-30 km/h (6-19 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle speed: Approximately 30-70 km/h (19-44 mph)
- Powered two-wheeler or cyclist speed: Approximately 15-70 km/h (9-44 mph)
- When the target enters the operating area of the function.

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



OYB055143L

A: **Drive carefully**

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

NOTE

The warning sound during collision warning and emergency braking can be switched off by pressing the hazard warning light.

TIP

When turning right (left-hand drive) or left (right-hand drive) at an intersection, braking is assisted to reduce or avoid collisions if there is a collision risk with powered two-wheeler or a cyclist approaching at the speed of 15-70 km/h (9-44 mph) from the opposite side.

Direct Oncoming function

Warning and control

The Direct Oncoming function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

Collision Warning



OYB055142L

A: **Collision Warning**

Collision warning will alert the driver with a forward safety warning light blinking (), warning message, and an audible warning.

Collision Warning will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 30-130 km/h (19-80 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler: Approximately above 10 km/h (6 mph)
- When the target enters the operating area of the function.

Emergency braking



OYB055158L

A: **Emergency Braking**

Emergency braking will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light blinking (), warning message and an audible warning.

The brake assist will be activated and to help avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle and powered two-wheeler.

Emergency braking will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 30-130 km/h (19-80 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler: Approximately above 10 km/h (6 mph)
- When the target enters the operating area of the function.

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



OYB055143L

A: **Drive carefully**

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds

CAUTION

- If your vehicle, the oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler is not driving straight, Front Oncoming function warning and control may be late or may not operate.
- When driving at night, the performance of the powered two-wheeler recognition is decreased, so the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be temporarily limited or may not work.

NOTE

The warning sound during collision warning and emergency braking can be switched off by pressing the hazard warning light.

WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
- The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver depresses the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- Depending on the road and driving conditions, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver.
- During Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.

- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may turn off or may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.
- Even if there is a problem with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.

CAUTION

- Operation of the function may reduce which the speed range or detection. Depending on other vehicle in front of you, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian, cyclist and the surroundings. The operation of function may be limited or may not operate.
- Forward collision avoidance assistance operates under specific conditions that judges the level of risk of the status of the oncoming vehicle, powered two-wheeler, cyclist and the surroundings.
- The operation of function may be limited or may not operate, if the driving speed is excessively high or there is a significant speed difference between the other vehicle, powered two-wheeler or cyclist.

NOTE

- When a collision is imminent, the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist the driver with brakes if the driver fails to brake enough.
- Images or colors may be displayed differently depending on the instrument cluster specification or theme.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



ONQ5041136L

A: **Check Forward Safety system**

When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear, and the Forward Safety warning light ( ) and the Master warning light ( ) will appear on the cluster. Have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an

authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



ONQ5041138L

A: **Forward Safety system disabled. Camera obscured.**



ONQ5041137L

A: **Forward Safety system disabled. Radar blocked.**

When the front windshield where the front view camera is located, front radar cover or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.
If this occurs the warning message, and the Forward Safety warning light (), and the Master warning light () will appear on the cluster.
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.
If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed (including trailer, carrier, etc. from the rear bumper), have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (e.g. open terrain), where there is nothing to detect, or detecting sensor is covered in foreign material after turning ON the vehicle.
- Even after starting the vehicle again, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not function properly when the obstruction or malfunction condition persists.

NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally, or it may operate unexpectedly

under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low due to surrounding environment
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windshield, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windshield
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Streetlight or light from oncoming traffic is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- An object is placed on the instrument panel
- Your vehicle is being towed
- The surrounding is very bright or the surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlamps are not on or are not bright
- Only part of the vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist is detected
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck with an unusually shaped cargo, trailer, etc.
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lights are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of the vehicle is visible, etc.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist suddenly cuts in front
- The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged, or the front radar is out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low
- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- A material is near that reflects very well on the front radar, such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The cyclist in front is on a bicycle made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is detected late
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front suddenly changes a lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is bent out of shape
- The vehicle in front steers in the opposite direction of your vehicle to avoid a collision.
- With a vehicle in front, your vehicle changes lane at low speed.
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- You are departing or returning to the lane
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is not detected

- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front has an unusual shape
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is driving uphill or downhill
- The pedestrian or cyclist is not fully detected, for example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not fully walking upright
- 

  OMV053105

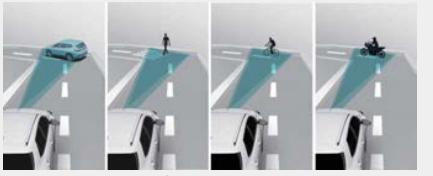
  The illustration above shows the image the front view camera and front radar are capable of detecting as a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian and cyclist.
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing or equipment that makes it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving very quickly
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is short or is posing a low posture
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front has impaired mobility or moving intersected with the driving direction
- There is a group of pedestrians, cyclists or a large crowd in front
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist is difficult to distinguish from the similarly shaped structure in the surroundings
- You are driving by a pedestrian, cyclist, traffic signs, structures, etc., near the intersection
- When driving in the following places
  - Driving through steam, smoke, or shadow
  - Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
  - Driving in large areas where there are few vehicles or structures (i.e., desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
  - Driving in a car park
  - Driving through tollgate, construction areas, partially paved roads, bumpy roads, speed bumps, etc.
  - Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
  - Driving on an inclined road, curved road, etc.
  - Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
  - Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
  - There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- The vehicle is installed with a snow chain, spare tire or different size wheel.

⚠ WARNING

- Driving on a curved road



OYB055007L_4



OYB055008L_4

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you when driving on curved roads adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. This may result in no warning, braking assist when necessary.

When driving on a curve, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road.

If this occurs, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake. Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.

- Driving on an inclined road



OYB055009L_4

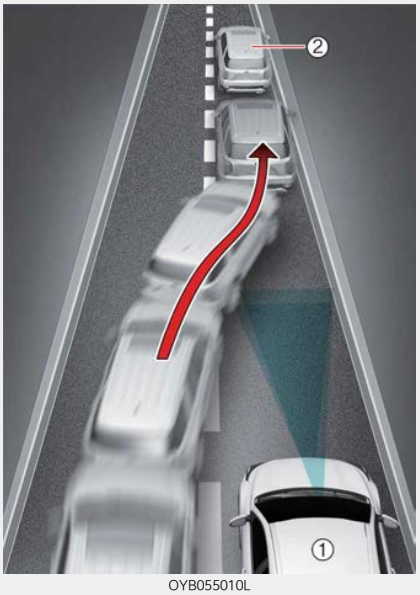
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you while driving uphill or downhill, adversely affecting the performance of the sensors.

This may result in unnecessary warning, braking assist, or no warning, braking assist, when necessary.

Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist ahead is suddenly detected.

Always have your eyes on the road while driving uphill or downhill and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- Changing lanes



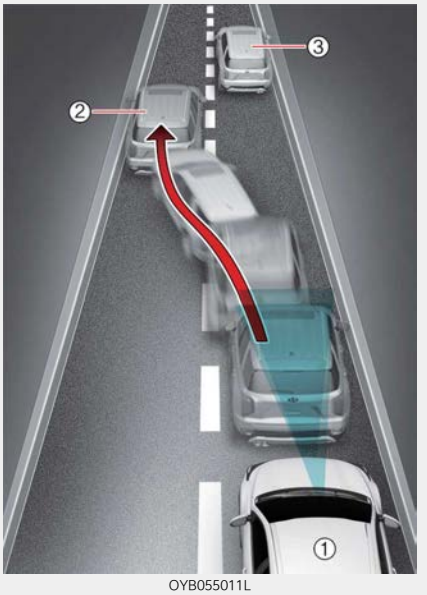
OYB055010L

(1) Your vehicle

(2) Lane changing vehicle or powered two-wheeler

When a vehicle or powered two-wheeler (2) moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle or powered two-wheeler (2) changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



OYB055011L

(1) Your vehicle
(2) Lane changing vehicle or powered two-wheeler
(3) Same lane vehicle or powered two-wheeler

When a vehicle or powered two-wheeler (2) in front of you merges out of the lane, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle or powered two-wheeler (3) that is now in front of you. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- Detecting a vehicle



OYB055012L_2

If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect the cargo extending from the vehicle. In these instances, you must maintain a safe braking distance from the rearmost object, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is turned off due to safety reasons.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate if objects that are similar in shape or characteristics to vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians and cyclists are detected.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate on bicycles, motorcycles, or smaller wheeled objects, such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)

While driving over a certain speed, Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings (or road edges) and may warn you if your vehicle leaves the lane without using the turn signal and may assist with steering to prevent your vehicle departing from its travel lane.

Detecting sensor

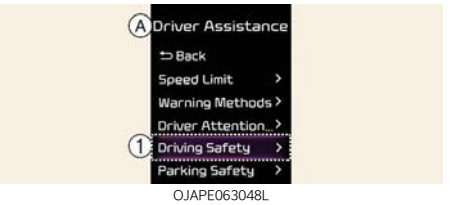
Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 339 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

CAUTION

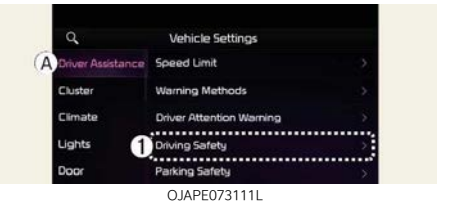
For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 356.

Lane Keeping Assist settings

Lane Safety



OJAPE063048L



OJAPE073111L

A: **Driver Assistance**

(1) **Driving Safety**

With the vehicle on, select User **Settings > Driver Assistance > Driving Safety** on the instrument cluster, or select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Safety** on the Infotainment system.

- Lane Safety: When lane departure is detected, the system assists with steering to prevent leaving the lane, and if lane departure occurs, it alerts the driver with an audible sound. If Lane safety is deselected, the yellow indicator light ( ) will appear on the cluster.

WARNING

- Lane Keeping Assist does not control the steering wheel when the vehicle is driven in the middle of the lane.
- The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle if Lane safety is deselected.

NOTE

- When the Lane Driving Assist button ( ) is pressed and held for more than 2 seconds to turn off Lane Keeping Assist, Lane Safety will also be turned off.
- If turn off the vehicle and restarted, Lane Keeping Assist automatically turns on.

Warning Methods



OJAPE063051L



ONQ5A053035

A: **Driver Assistance**

(1) **Warning Methods**

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select User **Settings > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

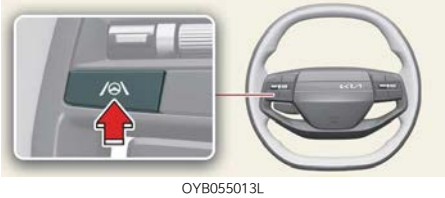
- Warning Volume: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- Driving Safety Priority: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

TIP

- If you change the Warning Methods, it can be applied to each function of the driver assistance system. Please check and change it in each function.
- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Lane Keeping Assist operation

Turning Lane Keeping Assist On/Off



OYB055013L

Whenever the vehicle is turned on, Lane Keeping Assist will always turn on and a gray indicator light will appear on the cluster.

If you want to turn off Lane Keeping Assist, press and hold the Lane Driving Assist button ( ) more than 2 seconds to turn off the function. The indicator light will turn yellow if you turn off Lane Keeping Assist.

NOTE

- If Lane Keeping Assist is standby, the gray indicator ( ) will appear on the cluster.

- If Lane Keeping Assist is ready to operate, the green indicator ( ) will appear on the cluster.

Warning and control

The Lane Keeping Assist function is warned and controlled in the following way.
- Lane Departure Warning
- Lane Keeping Assist



OYB055146L



OYB055147L

Lane Departure Warning

Lane departure warning is issued through a green indicator light on the cluster, a blinking indicator in the direction you departed from, a warning sound.
Lane Departure Warning will be activated in the following conditions.
- Your driving speed: Approximately 60-200 km/h (40-120 mph)
- When the road conditions are satisfied

Lane Keeping Assist

The green ( ) indicator light will blink on the cluster, and the steering wheel makes adjustments to keep vehicle inside the lane.
Lane Departure Warning will detect lane or road boundary and will be activated at the following conditions:
- Your driving speed: Approximately 60-200 km/h (40-120 mph)
- When the road conditions are satisfied

Hands-off warning



ONQ5041141L

A: **Keep hands on steering wheel!**

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound in stages.
The hand-off warning ends when the driver holds the steering wheel.

WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- Lane Keeping Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- If the steering wheel is held very lightly, the hands-off warning message may appear and remain displayed because Lane Keeping Assist may not recognize that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

NOTE

- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist than when it is not.
- If the vehicle detects the lane markings, the gray-colored lane lines turn white on the cluster.



OYB055148L



OYB055149L

- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.
- For more details on the instrument cluster, refer to For more details on the instrument cluster, refer to "LCD display" on page 120.

Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations

Lane Keeping Assist malfunction



ONQ5041144L

A: **Check Lane Keeping Assist system**

When Lane Keeping Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear and the yellow ( ) indicator light will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Lane Keeping Assist disabled



OYB055165L

A: **Lane Safety system disabled. Camera obscured**

If foreign materials such as snow or rain block the sensors or the windshield where the front view camera is located, the detecting performance may be reduced, resulting in Lane Keeping Assist temporarily limited or disabled.
In this case, a warning message is displayed with the Master warning light ( ) and the yellow Lane safety warning lights ( ) on the cluster. This is normal operation.
Lane Keeping Assist will operate properly after cleaning snow, rain or foreign materials. Always keep it clean.
If Lane Keeping Assist still does not operate properly after cleaning foreign materials (snow, rain, etc.) or removing obstructions (including trailer, carrier, etc. from the rear bumper), have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Lane Keeping Assist may not properly operate.
- Even after starting the vehicle again, Lane Keeping Assist may not function properly when the obstruction or malfunction condition persists.

NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist may not operate properly or may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The lane is contaminated or difficult to detect because:
  - The lane markings (or road edges) are covered with rain, snow, dirt, oil, etc.
  - The color of the lane marking (or road edges) is not distinguishable from the road
  - There are markings (or road edges) on the road near the lane or the markings (or road edges) on the road look similar to the lane markings (or road edges)
  - The lane marking (or road edges) is indistinct or damaged
  - When the shadow of objects around the road (central reservation, crash barrier, noise barrier, surrounding bushes, etc.) or the shadow of a vehicle covers the lane.
  - When a long object is lying on the road

  - When there is a longitudinal crack on the road
- The lane number increases or decreases, or the lane markings (or road edges) are crossing
- There are more than two lane markings (or road edges) on the road
- The lane markings (or road edges) are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines, such as a construction area
- There are road markings, such as zigzag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs
- The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection
- When driving on a sharp curve
- The lane (or road width) is very wide or narrow
- There is a road edge without a lane
- There is a boundary structure in the roadway, such as a tollgate, sidewalk, curb, etc.
- The distance to the front vehicle is extremely short or the vehicle in front is covering the lane marking (or road edge)

NOTE

For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 356.

WARNING

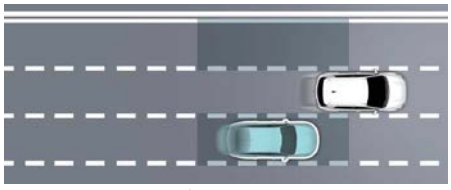
- The driver should hold the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle. Do not solely rely on Lane Keeping Assist and drive dangerously.
- The operation of Lane Keeping Assist can be canceled or not work properly depending on road conditions and surroundings. Always be cautious while driving.
- Refer to "Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations" on page 376. if the lane is not detected properly.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Lane Keeping Assist for safety reasons.
- If the vehicle is driven at high speed, the steering wheel will not be controlled. The driver must always follow the speed limit when using Lane Keeping Assist.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Lane Keeping Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Lane Keeping Assist if the surrounding is noisy. Adjust the vehicle volume moderately and always pay attention to the surrounding.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, steering may not be assisted properly.
- Lane Keeping Assist may not operate for approximately 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.
- Lane Keeping Assist will not operate when:
  - The turn signal or hazard warning flasher is turned on.
  - The vehicle is not driven in the center of the lane when Lane Keeping Assist is turned on or right after changing a lane.
  - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or VSM (Vehicle Stability Management) is activated.
  - The vehicle is turning quickly on a curved road.
  - Vehicle speed is below 55 km/h (35 mph) or above 210 km/h (130 mph).
  - The vehicle makes sharp lane changes.

- The vehicle brakes suddenly.

- Loading in excess of the maximum load allowance or concentrated loading at one point in the cargo compartment can reduce the vehicle's driving stability, which can in turn reduce the effectiveness of Lane Keeping Assist.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist detects approaching vehicles in the driver's blind spot areas and warn you of a possible collision with a warning light and a warning sound. If there is a collision risk when exiting a parallel space, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.

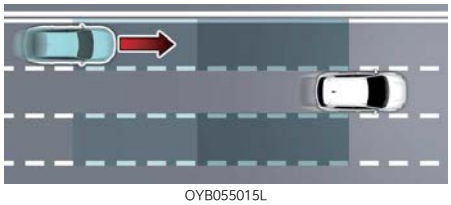


OYB055014L

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and informs the driver that a vehicle is in the blind spot.

⚠ CAUTION

The detecting range may vary depending on the speed of your vehicle. Even if there is a vehicle in the blind spot area, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not warn you when you pass by at high speeds.

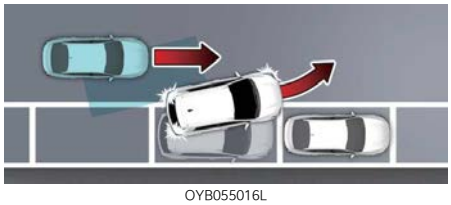


OYB055015L

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and informs the driver that a vehicle is approaching at high speed from the blind spot area.

⚠ CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the vehicle approaching at high speed.



OYB055016L

When you are driving forward out of a parking space, if Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist judges that there is a collision risk with an approaching vehicle in the blind spot, it can help avoid

collision by applying the brake.

Detecting sensor

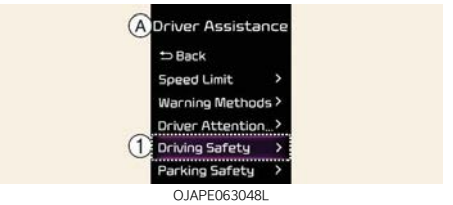
Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 339 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

⚠ CAUTION

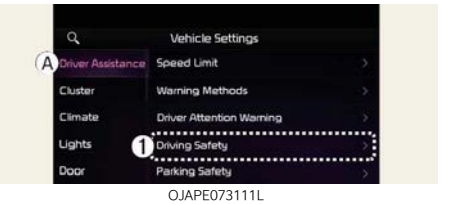
- Never disassemble the detecting sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the detecting sensor or near the sensor has been damaged or impacted in any way, even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly. Have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
- If the detecting sensors have been replaced or repaired, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
- The genuine Kia rear bumpers which the Rear corner radar sensors are mounted are parts with quality and performance ensured. If arbitrarily applying paint on or changing the bumper, the Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not function properly. Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard with proven quality and performance to repair or replace the bumper.
- Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard near the rear corner radar.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not work properly if the bumper has been replaced, or the surroundings of the rear corner radar has been damaged or paint has been applied.
- If a trailer, carrier, etc., is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of the rear corner radar or Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Blind-Spot Safety



OJAPE063048L



OJAPE073111L

A: **Driver Assistance**

(1) **Driving Safety**

With the vehicle on, select User **Settings > Driver Assistance > Driving Safety** on the instrument cluster, or select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Safety** on the Infotainment system.

- Blind-Spot Safety: Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn and braking assist will be applied depending on the collision risk levels.



ONQ5041145L

A: **Blind-Spot Safety System is Off**

When activating Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist or restarting the vehicle with this function activated, the warning light on the side mirrors will appear for approximately 3 seconds.
When the vehicle is restarted with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist inactivated, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

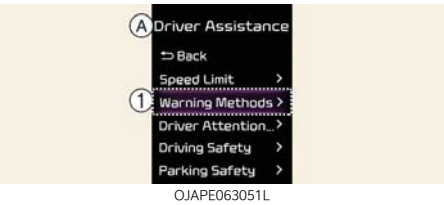
WARNING

If Blind-Spot Safety is deselected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

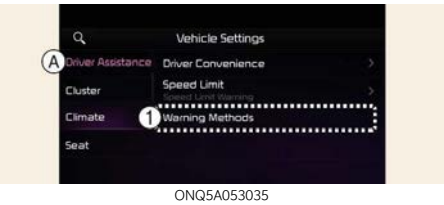
NOTE

If the vehicle is restarted, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will maintain the last setting.

Warning Methods



OJAPE063051L



ONQ5A053035

A: **Driver Assistance**

(1) **Warning Methods**

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select User **Settings > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- Warning Volume: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- Driving Safety Priority: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.
- Blind-Spot Safety Warning Sound: If you disable the setting, the Blind-Spot Safety warning sound will be turned off.

TIP

- If you change the Warning Methods, it can be applied to each function of the driver assistance system. Please check and change it in each function.

- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn and control as following operation.
- Collision warning
- Collision-avoidance assist (while departing)

Collision warning (while driving)



OYB055181L

The warning light on the cluster, outside rearview mirror (side view mirror) will appear when the vehicle on both lanes is detected from the rear.
A vehicle is detected in the following conditions.
- Your driving speed: Above 20 km/h (12 mph)
- The speed of the vehicle in your blind spot area: Above 10 km/h (7 mph)
- When the target enters the operating area of the function.

With the vehicle detection state, Collision warning will alert the driver when the turn signal is activated to make a lane change with an adjacent car in the blind spot area.
- Collision warning will alert the driver with the warning light on the cluster, outside rearview mirrors (side view mirrors) and an audible warning.
- When the turn signal is turned off or you move away from the lane, the collision warning will be canceled and the function will return to Vehicle detection state.

Collision Warning operate in the following conditions.
- Your driving speed: Above 20 km/h (12 mph)
- The speed of the vehicle in your blind spot area: Above 10 km/h (7 mph)
- When the target enters the operating area of the function and turns on the turn signal in the same direction.

WARNING

- The detecting range of the rear corner radar is determined by a standard road width, therefore, on a narrow road, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect other vehicles two lanes over and warn you. In contrast, on a wide road, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect a vehicle driving in the next lane and may not warn you.
- When the hazard warning flasher is on, the collision warning by the turn signal will not operate.

NOTE

- If the driver's seat is on the left side, the collision warning may occur when you turn left. If the driver's seat is on the right side, the collision warning may occur when you turn right. Maintain a proper distance with the vehicles in the lane.
- Images or colors may be displayed differently depending on the instrument cluster specifications or theme.
- For more details on the instrument cluster, refer to "LCD display" on page 120.

Collision-Avoidance Assist (while departing)



OYB055159L

A: **Emergency Braking**

The warning light on the outside rearview mirror (side view mirror) and an audible warning will warn the driver of a collision. It assists in braking control to prevent a collision with a vehicle approaching from the blind spot area.
Collision-Avoidance Assist will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Below 3 km/h (2 mph)
- Speed of the vehicle in your blind spot area: Above 5 km/h (3 mph)
- When the gear position is in D (Drive), N (Neutral)
- When a collision with the target is expected



OYB055143L

A: **Drive carefully**

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.

- You may not hear the warning sound of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy. Always pay attention and keep the vehicle volume at a moderate level.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, braking control by the function will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.
- During Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- Even if there is a problem with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate in all situations, and even if it works, it may not be able to avoid collisions.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
- The responsibility for vehicle operation lies with the driver. Do not rely solely on Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist for driving and always check the surrounding conditions directly and drive safely.
- Never operate Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animal, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.

⚠ WARNING

The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



ONQ5041147L

A: **Check Blind-Spot Safety system**

When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting

an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.



ONQ5041148L

A: **Check side view mirror warning light**

When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will appear on the cluster. If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



ONQ5041149L

A: **Blind-spot safety system disabled. Radar blocked**

Covering the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor with foreign materials, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier can reduce the detecting performance, resulting in Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist temporarily limited or disabled.
At this time, the warning message and master warning light (⚠) are displayed on the cluster display, but it does not indicate a malfunction of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed, and then the vehicle is restarted.
If Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any objects are not detected right after the vehicle is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the vehicle is turned on.

⚠ CAUTION

Turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist when finished.

NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- There is inclement weather, such as heavy snow and heavy rain.
- The detecting sensor is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
- The temperature around the detecting sensor is high or low due to the surrounding environment.
- The detecting sensor is blocked while driving near a vehicle, pillar, or wall.
- Driving on a highway (or motorway) ramp or driving through a tollgate.
- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abnormally contains metallic components (for example, possibly due to subway construction).
- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as sound barriers, guardrails, central dividers, entry barriers, streetlights, signs, tunnels, walls, etc. (including double structures)
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving on a wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The other vehicle drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in close proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time
- Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle
- Your vehicle changes lane
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- A trailer or carrier is installed around the rear corner radar
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- When the following objects are detected:
  - A motorcycle or bicycle is detected
  - A vehicle such as a flat trailer is detected
  - A big vehicle such as a bus or truck is detected
  - A moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby pushchair is detected
  - A vehicle with low height such as a sports car is detected

Pay attention. Braking control may not operate in the following conditions:

- The vehicle severely vibrates while driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tire pressure is low or a tire is damaged

- The braking system has been modified
- When steering urgently

WARNING

- Driving on a curved road



OYB055019L



OYB055020L

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle in the same lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

- Driving on an inclined road



OYB055021L_2

- Driving where the road is merging/dividing



OYB055022L

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a slope. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane or may incorrectly detect the ground or structure.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the road merges or divides. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

- Driving where the heights of the lanes are different



OYB055023L

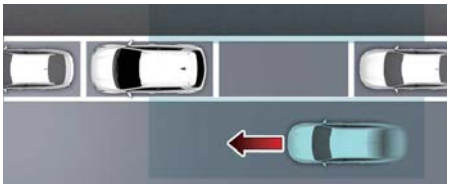
Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different. The function may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.).

⚠ WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, make sure that you turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for approximately 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera or rear corner radars are initialized.

Safe Exit Warning (SEW) (if equipped)



OYB055024L

While your vehicle is stopped, and if Safe Exit Warning detects a vehicle approaching the rear corner of your vehicle and a passenger opens a door, Safe Exit Warning may warn you with a warning message and a warning sound to help avoid a collision.

CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.

Detecting sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 339 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

CAUTION

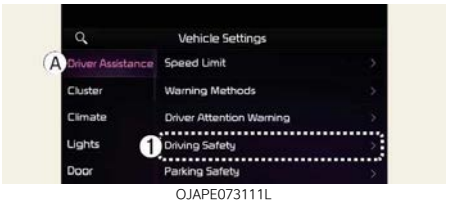
For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radars, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 380.

Safe Exit Warning settings

Safe Exit



OJAPE063048L



OJAPE073111L

A: **Driver Assistance**

(1) **Driving Safety**

With the vehicle on, select User **Settings** > **Driver Assistance** > **Driving Safety** > **Exit Safe** on the instrument cluster, or select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Driving Safety** > **Exit Safe** on the Infotainment.

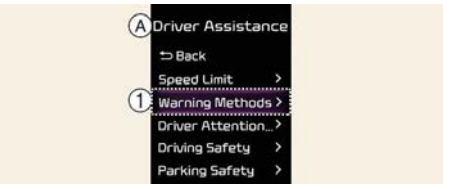
WARNING

If Exit Safety is deselected, Safe Exit Warning cannot warn you. The driver should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.

NOTE

If the vehicle is restarted, Safe Exit Warning will maintain the last setting.

Warning Methods



OJAPE063051L



ONQ5A053035

A: **Driver Assistance**

(1) **Warning Methods**

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select User **Settings > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- Warning Volume: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- Driving Safety Priority: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

NOTE

- If you change the Warning Methods, it can be applied to each function of the driver assistance system. Please check and change it in each function.
- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Safe Exit Warning operation

Warning and control

Safe Exit Warning warns the following actions.

- Collision warning when exiting vehicle

Collision warning when exiting vehicle



OYB055181L



OYB055160L

A: **Watch for traffic**

The warning light on the side view mirror will blink and the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.

- Safe Exit Warning will warn under the following circumstances:
  - Your driving speed: below 3 km/h (2 mph)
  - The speed of the approaching vehicle from the rear: above 6 km/h (4 mph)
  - If the operating object moves into the warning area.

WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Safe Exit Warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Safe Exit Warning if the surrounding is noisy.
- Safe Exit Warning may not operate in all situations or cannot prevent all collisions.
- Safe Exit Warning may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the vehicle and driving conditions. Always check vehicle surroundings.
- The driver and passengers are responsible for accidents that occur while exiting the vehicle. Always check the surroundings before you exit the vehicle.

NOTE

- After the vehicle is turned off, Safe Exit Warning operates for approximately 3 minutes, but turns off immediately if the doors are locked.
- Images or colors may be displayed differently depending on the instrument cluster specifications or theme.

Safe Exit Warning malfunction and limitations

Safe Exit Warning malfunction



ONQ5041147L

A: **Check Blind-Spot Safety system**

When Safe Exit Warning is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster for certain time.
Have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.



ONQ5041148L

A: **Check side view mirror warning light**

When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for certain time, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.
Have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Safe Exit Warning disabled



ONQ5041149L

A: **Blind-spot safety system disabled. Radar blocked**

When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Safe Exit Warning.
At this time, warning messages and the Master warning light (⚠) are displayed on the cluster display, but it does not indicate a malfunction of the safe exit assist.
Safe Exit Warning will operate normally when such foreign material or trailer, etc. is removed, and then the vehicle is restarted.
If Safe Exit Warning does not operate normally after it is removed, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Safe Exit Warning may not properly operate.
- Safe Exit Warning may not properly operate in an area (e.g., open terrain), where any substance are not detected right after the vehicle is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the vehicle is turned on.

CAUTION

When using cargo racks or other equipment, turn off the Safe Exit Warning. To use Safe Exit Warning, remove cargo racks or other equipment.

Limitations of Safe Exit Warning

Safe Exit Warning may not operate normally, or Safe Exit Warning may operate unexpectedly under the following warning.

- Getting out of the vehicle where trees or grass are overgrown
- Getting out of the vehicle where the road is wet
- The approaching vehicle is very fast or very slow
- If the area around the rear-side radar is obstructed by the vehicle itself, a pillar, a wall, etc.

NOTE

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radars, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 380.

WARNING

- Safe Exit Warning may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Safe Exit Warning may not operate for approximately 3 seconds after the vehicle is restarted, or the rear corner radars are initialized.
- Even after starting the vehicle again, Safe Exit Warning not function properly when the obstruction or malfunction condition persists.

Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA) (if equipped)



ONQ5041151

(1) Speed Limit indicator
(2) Set speed

You can set the speed limit when you do not want to drive over a specific speed.
If you drive over the preset speed limit, the warning function operates (set speed limit will blink and chime will sound) until the vehicle speed returns within the speed limit.

NOTE

While speed limit control is in operation, cruise control cannot be activated.

Manual Speed Limit Assist operation

To set speed limit

(1) Press and hold the Driving Assist ( ) button at the desired speed. The Speed Limit (LIMIT) indicator light illuminates on the instrument cluster.



OYB055025L

(2) Push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down, and release it at the desired speed. Push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down to change the set speed. Push and hold to increase or decrease to the nearest multiple of five (multiple of ten in km/h), and then increase or decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph).



OYB055026L

NOTE

Depending on the vehicle specifications, the set maximum speed is different. You cannot increase the set speed above the set maximum speed.

(3) Check the set speed limit on the instrument cluster.



ONQ5041152

(1) Set speed

- If you want to drive over the set speed limit, depress the accelerator pedal far enough to activate the kickdown mechanism.
- The set speed limit blinks and chime sounds until your vehicle speed decreases below the set speed.

NOTE

When the accelerator pedal is not depressed beyond the pressure point, your vehicle speed maintains within the speed limit.

Temporarily pausing Manual Speed Limit Assist



OYB055027L

Press the (||) button to temporarily cancel the set speed limit. The set speed limit turns off, but the Speed Limit (LIMIT) indicator light stays on.

Resuming Manual Speed Limit Assist

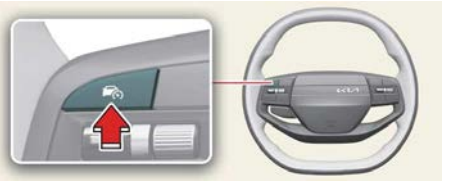


OYB055028L_3

Operate the (+), (-) switch or (||) button.
If you push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down, the set speed is set to the current speed.

If you press the (RES) button, the vehicle speed resumes to the previously set speed limit.

To turn off the speed limit control, do one of the following:



OYB055025L

Press the Driving Assist (ADAS) button to turn off Manual Speed Limit Assist. The Speed Limit (SLA LIMIT) indicator off. Always press the Driving Assist (ADAS) button to turn off Manual Speed Limit Assist when not in use.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent serious injury:

- Set your vehicle speed to the speed limit for the road in your area.
- Keep Manual Speed Limit Assist off when not in use, to avoid unintentionally setting a speed. Check that the Speed Limit (SLA LIMIT) indicator light is off.
- Always drive defensively and pay attention to the driving task.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA) (if equipped)

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist uses information from the detected road signs and uses the navigation system data to inform you of the speed limit and to help maintain within the speed limit on the road.

CAUTION

- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly if the function is used in other countries.
- If a navigation is applied to your vehicle, the navigation needs to be regularly updated for Intelligent Speed Limit Assist to operate properly.

Detecting sensor

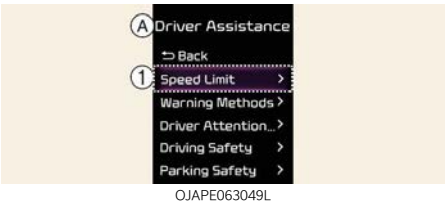
Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 339 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 356.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist settings

Speed Limit



OJAPE063049L



OSG2EV054230L

A: **Driver Assistance**

(1) **Speed Limit**

With the vehicle on, select User **Settings > Driver Assistance > Speed Limit** on the instrument cluster or **Setup > Vehicle > Driver assistance > Speed limit** on the infotainment system.

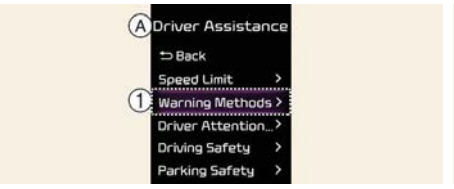
- Country Selection: If navigation is not enabled, you can manually select the country from the menu. Please select the country you are currently driving in for proper functionality. (if equipped)
- Speed Limit Assist: Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will inform the driver of speed limit and additional road signs, and warn the driver when the vehicle is driven faster than the speed limit. In addition, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will inform the driver to change set speed of Manual Speed Limit Assist or Smart Cruise Control (If equipped) to help the driver stay within the speed limit.
- Speed Limit Warning: Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will inform the driver of speed limit and additional road signs. In addition, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will warn the driver when the vehicle is driven faster than the speed limit.

- Off: Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will turn off. Intelligent Speed Limit Assist warning light ( ) will appear on the cluster.

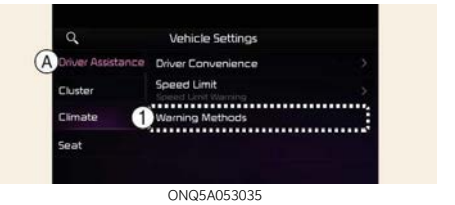
WARNING

However, if ISLA is set to Off and the vehicle is restarted, Speed Limit Warning is automatically selected. Be sure to park in a safe place before setting Intelligent Speed Limit Assist.

Warning Methods



OJAPE063051L



ONQ5A053035

A: **Driver Assistance**

(1) **Warning Methods**

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select User **Settings > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- Warning Volume: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- Speed Limit Warning Sound: The Speed Limit Warning Sound can be turned on or off.
- Speed Limit Change Notification Sound: The Speed Limit Change Notification Sound can be turned on or off.
- Press and hold the mute button on the steering wheel to turn on or off the Speed Limit warning sound.
- If Speed Limit Warning Sound is deselected and the vehicle is restarted, Speed Limit Warning Sound is automatically selected.

TIP

- If you change the Warning Methods, it can be applied to each function of the driver assistance system. Please check and change it in each function.
- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operation

Warning and control

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is warned and controlled by the following level.

- Displaying speed limit
- Speeding warning

- Changing set speed
- Auto set speed change

Displaying speed limit



OYB055150L

Speed limit information is displayed on the instrument cluster.

> **NOTE**
>
> - If speed limit information of the road cannot be recognized, '---' sign will be displayed. Please refer to "Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction and limitations" on page 401 if the road signs are difficult to recognize.
> - Intelligent Speed Limit Assist provides additional road sign information in addition to speed limit. The additional road sign information provided may vary according to your country.
> - Supplementary sign displayed under the speed limit or overtaking restriction sign means the conditions under which the signs must be followed. If the supplementary sign is not recognized, it is displayed as blank. (for Europe)
> - The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Speeding warning



OYB055151L

If you exceed the displayed speed limit, the sign will blink and an audible warning will be triggered.

Changing set speed



ONQ5041153



ONQ5041154

If the speed limit of the road changes during the operation of Manual Speed Limit Assist or Smart Cruise Control, an arrow in the direction of up or down is displayed to inform the driver that the set speed needs to be changed. At this time, the driver can change the set speed according to the speed limit by using the (+) or (-) switch on the steering wheel.

You can change the set speed under the following conditions.

- A road with a speed limit of 30 km/h (20 mph) or higher.

Auto set speed change (if equipped with the navigation)

When operating Manual Speed Limit Assist or Smart Cruise Control, if the speed set by the driver is the same as the speed limit on the road, the set speed is automatically adjusted accordingly the speed limit afterward. The auto set speed change function operates on roads with a speed limit of above 70 km/h (45 mph). When the function is activated, the set speed on the instrument cluster is displayed in green.

WARNING

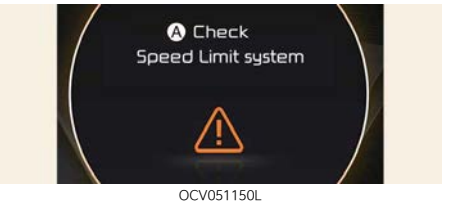
- Even after changing the set speed according to the speed limit of the road, the vehicle can still be driven over the speed limit. If necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed.
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operates using the speed unit in the instrument cluster set by the driver. If the speed unit is set to a unit other than the speed unit used in your country, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly.

NOTE

- For more details on Smart Cruise Control operation, refer to "Smart Cruise Control (SCC)" on page 420.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction and limitations

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction



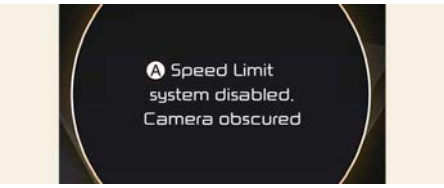
OCV051150L

A: **Check Speed Limit system**

When Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light ( ) and the Intelligent Speed Limit Assist indicator light ( ) will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist disabled



OCV051151L

A: **Speed limit system disabled. Camera obscured**

When the front windshield where the front view camera is located is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Intelligent Speed Limit Assist. If this occurs, the warning message and the Intelligent Speed Limit Assist indicator light ( ) will appear on the cluster.
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed. Always keep it clean.
If Intelligent Speed Limit Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly.
- Even if restarting the vehicle with the sensors blocked or malfunctioned, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not properly operate as the function maintains the broken/covered state.

NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Intelligent Speed Limit Assist

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The road sign is contaminated or indistinguishable
  - The road sign is difficult to see due to bad weather, such as rain, snow, fog.
  - If the sign is bent or installed at an angle.
  - The road sign is partially obscured by surrounding objects or shadow
- The road signs do not conform to the standard
  - The text or picture on the road sign is different from the standard
  - The road sign is installed between the main line and the exit road or between diverging roads
  - A sign is attached to another vehicle
- The distance between the vehicle and the road signs is far
- If the sign is installed high above the road.
- If the vehicle is moving too fast for the sign to be recognized in time.

- The distance between the vehicle and the road signs is far
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist incorrectly recognizes numbers or pictures in the street signs or other signs as the speed limit
- A road sign near the road you are driving is detected
- When turn signals are frequently used in the lane next to an exit ramp
- When driving too close to the vehicle ahead
- Multiple signs are installed close together
- The minimum speed limit sign is misrecognized
- The minimum speed limit sign is on the road
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel or passing under a bridge
- Headlamps are not used or the brightness of the headlamps are weak at night or in the tunnel
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Road signs are difficult to recognize due to the reflection of sunlight, streetlights, or oncoming vehicles
- The navigation information or GPS information contains errors.
- If communication with the map server is unstable
- The driver does not follow the guide of the navigation.
- Driving on a road that is sharply curved or continuously curved
- Driving through speed bumps, or driving up and down or left to right on steep inclines
- The vehicle is shaking heavily
- Driving on a new road
- When driving on a road under construction.
- When the navigation software updates during driving
- If the navigation is restarted while driving
- Driving on a road under construction
- When there is a change in country
  - If the vehicle moves across a border
  - If the country is changed through the country selection menu

⚠ WARNING

- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is a supplemental function that helps the driver to comply with the speed limit on the road, and may not display the correct speed limit or control the driving speed properly.
- It is the responsibility of the driver to keep the speed limit.
- It may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized or restarted.

ⓘ NOTE

For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 356.

Driver Attention Warning (DAW) (if equipped)

Inattentive Driving Warning function

Driver Attention Warning monitors your driving pattern while driving. When the driver's attention level is below a certain level, Driver Attention Warning recommends a break to help with safe driving.

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function will inform the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.

Detecting sensor

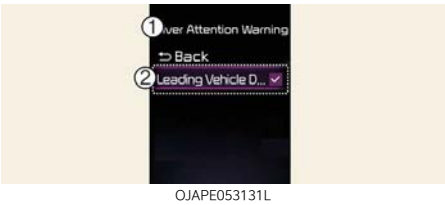
Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 339 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

⚠ CAUTION

- Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Driver Attention Warning.
- For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front Camera Only)" on page 344.

Driver Attention Warning settings

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert



OJAPE053131L



OJAPE053132L

A: **Driver Assistance**

With the vehicle on, select User **Settings > Driver Assistance > Driver Attention Warning on the instrument cluster**, or select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driver Attention Warning on the infotainment system.**

- Leading Vehicle Departure Alert: Driver Attention Warning will inform the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.
- Inattentive Driving Warning: Inattentive Driving Warning of Driver Attention Warning can be turned on or off. (except Europe)

WARNING

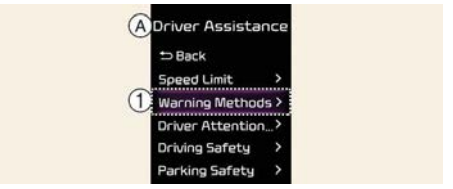
For Europe specification

- The Driver Attention Warning remains constantly on, and the setting menu is not shown.

Except Europe specification

- When Inattentive Driving Warning is deselected and the vehicle is restarted, Inattentive Driving Warning is automatically selected. If you deselect to turn off the Inattentive Driving Warning, Driver Attention Warning cannot assist you. The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

Warning Methods



OJAPE063051L



ONQ5A053035

A: **Driver Assistance**

(1): **Warning Methods**

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select User **Settings > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods from the settings menu in the instrument cluster** or **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:**

- Warning Volume: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- Inattentive Driving Warning Sound (Europe only): Adjusts the volume of the inattentive driving warning sound.
- Driving Safety Priority: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

TIP

- If you change the Warning Methods, it can be applied to each function of the driver assistance system. Please check and change it in each function.
- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Driver Attention Warning operation

Inattentive Driving Warning function

The basic function of Driver Attention Warning is as follows.

- Taking a break

Taking a break



ONQ5041161L

A: **Consider taking a break**

The inattentive warning light ( ) blinking and warning message will appear on the cluster and an audible warning will sound to suggest that the driver take a break, when the driver's attention level is below a certain level.

- Driver Attention Warning will not suggest a break when the total driving time is shorter than 4 minutes or 4 minutes has not passed after the last break was suggested.

The driver attention level is determined based on the following conditions:

- The driver's individual driving patterns, such as steering and acceleration/deceleration
- Driving conditions such as driving time

The driver attention level is reset under the following conditions:

- When the vehicle is stopped and the driver's seatbelt is unfastened and the door is opened and closed
- When the vehicle is stopped for more than 10 minutes
- When the engine is restarted

To end the Driver Attention Warning function, press the OK button (if equipped).

The Take a Break recommendation operates under the following conditions:

- Vehicle speed: approximately 60-200 km/h (40-120 mph)

WARNING

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

CAUTION

- Driver Attention Warning may suggest a break depending on the driver's driving pattern or habits, even if the driver doesn't feel fatigue.
- Driver Attention Warning is a supplemental function and may not be able to determine whether the driver is inattentive.
- The driver who feels fatigued should take a break at a safe location, even though there is no break suggestion by Driver Attention Warning.
- While the in-cabin camera (if equipped) warning is active, the Driver Attention Warning is limited.

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function



OYB055152L

A: **Leading vehicle is driving away**

When a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert will inform the driver by displaying the warning message on the cluster and an audible warning will sound.

WARNING

- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- The driver should hold the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle.

CAUTION

- Leading Vehicle Departure Alert is a supplemental function and may not alert the driver whenever the front vehicle departs from a stop.
- Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure.

NOTE

The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations

Driver Attention Warning malfunction



ONQ5041163L

A: **Check Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system**

When Driver Attention Warning is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.
If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Driver Attention Warning disabled



OYB055166L

A: **Inattentive Driving Warning disabled. Camera obscured.**

When the front windshield where the front view camera is located, front radar cover, bumper or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Driver Attention Warning.
If this occurs the warning message and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.
Driver Attention Warning will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.
If Driver Attention Warning does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed (including trailer, carrier, etc. from the rear bumper), have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Driver Attention Warning may not properly operate.
- Driver Attention Warning may not properly operate in an area (e.g. open terrain), where there is nothing to detect, or detecting sensor is covered in foreign material after turning ON the vehicle.
- When the detecting sensor is obstructed or breakdown, that status will be maintained even if the vehicle is restarted. Driver Attention Warning may not operate properly.

ⓘ NOTE

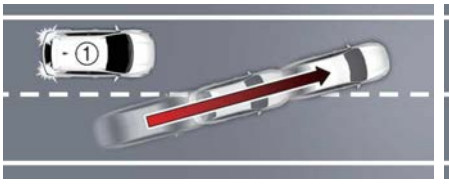
You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Driver Attention Warning

Driver Attention Warning may not work properly in the following situations:
- The vehicle is driven violently
- The vehicle intentionally crosses over lanes frequently
- The vehicle is controlled by Driver Assistance system, such as Lane Keeping Assist
- When the lane markings are blurred or erased

Leading vehicle departure alert function

- When the vehicle cuts in



OYB055029L



OYB055030L

(1) Your vehicle
(2) Front vehicle

If a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle, Leading Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When the vehicle ahead sharply steers

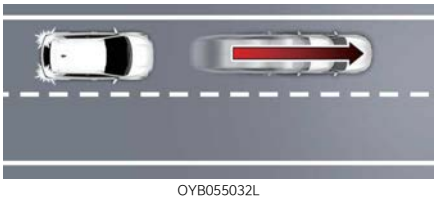


OYB055031L

(1) Your vehicle
(2) Front vehicle

If the vehicle in front makes a sharp turning, such as to turn left or right or making a U-turn, etc., Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When the vehicle ahead abruptly departures



OYB055032L

If the vehicle in front abruptly departures, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

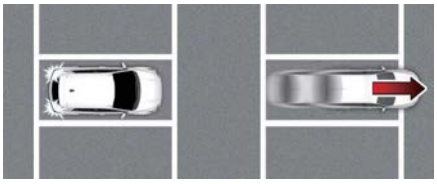
- When a pedestrian or bicycle is between you and the vehicle ahead



OYB055033L

If there is a pedestrian(s) or bicycle(s) in between you and the vehicle in front, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

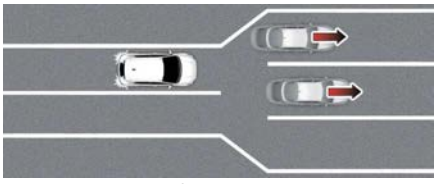
- When in a car park



OYB055034L

If a vehicle parked in front drives away from you, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may alert you that the parked vehicle is driving away.

- When driving at a tollgate or intersection



OYB055035L

If you pass a tollgate or intersection with lots of vehicles or you drive where lanes are merged or divided frequently, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

WARNING

Driver Attention Warning may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

NOTE

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 356.

Forward Attention Warning (FAW) (if equipped)

Forward Attention Warning uses the in-cabin camera to help prevent the driver from being distracted while driving with an audible warning and warning light.

Detecting sensor



OYB055128L

(1) In-cabin camera

The picture above shows the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

CAUTION

Always keep the in-cabin camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Forward Attention Warning.

Forward Attention Warning settings

Forward attention warning



OYB055138L

A: **Driver Assistance**
(1) **DAW (Driver Attention Warning)**
(2) **Forward attention warning**

With the vehicle on, select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance > DAW (Driver Attention Warning) > Forward attention warning** in the infotainment system to set whether to use the function.

- Forward Attention Warning: It will warn the driver when the driver's gaze is not focused on the road.

TIP

Forward Attention Warning will always turn on when the vehicle restarts.

Forward Attention Warning operation

Forward Attention Warning

Forward Attention Warning determines whether the driver is focused on the road according to

information such as the amount of time the driver is looking elsewhere, the amount of time the eyes are closed, and so on. If it determines the driver is not focused, an audible warning sounds for about 1 second, and the Forward attention warning light ( ) appears on the cluster until the conditions to turn it off are met.
In addition, if it detects the driver is drowsy or sleeping, the Forward Attention Warning can alert you with a warning message and steering wheel vibration, along with the warning sound and warning light.

Operating conditions

- When the driver's gaze is not focused on the road continuously for several seconds while driving above 20 km/h (12 mph).
- When glances away from the road occur repeatedly for several seconds while driving above 20 km/h (12 mph).
- When the driver's eyes are closed for several seconds while driving above 10 km/h (6 mph), the system may determine that the driver is drowsy or sleeping.

Off conditions

- When the driver looks forward continuously for several seconds.
- When the operating conditions are not met.
- When driving below the warning activation speed.

Driver Drowsiness Attention Warning

The Driver Drowsiness Attention Warning monitors your eyes while driving. When the driver's eyes are constantly closed or not facing forward frequently, the Driver Drowsiness Attention Warning recommends a break to help with safe driving.
A warning message and the Inattentive warning light ( ) appears on the cluster, and an audible warning sounds until the conditions to turn it off are met.
Warning message: Consider taking a break

Operating conditions

- When the driver's eyes are constantly closed or not facing forward frequently while driving above 10 km/h (6 mph)

Off conditions

- When the driver's gaze is focused on the road

WARNING

If any other system's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Forward Attention Warning's warning message may not be displayed and an audible warning may not be generated.

CAUTION

- Forward Attention Warning may warn the driver even when the driver is focused on the road due to their driving style or driving pattern.

- Forward Attention Warning is a supplemental function and may not determine whether the driver is distracted while driving.
- The driver is responsible for safe driving and must focus on the road.

TIP

- Forward Attention Warning does not transmit recorded videos outside the vehicle or store the video.
- The Warning Method for Forward Attention Warning cannot be changed.

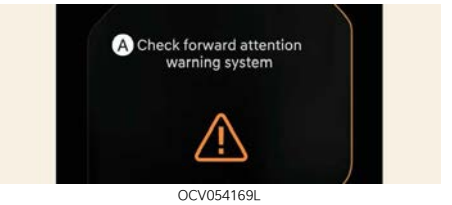
Forward Attention Warning malfunction and limitations

NOTE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.
  For more details, refer to the malfunction and limitations section of the function.
  - Check forward attention warning system
  - Forward attention warning disabled. Camera obscured

Forward Attention Warning malfunction

When Forward Attention Warning is not working properly, the warning message appears on the instrument cluster for several seconds, the Forward attention warning light ( ) lights up on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning sounds until it is working properly.



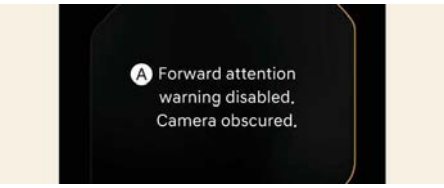
OCV054169L

A: **Check forward attention warning system**

If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Forward Attention Warning disabled

When there is an object right in front of the in-cabin camera or between the driver and the camera for a certain period of time, Forward Attention Warning does not operate properly. If this occurs, the warning message appears on the instrument cluster for several seconds, the Forward attention warning light ( ) lights up on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning sounds until it is working properly.



OCV054170L

A: **Forward attention warning disabled. Camera obscured.**

If the object is removed or the camera is able to detect the driver's face, the function will operate normally. If Forward Attention Warning does not operate properly after the object is removed, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

CAUTION

- Do not impact the surface of the camera or around the camera. If the in-cabin camera is damaged, Forward Attention Warning may not work properly.
- Do not place anything on the camera or in front of the camera while driving. The in-cabin camera may not operate properly.
- When cleaning the camera, wipe with a soft and clean cloth to prevent damage to the surface of the camera lens. In addition, do not use sharp tools near the camera and do not use chemicals to clean the camera.
- Always keep the camera and its surroundings clean and dry.
- Do not place foreign objects, such as stickers, around the infrared LED located near the camera.

TIP

Two red lights may appear on the camera in the following conditions:

- The outside brightness is dim or when driving at night
- The vehicle drives inside a building, such as a basement car park, garage or tunnel
- The camera case is partially broken

Limitations of Forward Attention Warning

Forward Attention Warning may not operate properly or may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The driver is wearing sunglasses, special glasses, infrared cutoff glasses, refracting glasses or thick glasses
- The driver has heavy eye makeup (eyeliner, mascara, color makeup, false eyelash) or piercings around the eyes
- The view of the driver is blocked by their hair, hat, etc.
- The driver is winking or wearing an eye patch on one eye
- The driver's face is covered partially by a mask, muffler, etc.
- The view of the driver is blocked by incoming light from outside the vehicle
- Light from outside, sunlight or infrared LED light of the camera is reflected by glasses or sunglasses
- The driver turns or lowers their head so that the face or eyes are hidden from the camera

- The driver shakes their head or adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- The driver is improperly positioned in the driver's seat so that their face is not detected
- The driver is too tall or short
- The camera is blocked by the driver's grip on the steering wheel
- More than two people are looking at the instrument cluster simultaneously from the driver's seat
- The driver's eyes are narrowed due to laughing or sun glare
- The camera incorrectly recognizes a picture or mannequin that is of similar size to the driver's face
- There are other devices using infrared light in the vehicle

Cruise Control (CC) (if equipped)



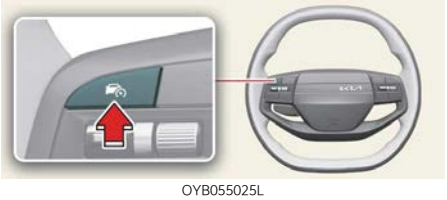
ONQ5041168

(1) Cruise indicator
(2) Set speed

Cruise Control will allow you to drive at speeds above 30 km/h (20 mph) without depressing the accelerator pedal.

Cruise Control operation

Setting speed



OYB055025L

1. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 30 km/h (20 mph).
2. Press the Driving Assist button at the desired speed. The set speed and Cruise (CRUISE) indicator will appear on the cluster.
3. Release the accelerator pedal.
   Vehicle speed will maintain the set speed even when the accelerator pedal is not depressed.

NOTE

The vehicle may slightly slow down or speed up while driving uphill or downhill.

Increasing set speed



OYB055036L

- Push the (+) switch up and release it immediately. The set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

- Push the (+) switch up and hold it while monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The set speed will increase to the nearest multiple of ten at first, and then increase by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

Release the switch when the desired speed is shown and the vehicle will accelerate to that speed.

NOTE

Depending on the vehicle specifications, the set maximum speed is different. You cannot increase the set speed above the set maximum speed.

Decreasing set speed



OYB055037L

- Push the (-) switch down and release it immediately. The set speed will decrease by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the (-) switch down and hold it while monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The set speed will decrease to the nearest multiple of ten at first, and then decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

Release the switch at the set speed you want to maintain.

- The minimum set speed is 30 km/h (20 mph)

Accelerating temporarily

If you want to speed up temporarily when Cruise Control is on, depress the accelerator pedal.

To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If you push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down at increased speed, the set speed will be set to the current increased speed.

Temporarily pausing Cruise Control



OYB055027L

Cruise Control will be paused when:

- Depressing the brake pedal.
- Pressing the ( ) switch.
- Shifting the gear to N (Neutral).

- Decreasing vehicle speed to less than approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is operating.

The set speed will turn off but the Cruise (CRUISE) indicator will stay on.

NOTE

If Cruise Control pauses during a situation that is not mentioned, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Resuming Cruise Control



OYB055036L



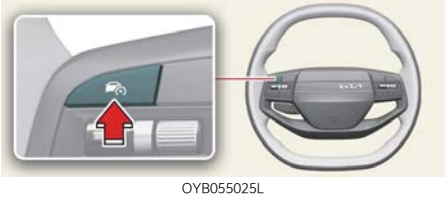
OYB055037L

Operate the (+), (-) switch or ( ) button. If you push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down, set speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster If you press the button, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed. Vehicle speed must be above 30 km/h (20 mph) for the function to resume.

WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the ( ) switch. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press the ( ) switch.

Turning off Cruise Control



OYB055025L

Press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off. The Cruise (CRUISE) indicator will go off. Always press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off when not in use.

NOTE

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn off Cruise Control. However, Manual Speed Limit Assist will turn on.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Cruise Control:

- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your country.
- Keep Cruise Control off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Cruise (CRUISE) indicator is off.
- Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- Do not use Cruise Control when it may be unsafe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed:
  - When driving in heavy traffic, or when traffic conditions make it difficult to drive at a constant speed
  - When driving on rainy, icy, or snow-covered roads
  - When driving on hilly or windy roads
  - When driving in windy areas
  - When driving with limited view (possibly due to bad weather, such as fog, snow, rain and sandstorm)

Smart Cruise Control (SCC) (if equipped)

Basic function

Smart Cruise Control detects a vehicle ahead and helps maintain the distance from the vehicle ahead and the set speed.

Overtake Acceleration Assist function

When Smart Cruise Control judges you are attempting to overtake a vehicle in front, Smart Cruise Control helps with accelerating.

Detecting sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 339 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

⚠ CAUTION

- Always keep the front view camera and front radar in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Smart Cruise Control.
- For more details on the precautions of the front view camera and front radar, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 356.

Smart Cruise Control settings

Smart Cruise Control

With the vehicle on, select User **Settings > Driver Assistance > Smart Cruise Control on the instrument cluster to set the distance, acceleration and the reaction speed.**

Smart Cruise Control operation

Operating conditions

Basic function

Smart Cruise Control operates when the following conditions are satisfied.

- The gear is in D (Drive)
- Your driving speed is within the operating speed range
  - 10-160 km/h (5-100 mph)
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS is on

Smart Cruise Control does not operate in the following conditions.

- The driver's door is open
- Engine RPM is high
- When the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is applied
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS is controlling the vehicle
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist brake control is operating
- Remote Smart Parking Assist brake control is operating (if equipped)
- When the Idle Stop and Go (ISG) system is active

- When the vehicle is stopped or moving at less than 10 km/h (5 mph) and there is no vehicle ahead
- If the brake pedal is pressed while driving (except when the vehicle is stopped)

Overtake Acceleration Assist function

Overtaking Acceleration Assist will operate when the turn signal indicator is turned on to the left (left-hand drive) or turned on to the right (right-hand drive) while Smart Cruise Control is operating, and the following conditions are satisfied:

- Your driving speed is above 60 km/h (40 mph)
- A vehicle is detected in front of your vehicle

Overtaking Acceleration Assist does not operate in the following conditions.

- The hazard warning flasher is on
- Vehicle speed is reduced to maintain distance with the vehicle in front

WARNING

- When the turn signal indicator is turned on to the left (left-hand drive) or turned on to the right (right-hand drive) while there is a vehicle ahead, the vehicle may accelerate temporarily. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- Regardless of your country's driving direction, Overtaking Acceleration Assist will operate when the conditions are satisfied. When using the function in countries with different driving direction, always check the road conditions at all times.

Turning on Smart Cruise Control



OYB055025L

Press the Driving Assist button to turn on Smart Cruise Control. The speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

- If there is no vehicle in front of you, the set speed will be maintained.
- If there is a vehicle in front of you, the speed may be adjusted to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead. If the vehicle ahead accelerates, your vehicle will travel at a steady cruising speed after accelerating to the set speed.

NOTE

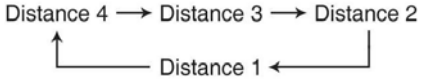
When the vehicle speed is 30 km/h (20 mph) or below if you press the Driving Assist button, the Smart Cruise Control speed will be set to 30 km/h (20 mph).

Setting vehicle distance



OYB055127L

Each time the button is pressed, the headway changes as follows:



ODEEV078136NR

For example, if you drive at 90 km/h (56 mph), the distance is maintained as follows:

- Distance 4: approximately 52.5 m (172 ft.)
- Distance 3: approximately 40 m (130 ft.)
- Distance 2: approximately 32.5 m (106 ft.)
- Distance 1: approximately 25 m (82 ft.)

NOTE

The distance is set to the last set distance when the vehicle is restarted, or when Smart Cruise Control was temporarily canceled.

Increasing set speed



OYB055036L

- Push the (+) switch up and release it immediately. The set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the (+) switch up and hold it. The set speed will increase by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

  You can increase the set speed to 160 km/h (100 mph).

WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the (+) switch. Driving speed may sharply increase when you push up and hold the (+) switch.

Decreasing set speed



OYB055037L

- Push the (-) switch down and release it immediately. The set speed will decrease by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the (-) switch down and hold it. The set speed will decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

  You can decrease the set speed to 30 km/h (20 mph).

Temporarily canceling Smart Cruise Control



OYB055027L

Press the (‖↻) switch or depress the brake pedal to temporarily cancel Smart Cruise Control.

Resuming Smart Cruise Control



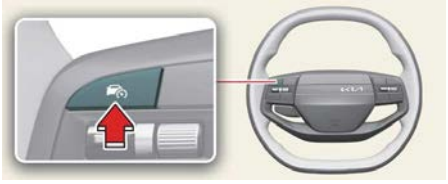
OYB055028L_3

To resume Smart Cruise Control after the function was canceled, operate the (+), (-) or (‖↻) switch.
If you push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down, the set speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.
If you press the (‖↻) switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.
When the accelerator pedal is pressed and the current speed is lower than the set speed, pressing the (+) or (-) switch will activate the function immediately, and the set speed will be changed to the current driving speed.

WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the (RES) switch. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press the (RES) switch.

Turning off Smart Cruise Control



OYB055025L

Press the Driving Assist button to turn Smart Cruise Control off.

NOTE

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn off Smart Cruise Control. However, Manual Speed Limit Assist will turn on.

WARNING

Do not use the switches and buttons at the same time. Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly.

Smart Cruise Control display and control

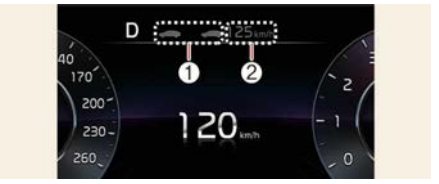
You can see the status of the Smart Cruise Control operation in the Driving Assist view on the cluster. Refer to "LCD display" on page 120.
Smart Cruise Control will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.



OYB055153L

Smart Cruise Control will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.

- When operating
  (1) Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level
  (2) Set speed
  (3) Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the target vehicle distance
- When temporarily canceled



OYB055139L

(1) Your vehicle is displayed in gray.
Vehicle ahead and distance level are not displayed.
(2) The previous set speed is shaded.

NOTE

- The distance of the front vehicle on the cluster is displayed according to the actual distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead.
- The target distance may vary according to the vehicle speed and the set distance level. If vehicle speed is low, even though the vehicle distance has changed, the change of the target vehicle distance may be small.
- The images or colors displayed on the cluster may vary depending on the cluster specifications or themes.

Accelerating temporarily



OYB055170L

If you want to speed up temporarily without altering the set speed while Smart Cruise Control is operating, depress the accelerator pedal. While the accelerator pedal is depressed, the set speed, distance level and target distance will blink on the cluster.
However, if the accelerator pedal is depressed insufficiently, the vehicle may decelerate.

WARNING

Be careful when accelerating temporarily, because the speed and distance is not controlled automatically even if there is a vehicle in front of you.

Temporarily automatic cancellation of Smart Cruise Control



ONQ5041171L

A: **Smart Cruise Control deactivated**

If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily canceled automatically, the warning message will appear

on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver.
Smart Cruise Control will be temporarily canceled automatically when:

- Your driving speed is above 170 km/h (110 mph)
- The accelerator pedal is continuously depressed for a certain period of time
- The conditions for the Smart Cruise Control to operate is not satisfied
- When the gear is in N (Neutral), R (Reverse), P (Park), or in a condition where shifting is not possible
- When the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) or Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) is turned off
- When the engine is operating at high RPM
- When the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is engaged

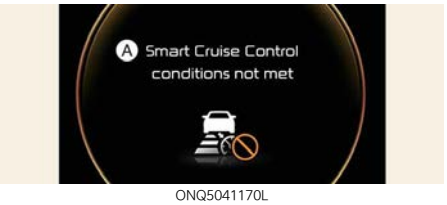
NOTE

When Smart Cruise Control is automatically paused while the vehicle is stopped, the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) may be applied.

WARNING

When Smart Cruise Control is temporarily canceled, distance with the front vehicle will not be maintained. Always have your eyes on the road while driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Smart Cruise Control conditions not satisfied

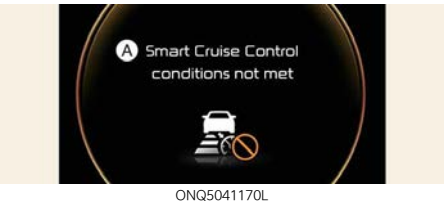


ONQ5041170L

A: **Smart Cruise Control conditions not met**

If the Driving Assist button, (+) switch, (-) switch or (RES) switch is operated when Smart Cruise Control operating conditions are not satisfied, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.

In traffic situation



ONQ5041170L

A: **Use switch or pedal to accelerate**

In traffic, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving, your vehicle will start as well. In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and a certain time has passed, the warning message will appear on the cluster. Depress the accelerator pedal or operate the (+) switch, (-) switch or (RES) switch to start driving.

NOTE

- When Highway Driving Assist (HDA) is active, the time allowed for automatic restart is extended.
- If the in-cabin camera is equipped, the time allowed for automatic restart may be extended depending on whether the driver is keeping their eyes on the road.
- If the driver is wearing sunglasses or if the system cannot detect the driver's gaze, automatic restart may not occur.

WARNING

- If there is no vehicle ahead or the distance to the vehicle in front is too great while a guidance message is displayed, operating the (+) or (-) switch up or down, or pressing the ( )switch, will cause Smart Cruise Control to be automatically paused and the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) to engage.
- If you press the accelerator pedal, Smart Cruise Control will pause, but the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) will not engage. Always pay attention to the road ahead.
- Unexpected situations may occur on the road during the time allowed for automatic restart. Always remain attentive.

Warning road conditions ahead



OYB055155L

A: **Watch for surrounding vehicles**

In the following situation, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver of road conditions ahead.

WARNING

- Always pay attention to vehicles or objects that may suddenly appear in front of you, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.
- Smart Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.
- Smart Cruise Control may not recognize unexpected and sudden situations or complex driving situations, so always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.
- Keep Smart Cruise Control off when the function is not in use to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.
- Do not open the door or leave the vehicle when Smart Cruise Control is operating, even if the vehicle is stopped.
- Always be aware of the selected speed and headway distance.

- Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. If the headway distance is too close during high-speed driving, a serious collision may result.
- When maintaining distance with the vehicle ahead, if the front vehicle disappears, Smart Cruise Control may suddenly accelerate to the set speed. Always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicle speed may decrease on an upward slope and increase on a downward slope.
- Always be aware of situations such as when a vehicle cuts in suddenly.
- If the vehicle is heavily loaded or driving on an incline, it may be difficult to maintain control depending on the road conditions. Exercise caution and use the brake pedal to manually control the speed if necessary.
- When towing a trailer or something similar, the vehicle may experience frequent shifting and high RPM while driving, and the performance of Smart Cruise Control may be compromised. Always drive with caution.
- Turn off Smart Cruise Control when your vehicle is being towed.
- Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Smart Cruise Control may not detect an obstacle in front and lead to a collision. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicles moving in front of you with frequent lane changes may cause a delay in Smart Cruise Control reaction or may cause Smart Cruise Control to react to a vehicle actually in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely, even though a warning message does not appear or an audible warning does not sound.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or warning sound is generated, Smart Cruise Control warning message may not be displayed and warning sound may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violation or accidents caused by the driver.
- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your country.

NOTE

- Smart Cruise Control may not operate for a few seconds after the vehicle is restarted or the front view camera or front radar is initialized.
- You may hear a sound when the brake is controlled by Smart Cruise Control.

Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations

Smart Cruise Control malfunction

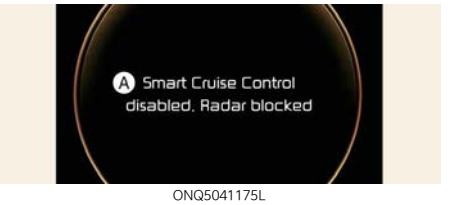


ONQ5041174L

A: **Check Smart Cruise Control System**

If there is a malfunction in Smart Cruise Control, the warning message will be displayed on the cluster (and turned off after a certain period), and the Master warning light (⚠) will turn on.
Have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Smart Cruise Control disabled



ONQ5041175L

A: **Smart Cruise Control disabled. Radar blocked**

When the front radar cover or sensor is covered with snow, rain, or foreign material, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Smart Cruise Control.
At this time, warning messages and the Master warning light (⚠) are displayed on the cluster (and turn off after a certain period), but this does not indicate a malfunction of Smart Cruise Control.
Smart Cruise Control will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed. Always keep it clean.

⚠ WARNING

Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate.

⚠ CAUTION

Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate in an area (e.g. open terrain), where there is nothing to detect, or detecting sensor is covered in foreign material after turning ON the vehicle.

ⓘ NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Smart Cruise Control

Smart Cruise Control may not operate normally under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windshield, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windshield
- When the glass surface is dirty or has defects such as scratches
- When reflections or shapes projected onto wet roads or reflective surfaces are recognized as objects
- When small particles, such as sand, with a color different from the road surface contaminate the road
- When the type of detected object differs from the actual object
- When there are low-height or small-sized obstacles ahead
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Streetlight or light from an oncoming vehicle is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low
- An object is placed on the instrument panel
- The surrounding is very bright
- The surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlamps are not on or are not bright
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- Driving through steam, smoke, or shadow
- Only part of the vehicle is detected
- The vehicle in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lights are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or does not look normal (for example, tilted, overturned, etc.)
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle suddenly cuts in front
- Your vehicle is being towed
- An object reflecting off the front radar such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged, or the front radar is out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low
- The vehicle in front is made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- Driving near a highway (or motorway) interchange or tollgate
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- Driving on a curved road
- The vehicle in front is detected late
- The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle in front suddenly changes a lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle in front is bent out of shape
- The front vehicle's speed is fast or slow

- With a vehicle in front, your vehicle changes a lane suddenly at low speed
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- Driving in following places
  - Driving in a car park
  - Driving through a construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
  - Driving on an inclined road, curved road, etc.
  - Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
  - Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
  - There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise
  - Driving on a curved road
- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
  - Driving through steam, smoke, or shadow
  - Driving near a highway (or motorway) interchange or tollgate
  - Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- Driving on a curved road



OYB055007L_4

On curves, Smart Cruise Control may not detect a vehicle in the same lane, and may accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select the appropriate set speed on curves and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

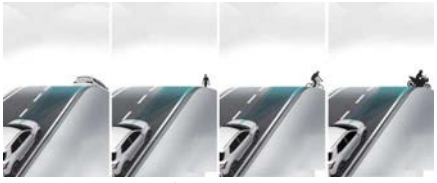


OYB055008L_4

Your vehicle speed can be reduced due to a vehicle in the adjacent lane.

Check to be sure that the road conditions permit safe operation of Smart Cruise Control and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance

- Driving on an inclined road

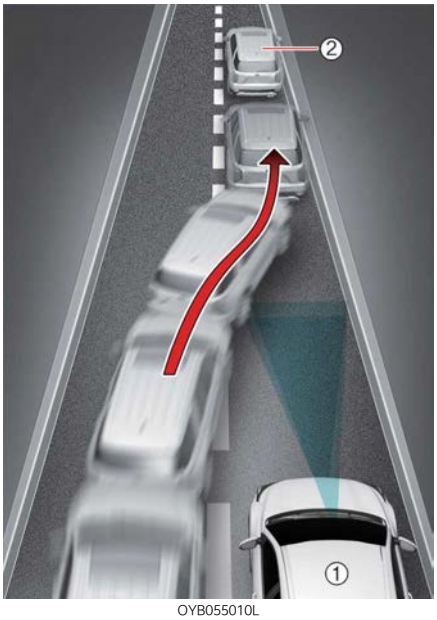


OYB055009L_4

During uphill or downhill driving, the Smart Cruise Control may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and cause your vehicle to accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed will rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select the appropriate set speed on inclines and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

- Changing lanes

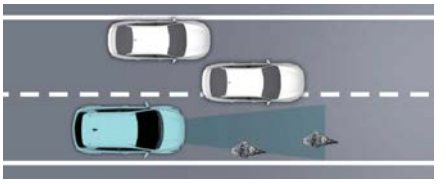


(1) Your vehicle
(2) Lane changing vehicle

OYB055010L

When a vehicle (2) moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

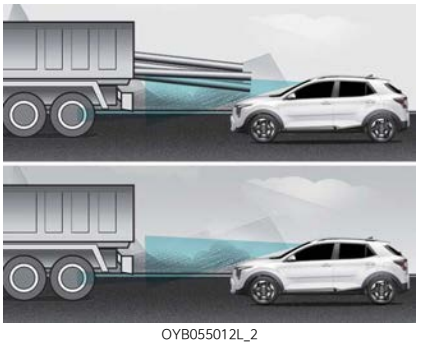
- Detecting a vehicle



OYB055039L

In the following cases, some vehicles in your lane cannot be detected by the sensor:

- Vehicles offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicles or sudden-decelerating vehicles
- Vehicles with higher ground clearance or vehicles carrying loads that stick out of the back of the vehicle
- Vehicles that have the front lifted due to heavy loads
- Vehicles within approximately 2 m (6 ft) from your vehicle
- Oncoming vehicles
- Stopped vehicles
- Vehicles with small rear profile, such as trailers
- Narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles, bicycles, or powered two-wheelers
- Special vehicles
- Animals and pedestrians

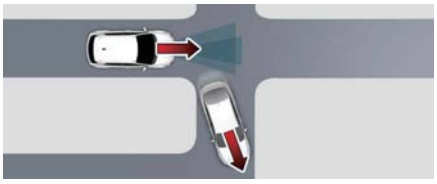


OYB055012L_2

In the following cases, the vehicle in front cannot be detected by the sensor. Always pay attention to the road and driving conditions and drive safely. If necessary, adjust your vehicle speed.

- You are steering your vehicle
- Driving on narrow or sharply curved roads

• When a vehicle ahead disappears at an intersection



OYB055040L

When a vehicle ahead disappears at an intersection, your vehicle may accelerate.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

- When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane

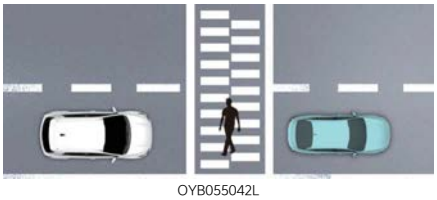


OYB055041L

When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the new vehicle that is now in front of you.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

- Always look out for pedestrians



OYB055042L

Always look out for pedestrians when your vehicle is maintaining a distance with the vehicle ahead.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) (if equipped)

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control helps maintain safe speed depending on the road conditions by using information from the navigation system when driving on highways while Smart Cruise Control is operating.

NOTE

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is available only on controlled access road of certain highways (or motorways).

  * Controlled access road indicates roads with limited entrances and exits that allow uninterrupted high speed traffic flow. Only passenger cars and motorcycles are allowed on controlled access roads.
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operates on main roads of controlled access road, and does not operate on interchanges or junctions.
- Additional highways may be expanded by future navigation updates.

Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown

If vehicle speed is high, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will temporarily decelerate your vehicle or limit acceleration to help you drive safely on a curve based on the curve information from the navigation.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control settings

Auto Highway Speed Change



ONQ5EP041223L

A: **Driver Assistance**
(1) **Driving Convenience**
(2) **Highway Auto Speed Change**

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Auto Highway Speed Change** on the infotainment system.

NOTE

When there is a problem with Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control, the function cannot be set from the Settings menu.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation

Operating conditions

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is ready to operate if all the following conditions are satis-

fied:
- Set 'Highway Auto Speed Change' settings on the cluster/infotainment system screen.
- Smart Cruise Control is operating
- Driving on main roads of highways (or motorways)

NOTE

For more details on how to operate Smart Cruise Control, refer to "Smart Cruise Control (SCC)" on page 420.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control display and control



OSG2EV051051



OSG2EV051052

When Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operates, it will be displayed on the cluster as follows:

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control standby

If all the operating conditions are satisfied, the green (NAV) indicator will appear.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operating

During speed control, the green (NAV) indicator will blinking.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control pause/driver operation

If Smart Cruise Control cannot be operated due to pause or rerouting, the gray (NAV) indicator will appear on the cluster.
If the accelerator pedal is depressed, the white (NAV) indicator will blink on the cluster.

WARNING

The warning message will appear in the following circumstances:



OYB055143L

A: **Drive carefully**

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is not able to slow down your vehicle to a safe speed
- While Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating, before entering a general road or highway rest area

- If the exit ramp ahead is very short
- If the system cannot determine the expected driving path
- Before entering a general road while Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is active

NOTE

The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown

Depending on the curve ahead on the highway (or motorway), the vehicle will decelerate, and after passing the curve, the vehicle will accelerate to Smart Cruise Control set speed.

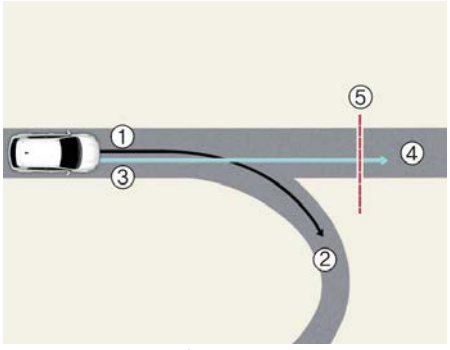
NOTE

The starting point of deceleration depends on the vehicle's driving speed and the curvature of the road. The higher the driving speed, the earlier the deceleration start point.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control limitations

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate normally under the following circumstances:

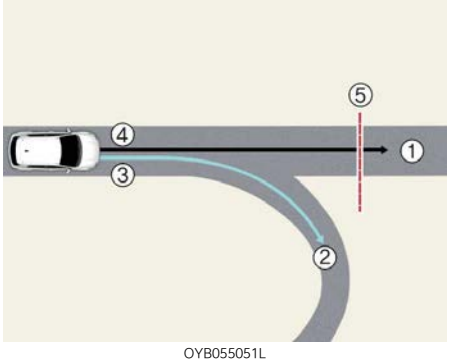
- The navigation is not working properly
- Map information is not transmitted due to infotainment system's abnormal operation
- The map information and the actual road is different because of real-time GPS data or map information error
- The navigation searches for a route while driving
- GPS signals are blocked in areas such as a tunnel
- The vehicle enters a service station or rest area
- Android Auto or CarPlay is operating
- The navigation cannot detect the current vehicle position (for example, elevated roads, including overpassing adjacent to general roads or nearby roads exist in a parallel way)
- The navigation is being updated while driving
- The navigation is being restarted while driving
- The speed limit of some sections changes according to the road situations
- Driving on a road under construction
- Driving on a road that is controlled
- There is bad weather, such as heavy rain and heavy snow.
- Driving on a road that is sharply curved



OYB055050L

(1) Set route
(2) Branch line
(3) Driving route
(4) Main road
(5) Curved road section

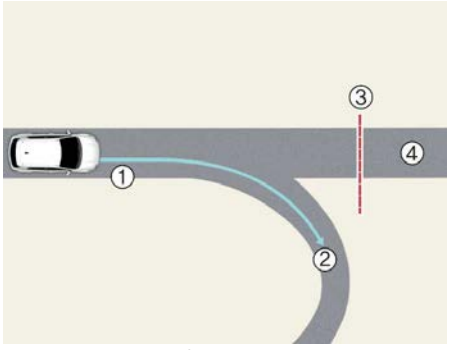
- When there is a difference between the navigation set route (branch line) and the driving route (main road), Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function may not operate until the driving route is recognized as the main road.
- When the vehicle's driving route is recognized as the main road by maintaining the main road instead of the navigation set route, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will operate. Depending on the distance to the curve and the current vehicle speed, vehicle deceleration may not be sufficient or may decelerate rapidly.



OYB055051L

(1) Main road
(2) Branch line
(3) Driving route
(4) Set route
(5) Curved road section

- When there is a difference between the navigation set route (main road) and the driving route (branch line), Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will operate temporarily based on the curve information on the main road.
- When it is judged that you are driving out of the route by entering the highway interchange or junction, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will not operate.



OYB055052L

(1) Driving route
(2) Branch line
(3) Curved road section
(4) Main road

- If there is no destination set on the navigation, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will operate based on the curve information on the main road.
- Even if you depart from the main road, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function may temporarily operate due to navigation information of the highway curve section.

⚠ WARNING

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function. Always have your eyes on the road, and it is the responsibility of the driver to avoid violating traffic laws.
- The navigation's speed limit information may differ from the actual speed limit information on the road. It is the driver's responsibility to check the speed limit on the actual driving road or lane.
- Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will automatically be canceled when you leave the highway (or motorway) main road to enter the normal road or the area (interchange, junction, rest area, etc.).
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate due to the existence of leading vehicles and the driving conditions of the vehicle. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.
- When towing a trailer or something similar, the vehicle's deceleration may not be sufficient. Always drive with caution.
- After you pass through a tollgate on a highway (or motorway), Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control will operate based on the first lane. If you enter one of the other lanes, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control might not operate properly.
- The vehicle will accelerate if the driver depresses the accelerator pedal while Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating, and the function will not decelerate the vehicle. However, if the accelerator pedal is depressed insufficiently, the vehicle may decelerate.
- If the driver accelerates and releases the accelerator pedal while Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating, the vehicle may not decelerate sufficiently or may rapidly decelerate to a safe speed.
- If the curve is too large or too small, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate.

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is a supplemental function and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead. Always drive safely and use caution.

NOTE

- A time gap could occur between the navigation's guidance and when Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation starts and ends.
- The speed information on the cluster and navigation may differ.
- Even if you are driving at a speed lower than Smart Cruise Control set speed, acceleration may be limited by the curve sections ahead.
- If Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating while leaving the main road to enter an interchange, junction, rest area, etc., the function may operate for a certain period of time.
- Deceleration by Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may feel it is not sufficient due to road conditions such as uneven road surfaces and narrow lanes.

Lane Following Assist (LFA) (if equipped)

Lane Following Assist detects lane markings and/or a vehicle ahead on the road, and center your vehicle in the lane.

Detecting sensor

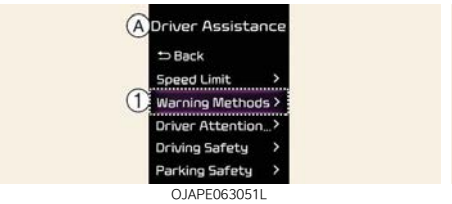
Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 339 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

CAUTION

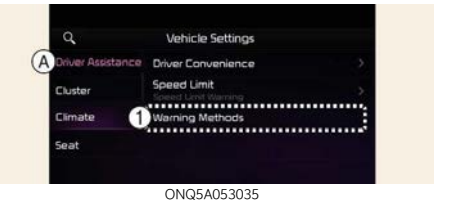
For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 356.

Lane Following Assist settings

Warning Methods



OJAPE063051L



ONQ5A053035

A: **Driver Assistance**

(1) **Warning Methods**

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **User Settings > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- Warning Volume: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- Driving Safety Priority: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

TIP

- Ensure that Warning Methods you have set may apply to the Warning Methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning Methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Lane Following Assist operation

Turning Lane Following Assist On/Off



OYB055013L

With the vehicle on, shortly press the Lane Driving Assist button located on the steering wheel to turn on Lane Following Assist. The gray or green ( ) indicator light will appear on the cluster. Press the Lane Driving Assist button again to turn off Lane Following Assist.

Warning and control

Lane Following Assist



OYB055156L

If the vehicle ahead and/or both lane markings are detected and Your driving speed is below 160 km/h (100 mph), the green ( ) indicator light appears on the cluster, and Lane Following Assist helps center the vehicle in the lane by assisting the steering wheel.

CAUTION

When the steering wheel is not assisted, the white ( ) indicator light blinks and change to gray.

Hands-off warning



ONQ5041141L

A: **Keep hands on steering wheel**

When the driver takes off their hands from the steering wheel for a few seconds, a warning message will appear and an audible warning will sound.

- First stage: Warning message

- Second stage: Warning message (red steering wheel) and audible warning



ONQ5041179L

A: **Lane Following Assist deactivated**

If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning the warning message will appear and Lane Following Assist will be automatically canceled.

WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- Lane Following Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- If the steering wheel is held very lightly the hands-off warning message may appear because Lane Following Assist may not recognize that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.
- When Lane Following Assist reaches its system limit, the indicator light will blink white and a warning sound will be heard.
  - System limit: When the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel and the vehicle departs from the lane while Lane Following Assist is active
- On sharp curves, Lane Following Assist may not operate or may operate abnormally.

NOTE

- When both lane markings are detected, the lane lines on the cluster will change from gray to white.

Lane undetected



OYB055157L

Lane detected



OYB055156L

- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.
- If lane markings are not detected, steering wheel control by Lane Following Assist can be limited depending on whether a vehicle is in front or the driving conditions of the vehicle.

- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Following Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Following Assist than when it is not.

Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations

Lane Following Assist malfunction



ONQ5041180L

A: **Check Lane Following Assist system**

When Lane Following Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.
If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

NOTE

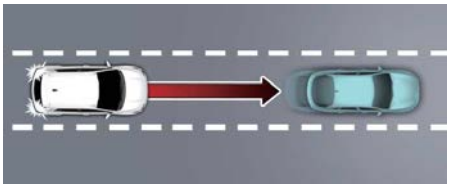
You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Lane Following Assist

For more details on Lane Following Assist precautions, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" on page 373.

Highway Driving Assist (HDA) (if equipped)

Highway Driving Assist



OYB055131L

Highway Driving Assist detect lanes and vehicles ahead, and help maintain the distance from the vehicle ahead and the set speed, and center your vehicle in the lane while driving on the highway (or motorway).

NOTE

- Highway Driving Assist is available only on controlled access road of certain highways.
  * Controlled access road indicates roads with limited entrances and exits that allow uninterrupted high speed traffic flow. Only passenger cars and motorcycles are allowed on controlled access roads.
- Additional highways may be expanded by future navigation updates.

Highway Driving Assist operates on main roads of highways (or motorways), and does not operate on interchanges or junctions.

Detecting sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 339 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the detecting sensors, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 356.

Highway Driving Assist settings



ONQ5EP041222L

A: **Driver Assistance**
(1) **Driving Convenience**
(2) **Highway Driving Assist**

With the vehicle on, touch or select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Driving Convenience** on the infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

- If Highway Driving Assist is selected, it helps maintain distance from the vehicle ahead, maintain the set speed, and helps center the vehicle in the lane.

WARNING

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

NOTE

- If there is a problem with the functions, the settings cannot be changed. Have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
- If the vehicle is restarted, the functions will maintain the last setting.

Warning Methods



ONQ5A053035

A: **Driver Assistance**
(1) **Warning Methods**

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- Warning Volume: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- Driving Safety Priority: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

TIP

- Ensure that Warning Methods you have set may apply to the Warning Methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning Methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

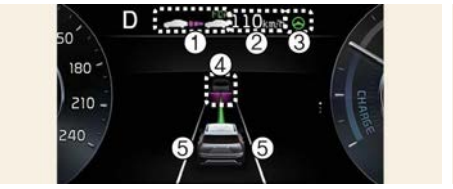
Highway Driving Assist operation

Highway Driving Assist

Display and control

You can see the status of the Highway Driving Assist operation in the Driving Assist view on the cluster. Refer to "LCD display" on page 120.

Operating State



OSG2EV051056

Standby State



OSG2EV051057

Highway Driving Assist will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.

(1) Highway Driving Assist indicator, whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level is displayed.
  - Highway Driving Assist indicator
    - Green HDA: Operating state
    - Gray HDA: Standby state
    - White HDA blink: Accelerator depressed state
    - None: Off state

(2) Set speed

(3) Lane Following Assist indicator

(4) Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected headway

(5) Whether the lane is detected or not

NOTE

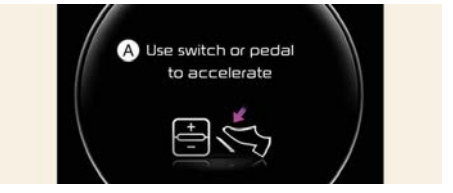
- For more details on the display, refer to "Lane Following Assist (LFA)" on page 441.
  For more details on the display refer to "Smart Cruise Control (SCC)" on page 420.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Turning on Highway Driving Assist

Highway Driving Assist operates when:

- When driving on available road, press Drive Assist button to turn on Highway Driving Assist.
- When entering the main roads of highways (or motorways) while Smart Cruise Control is operating, Driving Assist will not turn on if Lane Following Assist is turned off.

Restarting after stopping



A: **Use switch or pedal to accelerate**

ONQ5EP041172L

When Highway Driving Assist is operating, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving within 30 seconds after the stop, your vehicle will start as well. In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and 30 seconds have passed, the message

will appear on the cluster. Depress the accelerator pedal or operate the (+) switch, (-) switch or ( ) switch to start driving.

Hands-off warning



OSG2PH052047L

A: **Keep hands on steering wheel**

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the warning message will appear and an audible warning will sound in stages.

- First stage: Warning message
- Second stage: Warning message (red steering wheel) and audible warning



ONQ5EP041183L

A: **Highway Driving Assist deactivated**

If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning, the warning message will appear and Highway Driving Assist will be automatically canceled.

Driving speed limit



OSG2PH052028L

A: **Driver's grasp not detected. Driving speed will be limited**

When Highway Driving Assist is canceled by the hands-off warning, The driving speed will be limited.
While Driving Speed Limit function is operating, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound continuously.

Highway Driving Assist standby

When the Smart Cruise Control is temporarily canceled while Highway Driving Assist is operating, Highway Driving Assist will be in the standby state. At this time, Lane Following Assist will operate properly.

NOTE

- Driving Speed Limit helps you drive below 60 km/h (40 mph). At this time, the vehicle decelerates due to the vehicle ahead. After the vehicle has decelerated, it cannot automatically accelerate.
- Driving Speed Limit will cancel in the following circumstances:
  - When the driver grabs the steering wheel again
  - When the driver turns on Lane Following Assist by pressing the Lane Driving Assist button
  - When (+), (-), ( ) switch or ( ) button is operated, or the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal is depressed

Highway Driving Assist malfunction and limitations

Highway Driving Assist malfunction



OSG2PH052027L

A: **Check HDA (Motorway Driving Assist) system.**

When Highway Driving Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear, and the Master warning light ( ) will appear on the cluster.
Have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

WARNING

- The driver is responsible for controlling the vehicle for safe driving.
- Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- Highway Driving Assist is a supplemental function that assists the driver in driving the vehicle and is not a complete autonomous driving system. Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely.
- Always have your eyes on the road, and it is the responsibility of the driver to avoid violating traffic laws. The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violations or accidents caused by the driver.
- Highway Driving Assist may not be able to recognize all traffic situations. Highway Driving Assist may not detect possible collisions due to limitations of the function. Always be aware of the limitations of the function. Obstacles such as vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, or unspecified objects or structures such as guardrails, tollgate, etc., that may collide with the vehicle may not be detected.
- Highway Driving Assist will turn off automatically under the following situations:
  - Driving on roads that Highway Driving Assist does not operate, such as a rest area, intersection, junction, etc.

    - The navigation does not operate properly such as when the navigation is being updated or restarted
- Highway Driving Assist may inadvertently operate or turn off depending on road conditions (navigation information) and surroundings.
- Lane Following Assist function may be temporarily disabled when the front view camera cannot detect lanes properly or the hands-off warning is on.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Highway Driving Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- If the vehicle is driven at high speed above a certain speed at a curve, your vehicle may drive to one side or may depart from the driving lane.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Highway Driving Assist for safety reasons.
- The hands-off warning message may appear early or late depending on how the steering wheel is held or road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- For your safety, please read the owner's manual before using the Highway Driving Assist.
- Highway Driving Assist will not operate when the vehicle is started, or when the detecting sensors or navigation is being initialized.

NOTE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Highway Driving Assist

Highway Driving Assist and Highway Lane Change Assist may not operate properly, or it may not operate under the following circumstances:

- The map information and the actual road is different because the navigation is not updated
- The map information and the actual road is different because of real-time GPS data or map information error
- The infotainment system is overloaded by simultaneously performing functions such as route search, video playback, voice recognition.
- GPS signals are blocked in areas such as a tunnel
- The driver goes off course, or resetting the navigation route by changing the destination (including route change according to real-time road traffic information), or canceling the route to the destination
- The vehicle enters a service station or rest area
- Android Auto or CarPlay is operating
- The navigation cannot detect the current vehicle position (for example, elevated roads, including overpassing adjacent to general roads or nearby roads exist in a parallel way)
- If the vehicle fails to recognize white single dashed lane lines and road boundaries
- If some lanes are temporarily restricted
- If there are no physical separation structures, such as a center median, in the middle of the road
- If the lane you intend to change to is a bus lane or a variable lane
- If you have a trailer, carrier, or other equipment attached

NOTE

For more details of front-view camera, front rader, front corner rader and rear corner rader sensor, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 356.

Rear View Monitor (RVM) (if equipped)

Rear View Monitor will activate when the shift lever in the R (Reverse) position. Rear View Monitor is a supplemental function that shows behind the vehicle through Infotainment system while backing-up.

NOTE

After a display audio system or an additional infotainment system (genuine Kia parts) installation, Rear View Monitor may not operate as described in the owner's manual. In this case, refer to the web manual for further information on setting up and operating Rear View Monitor.

Detecting sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 339 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

Detecting sensor

Wide-rear view camera

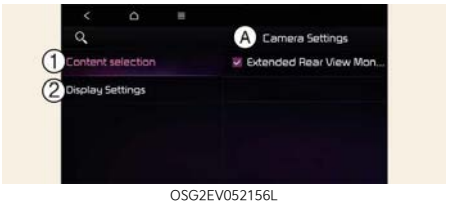


OYB055053L

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

Rear View Monitor settings

Camera settings



OSG2EV052156L

A: **Camera Settings**
(1) **Content selection**
(2) **Display settings**

You can change Rear View Monitor 'Display Contents' and 'Display Settings' or by touching the setup icon ( ) on the screen while Rear View Monitor is operating, or selecting **Settings > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Parking Safety > Camera Settings**

- Display Contents: To change the settings of rear view with parking guidance, Extended Rear View Monitor
- Display Settings: To change the screen's brightness and contrast.

Warning Methods



OJAPE073112L

A: **Driver Assistance**

(1) **Warning Methods**

You can adjust the Warning Methods with the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position.

Parking Safety Priority: Select **Settings > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods > Parking Safety Priority** on the Infotainment system for safe parking. The audio volume will temporarily decrease to warn the driver with the audible warning.

NOTE

- Ensure that Warning Methods you have set may apply to the Warning volume of other Driver Assistance systems.
- Warning Methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Rear View Monitor operation

Rear view



OYB055172L

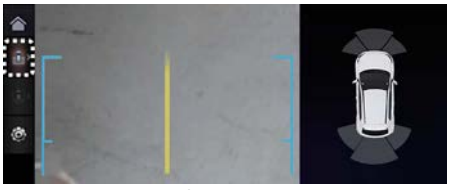
Operating conditions

- Shift the gear to R (Reverse), the image will appear on the screen.
- Pressing the View icon with the Rear top view on the screen.

Off conditions

- The rear view cannot be turned off when the gear is in R (Reverse).
- Shift the gear from R (Reverse) to P (Park), the rear view will turn off.

Rear top view



OYB055173L

When you touch the ( ) icon, the top view is displayed on the screen and shows the distance from the vehicle in the back of your vehicle while parking.

Extended Rear View Monitor

The rear view will maintain showing on the screen to help you when parking.

Operating conditions

- Shift the gear from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive), the rear view will appear on the screen.
- The vehicle speed is below approximately 10 km/h (6 mph).

Off conditions

- When vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph), the rear view will turn off.
- Shift the gear to P (Park), the rear view will turn off.

Rear view while driving

The rear view function during driving is activated under the following conditions:

- When the gear is in N (Neutral) or D (Drive) and the vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph), pressing the Parking/View button (1)

You can select the Rear View or Rear Wide View by pressing the view change button (2) on the rear monitor screen.

The rear view function during driving is deactivated in the following cases:

- When shifting to P (Park)
- When pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- When pressing the Back button (3) on the rear monitor screen
- When operating a button on the infotainment system (4)

NOTE

- All views remain active when the gear is in 'R' (Reverse).
- When the rear monitor is activated, the last used view mode is displayed.
- Rear parking guidelines are shown in Rear View and Rear Top View modes (**System > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Parking Safety > Camera Settings > Display Info > Rear Parking Guideline**). However, rear parking guidelines are not displayed in the Rear View mode while driving.
- The rear view while driving does not turn off even if the vehicle speed drops below 10 km/h (6 mph) after activation.
- When the rear view function is active during driving, the Rear Top View is disabled.

Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations

Rear View Monitor malfunction

When Rear View Monitor malfunctions, the image on the screen may appear green, blue, or black.

If the Rear View Monitor does not work properly, the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display properly, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Limitations of Rear View Monitor

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or when the vehicle is parked in an indoor parking lot, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.

The screen may appear abnormally under the following circumstances:

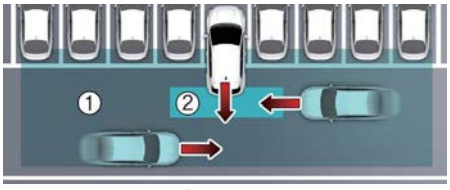
- When the tailgate is open

⚠ WARNING

- The rear view camera does not cover the complete area behind the vehicle. The driver should always check the rear area directly through the inside and outside rearview mirror before parking or backing up.
- The image shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance of the object. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- Always keep the rear view camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Rear View Monitor may not operate normally. However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (gasoline, acetone etc.). This may damage the camera lens.
- Driving with the tailgate open is abnormal. For your safety, be aware and drive safely.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) (if equipped)

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist detects vehicles approaching from the rear left or right while your vehicle is reversing and warns you of a possible collision with a warning message and a warning sound. Also, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.



OYB055054L

(1) Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operating range
(2) Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operating range

CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on vehicle speed of the approaching vehicle.

Detecting sensor

Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 339 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

NOTE

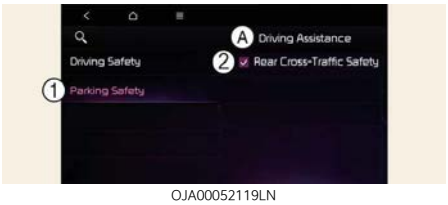
For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 380.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety



OJAPE063045L



OJA00052119LN

A: **Driver Assistance**

(1) **Parking Safety**

(2) **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety**

With the vehicle on, select **User Settings > Driver Assistance > Parking Safety > Rear Cross-Traffic Safety** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Parking Safety > Rear Cross-Traffic Safety** on the infotainment system screen to

turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

WARNING

When the vehicle is restarted, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will always turn on. However, if Rear Cross-Traffic Safety is deselected after the vehicle is restarted, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

Warning Methods



OJAPE063051L



ONQ5A053035

A: **Driver Assistance**

(1): **Warning Methods**

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **User Settings > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- Warning Volume: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.

TIP

- Ensure that Warning Methods you have set may apply to the Warning Methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning Methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn and control the vehicle depending on collision risk level:

- Collision warning
- Emergency braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

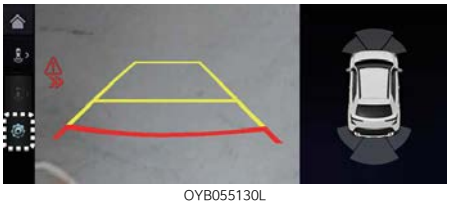
Collision warning



OYB055181L



OYB055161L



OYB055130L

A: **Collision warning**

Collision warning will alert the driver with a warning light on the outside rearview mirror (rearview mirror), a warning message, and an audible warning.

Collision warning will also appear on the infotainment system screen.

Collision warning will operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse) while your driving speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)
- The approaching vehicle is within approximately 25 m (82 ft) from the left and right side of your vehicle
- The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)

NOTE

- If the operating conditions are satisfied, there will be a warning whenever the vehicle approaches from the left or right side even though your vehicle speed is stopped.
- The images and colors in the cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the cluster.

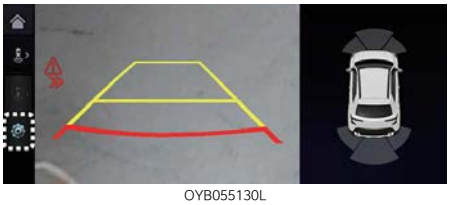
Emergency braking



OYB055181L



OYB055162L



OYB055130L

A: **Emergency braking**

Collision warning will alert the driver with a warning light on the outside rearview mirror (rearview mirror), a warning message, and an audible warning.

Collision warning will also appear on the infotainment system screen.

Emergency braking will be assisted to help prevent collision with approaching vehicles from the left and right.

Emergency braking will operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse) while your driving speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)
- The approaching vehicle is within approximately 1.5 m (5 ft) from the left and right side of your vehicle
- The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)

WARNING

Brake control ends when the conditions of the approaching vehicle from the rear left or right side are as below:

- The approaching vehicle is out of the detecting range
- The approaching vehicle passes behind your vehicle
- The approaching vehicle does not drive toward your vehicle
- The approaching vehicle speed slows down
- The driver depresses the brake pedal with sufficient power

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



OYB055143L

A: **Drive carefully**

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.
For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the brake pedal.

⚠ WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- During Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- Even if there is a problem with Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.

⚠ WARNING

- When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, braking control by function will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
- The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animals, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.

WARNING

The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

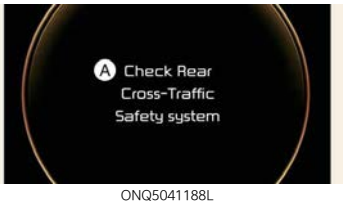
- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function

NOTE

- If braking is assisted by Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, the driver must immediately depress the brake pedal and check vehicle surroundings.
- After shifting the gear to R (Reverse), braking control will operate once for left and right vehicle approach.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



ONQ5041188L

A: **Check Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system**

When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.



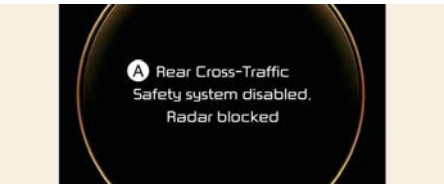
ONQ5041148L

A: **Check side view mirror warning light**

When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



ONQ5041189L

A: **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system disabled. Radar blocked**

When the rear bumper around the rear-side radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed.

If Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly in an area (for example, open terrain), where any substance are not detected after turning ON the vehicle.

CAUTION

Turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist when finished.

Limitations of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The rear-side radar is obstructed by the vehicle, a pillar, wall, or similar object
- The rear-side radar is blocked when departing simultaneously with a nearby vehicle
- Departing from where trees or grass are overgrown
- Departing from where roads are wet
- Speed of the approaching vehicle is fast or slow

Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

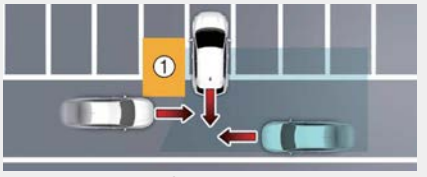
- The vehicle severely vibrates while driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tire pressure is low or a tire is damaged
- The brake is tuned
- Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating (if equipped)

NOTE

For more details on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 380.

WARNING

- Driving near a vehicle or structure



OYB055055L

(1) Vehicle

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when driving near a vehicle or structure, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- When the vehicle is in a complex parking environment



OYB055056L

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles which are parking or pulling out near your vehicle (example, a vehicle leaving beside your vehicle, a vehicle parking or pulling out in the rear area, a vehicle approaching your vehicle making a turn, etc.).

If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- When the vehicle is parked diagonally



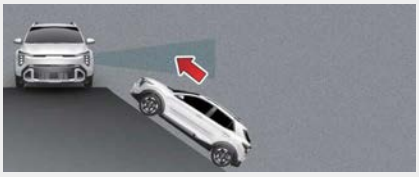
OYB055057L

(1) Vehicle

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when backing up diagonally, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- When the vehicle is on or near a slope



OYB055058L

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when the vehicle is on an uphill or downhill slope, or near it, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- Pulling into the parking space where there is a structure



OYB055059L

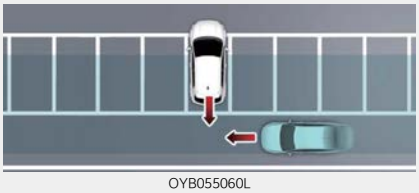
(1) Structure

(2) Wall

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing by in front of you when parking in reverse into a parking space with a wall or structure in the rear or side area. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- When the vehicle is parked rearward



OYB055060L

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing by behind you when parking in reverse into a parking space. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

⚠ WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist for safety reasons.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.

- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.
- Even if restarting the vehicle with the sensors blocked or malfunctioned, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate as the function maintains the last setting.

Parking Distance Warning (PDW) (if equipped)

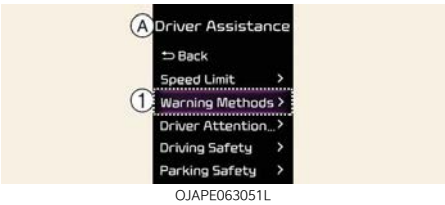
Parking Distance Warning uses the front (if equipped) and rear ultrasonic sensors to detect and warns you if a person, animal, or object is within a certain distance when your vehicle is stopped or driving at low speed.

Detecting sensor

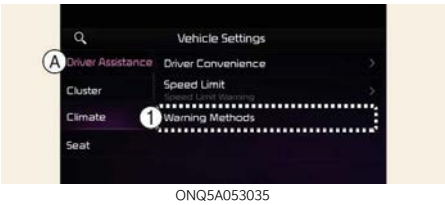
Please refer to "Detecting sensor(s)" on page 339 for the applicable sensors and their locations.

Parking Distance Warning settings

Warning Methods



OJAPE063051L



ONQ5A053035

A: **Driver Assistance**

(1): **Warning Methods**

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **User Settings > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- Warning Volume: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.

TIP

- Ensure that Warning Methods you have set may apply to the Warning Methods of other driver assistance systems.
- Warning Methods will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Parking Distance Warning Auto On (if equipped)

You can set the parking distance warning to be ON at low speeds. To use Parking Distance Warning Auto On function, select **User Settings > Driver Assistance > Parking Safety > Parking Distance Warning Auto On** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Parking Safety > Parking Distance Warning Auto On** on the infotainment system.

NOTE

When Parking Distance Warning Auto On is selected, the Parking Safety button indicator (P) stays on.

Parking Distance Warning operation

Parking Safety button (if equipped)



OYB055063L

Press the Parking Safety (P) button to turn on Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Press the button again to turn off the function.

- When the gear is shift to R (Reverse), Parking Distance Warning will automatically turn on (Parking Safety button indicator on).
- When the gear is in R (Reverse), Parking Distance Warning does not turn off even if the Parking Safety button is pressed.

Forward Parking Distance Warning (if equipped)

Forward Parking Distance Warning will operate when one of the condition is satisfied.

- The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to D (Drive) with Reverse Parking Distance Warning on
- The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking Safety (P) button indicator light is on
- Forward Parking Distance Warning warns the driver when the vehicle is in D (Drive)

  (If **Setup > Vehicle > Driver Assistance > Parking Safety > Parking Distance Warning Auto On** on the infotainment system selected)

NOTE

- Forward Parking Distance Warning does not operate when the vehicle's forward speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph) even when the Parking Safety (P) button indicator is on. Forward Parking Distance Warning will operate again when the vehicle's forward speed decreases below 10 km/h (6 mph) while the Parking Safety (P) button indicator is on.
- If Parking Distance Warning Auto On is not enabled, the forward Parking Distance Warning will deactivate when the vehicle speed exceeds 30 km/h (indicated by the button turning off). The function won't automatically activate even if you drive at speeds below 10 km/h (6 mph) again.
- When in R (Reverse), only the front outside warning is activated.

Warning indication and warning sound

Distance from object	Warning indicator	Warning sound
60-120 cm (24-48 in)	 OYB055178L	Buzzer beeps intermittently (Front inner side)
30-60 cm (12-24 in)	 OYB055179L	Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in)	 OYB055180L	Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will appear whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also, an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- When the distance from the object is more than 60 cm (24 in), it is not displayed on the cluster in case of forward and outer warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning

Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate under the following conditions.

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse).

Warning indication and warning sound

Distance from object	Warning indicator	Warning sound
60-120 cm (24-48 in)	 OYB055175L	Buzzer beeps intermittently
30-60 cm (12-24 in)	 OYB055176L	Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in)	 OYB055177L	Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will appear whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also, an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions

Parking Distance Warning malfunction



OYB055167L

A: **Check Parking Distance Warning system**

If there is a problem with Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning or related functions and parts, a warning message is displayed on the cluster.
The contents of the warning can be checked in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window. If it still does not work properly, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Parking Distance Warning disabled



OYB055164L

A: **Ultrasonic sensor error or blockage**

The ultrasonic sensor is a sensor that detects objects around the vehicle. The Parking Distance Warning may be temporarily limited or may not operate if snow, rain, foreign substances, etc. get on the sensor. You can check the detection sensor blind warning target (ultrasonic sensor) in the service message of the utility information view in the cluster display window.
Parking Distance Warning will work normally if you remove the contamination from the recognition sensor. Always keep it clean.
If it still does not work properly even after you have removed the contamination, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

NOTE

- The warning light (⚠) is displayed in the target direction if a malfunction or ultrasonic sensor is blocked while Parking Distance Warning is operating.



OYB055182L

- You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Parking Distance Warning

Parking Distance Warning may not operate properly when:
- Moisture is frozen to the sensor
- Sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or water (Parking Distance Warning will operate properly when such substance is removed.)
- The weather is extremely hot or cold
- The sensor or sensor assembly is disassembled
- The surface of the sensor is pressed hard or hit with a hard object
- The surface of the sensor is scratched with a sharp object
- The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer
- When objects emitting ultrasonic waves, such as a vehicle's horn, motorcycle engine, or large vehicle air brakes are nearby.

Parking Distance Warning may malfunction when:
- Heavy rain or water spray is present
- Water flows on the surface of the sensor
- Affected by another vehicle's sensors
- The sensor is covered with snow or ice
- Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes
- Objects that generate ultrasonic waves are near the sensor
- License plate is installed in a different spot from the original location
- The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
- Attaching equipment or accessories next to the ultrasonic sensors
- When objects emitting ultrasonic waves, such as a vehicle's horn, motorcycle engine, or large vehicle air brakes are nearby.
- An unofficial license plate is installed
- A trailer or carrier is installed on the rear of your vehicle

The following objects may not be detected:
- Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles.
- Narrow objects, such as corners of a square column
- Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
- Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in) in diameter.
- Pedestrians, animals, or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors

⚠ WARNING

- Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function. The operation of Parking Distance Warning can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the front and rear views before and while parking.
- Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle due to the malfunction of Parking Distance Warning.

- Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensors, due to the objects distance, size, or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- Parking Distance Warning does not warn you in the order of detection. It varies depending on the speed of the vehicle or the shape of a person, animal, or object.
- If the Parking Distance Warning does not operate properly, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
- Driving with the tailgate open is abnormal. For your safety, be aware and drive safely.

Declaration of conformity (if equipped)

The radio frequency components (Front Radar) complies: (if equipped)

The radio frequency components (Front Radar) (if equipped) complies:

For the United States and United States territories

FCC ID
: 2A3OZ-MRR-35
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules.
Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received,
including interference that may cause undesired operation.

CAUTION TO USERS
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user`s authority to operate the equipment.

OSG2H053295L

For Canada

Model: MRR-35
IC: 27992-MRR35

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) this device may not cause interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.
Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:
(1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
(2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

OSG2H053296L

For Europe and countries subject to CE certification



OSG2H053297L

For Korea



OSG2H053305L

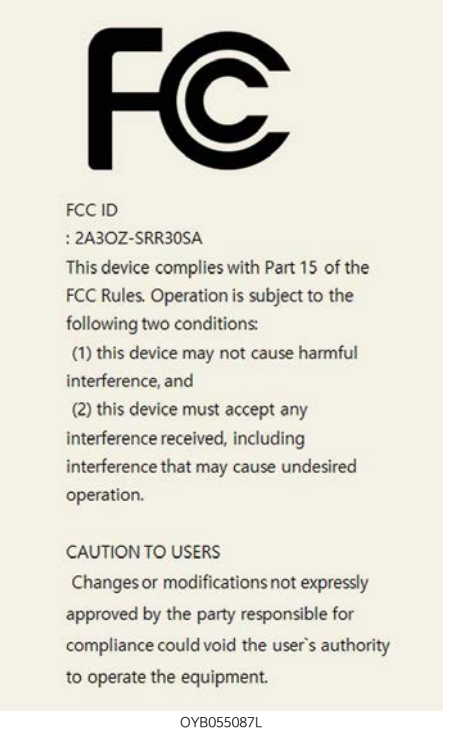
For United Kingdom



OSG2EV052187L

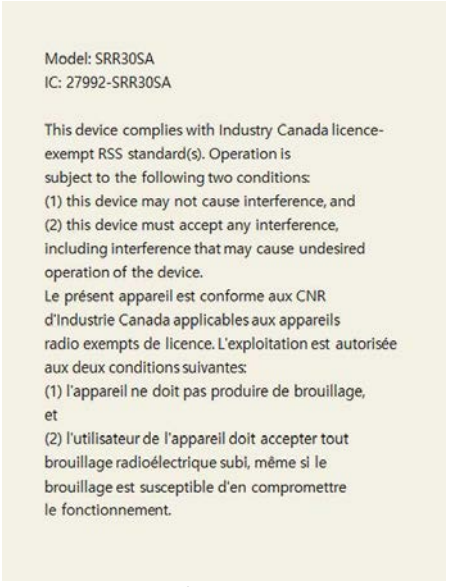
The radio frequency components (Rear Corner Radar) complies:

For the United States and American territories, Micronesia, Dominican Republic, Honduras



OYB055087L

For Canada



OYB055088L

For Taiwan



OYB055113L

For Indonesia



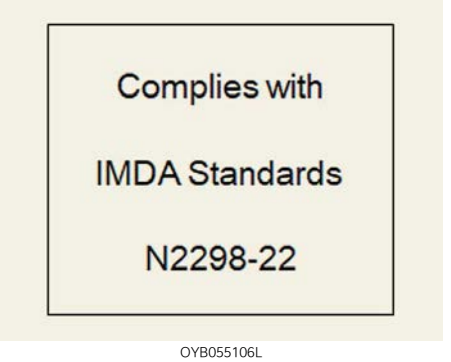
OYB055124L

For Malaysia



OYB055115L

For Singapore



OYB055106L

For Brazil



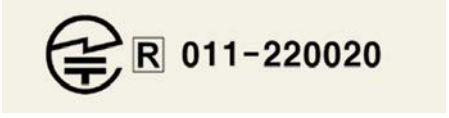
OYB055125L

For Mexico



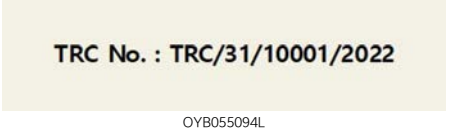
OYB055121L

For Japan



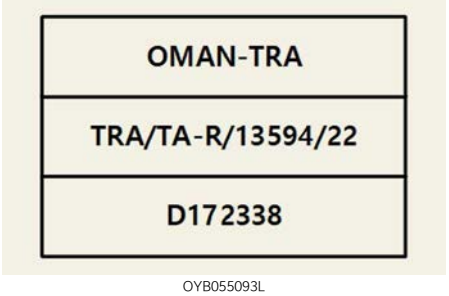
OYB055092L

For Jordan



OYB055094L

For Oman



OYB055093L

For the United Arab Emirates



OYB055096L

For Ghana



OYB055108L

For Zambia



OYB055099L

For Paraguay



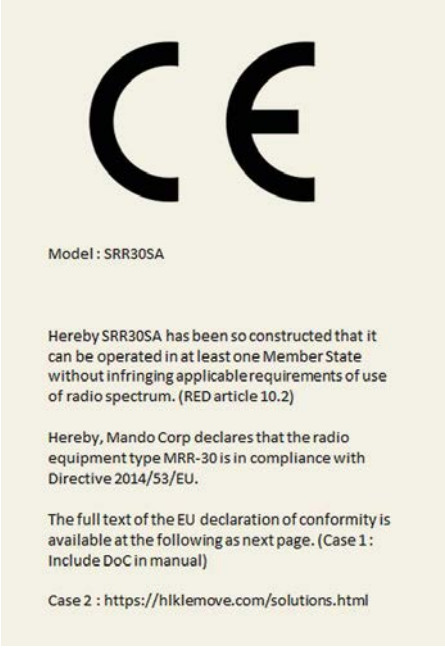
OYB055102L

For Uzbekistan



OYB055095L

For Europe and countries subject to CE certification



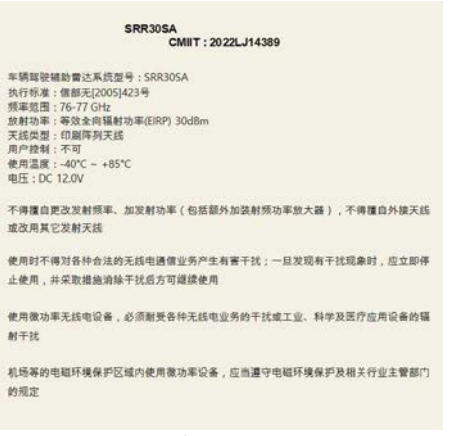
OYB055089L

For Republic of Korea



OYB055090L

For China



SRR30SA
CMIIT : 2022LJ14389

车辆驾驶辅助雷达系统型号：SRR30SA
执行标准：信部无[2005]423号
频率范围：76-77 GHz
放射功率：等效全向辐射功率(EIRP) 30dBm
天线类型：印刷阵列天线
用户控制：不可
使用温度：-40°C ~ +85°C
电压：DC 12.0V

不得擅自更改发射频率、加发射功率（包括额外加装射频功率放大器），不得擅自外接天线或改用其它发射天线

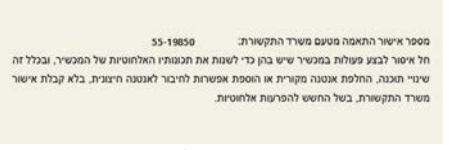
使用时不得对各种合法的无线电通信业务产生有害干扰；一旦发现有干扰现象时，应立即停止使用，并采取措施消除干扰后方可继续使用

使用微功率无线电设备，必须耐受各种无线电业务的干扰或工业、科学及医疗应用设备的辐射干扰

机场等的电磁环境保护区域内使用微功率设备，应当遵守电磁环境保护及相关行业主管部门的规定

OYB055120L

For Israel



מספר אישור התאמה מטעם משרד התקשורת: 55-19850
חל איסור לבצע פעולות במכשיר שיש בהן כדי לשנות את תכונותיו האלחוטיות של המכשיר, ובכלל זה שינוי תוכנה, החלפת אנטנה מקורית או הוספת אפשרות לחיבור לאנטנה חיצונית, בלא קבלת אישור משרד התקשורת, בשל החשש להפרעות אלחוטיות.

OYB055097L

For Thailand



เครื่องโทรคมนาคมและอุปกรณ์นี้ มีความสอดคล้องตามมาตรฐานหรือข้อกำหนดทางเทคนิคของ กสทช.

CLASS A
NBTC ID. : A57006-22-XXXX

OYB055098L

For United Kingdom



OYB055091L

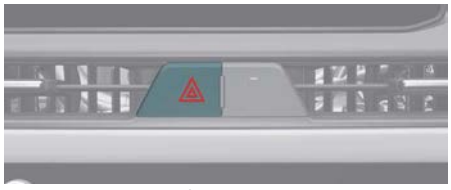
What to do in an emergency

Road warning 484
Hazard warning flasher 484
In case of an emergency while driving 485
If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing 485
If you have a flat tire while driving 485
If engine stalls while driving 485
If the engine does not start 486
If engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly 486
If engine turns over normally but does not start 486
Emergency starting 487
Jump starting 487
Push-starting 488
If the engine overheats 489
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 490
System overview 490
TPMS reset procedure 490
Indication of low tire pressure 491
Important - use of compact spare tyre 493
Tire Pressure Monitoring System malfunction 494
Reference: Indicator Light Status 494
If you have a flat tire (with spare tire) 495
Jack and tools 495
Removing and storing the spare tire 496
Changing tires 496
Jack label 501
If you have a flat tire (with Tire Mobility Kit) 505
Introduction 506
Components of the Tire Mobility Kit (TMK) 507
Using the Tire Mobility Kit 508
Distributing the sealant 510
Checking the tire inflation pressure 510
Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit 511
Technical Data 511
Towing 512
Towing service 512
Removable towing hook 514
Emergency towing 514
Emergency commodity 517

What to do in an emergency

Road warning

Hazard warning flasher



OYB065001L

The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.
It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.
Depress the flasher switch with the ignition switch in any position. The flasher switch is located in the center console switch panel. All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.
- Care must be taken when using the hazard warning flasher while the vehicle is being towed.

In case of an emergency while driving

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing

- If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing, set the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position and then push the vehicle to a safe place.
- If your vehicle has a manual transmission not equipped with an ignition lock switch, the vehicle can move forward by shifting to the 2 (second) or 3 (third) gear and then turning the starter without depressing the clutch pedal.

If you have a flat tire while driving

If a tire goes flat while you are driving:

1. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down while driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause a loss of control. When the vehicle has slowed down to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on a firm level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.
2. When the vehicle is stopped, turn on your emergency hazard flashers, set the parking brake and put the transmission in P (dual clutch transmission) or reverse (manual transmission).
3. Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Be sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.
4. When changing a flat tire, follow the instruction provided later in this section.

If engine stalls while driving

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
2. Turn on your emergency flashers.
3. Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle does not start, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

If the engine does not start

If engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly

1. If your vehicle has a dual clutch transmission, be sure the shift lever is in N (Neutral) or P (Park) and the emergency brake is set.
2. Check the battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
3. Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is discharged.
4. Check the starter connections to be sure they are securely tightened.
5. Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. See instructions for "Jump starting".

WARNING

If the engine does not start, do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could result in a collision or cause other damage. In addition, push or pull starting may cause the catalytic converter to be overloaded and create a fire hazard.

If engine turns over normally but does not start

1. Check the fuel level.
2. With the ignition switch in the LOCK position, check all connectors at the ignition coils and spark plugs. Reconnect any that may be disconnected or loose.
3. Check the fuel line in the engine compartment.
4. If the engine still does not start, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Emergency starting



OYB065002L

Connect cables in numerical order and disconnect in reverse order.

Jump starting

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Therefore, to avoid harm to yourself or damage to your vehicle or battery, follow the jump starting procedures. If in doubt, we strongly recommend that you have a competent technician or towing service jump start your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Use only a 12-volt jumper system. You can damage a 12-volt starting motor, ignition system, and other electrical parts beyond repair by use of a 24- volt power supply (either two 12-volt batteries in series or a 24-volt motor generator set)

⚠ WARNING

Battery

Never attempt to check the electrolyte level of the battery as this may cause the battery to rupture or explode causing serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

Battery

- Keep all flames or sparks away from the battery. The battery produces hydrogen gas which may explode if exposed to flame or sparks.

  If these instructions are not followed exactly, serious personal injury and damage to the vehicle may occur! If you are not sure how to follow this procedure, seek qualified assistance. Automobile batteries contain sulfuric acid. This is poisonous and highly corrosive. When jump starting, wear protective glasses and be careful not to get acid on yourself, your clothing or on the vehicle.
- Do not attempt to jump start the vehicle if the discharged battery is frozen or if the electrolyte level is low; the battery may rupture or explode.
- Do not allow the (+) and (-) jumper cables to touch. It may cause sparks.

- The battery may rupture or explode when you jump start with a low or frozen battery.

Jump starting procedure

1. Make sure the booster battery is 12-volt and that its negative terminal is grounded.
2. If the booster battery is in another vehicle, do not allow the vehicles come in contact.
3. Turn off all unnecessary electrical loads.
4. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one end of a jumper cable to the positive terminal of the discharged battery (1), then connect the other end to the positive terminal on the booster battery (2).

   Proceed to connect one end of the other jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery (3), then the other end to a solid, stationary, metallic point (for example, the engine lifting bracket) away from the battery (4). Do not connect it to or near any part that moves when the engine is cranked.

   Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.

   ⚠ CAUTION

   Battery cables

   Do not connect the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the booster battery to the negative terminal of the discharged battery. This can cause the discharged battery to overheat and crack, releasing battery acid.

   Make sure to connect one end of the jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery, and the other end to a metallic point, far away from the battery.

5. Start the engine of the vehicle with the booster battery and let it run at 2,000 rpm, then start the engine of the vehicle with the discharged battery

If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Push-starting

Your manual transmission-equipped vehicle should not be push-started because it might damage the emission control system.

Vehicles equipped with dual clutch transmission cannot be push-started.

Follow the directions in this section for jump starting.

⚠ WARNING

Never tow a vehicle to start it because the sudden surge forward when the engine starts could cause a collision with the tow vehicle.

If the engine overheats

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you will experience a loss of power, or hear loud pinging or knocking, the engine is probably too hot. If this happens, you should:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the shift lever in P (dual clutch transmission) or neutral (manual transmission) and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is on, turn it off.
3. If engine coolant is running out under the vehicle or steam is coming out from the hood, stop the engine. Do not open the hood until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.
4. Check to see if the water pump drive belt is missing. If it is not missing, check to see that it is tight.

   If the drive belt seems to be satisfactory, check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the vehicle. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop).

> **⚠ WARNING**
>
> While the engine is running, keep hair, hands and clothing away from moving parts such as the fan and drive belts to prevent injury.

5. If the water pump drive belt is broken or engine coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

> **⚠ WARNING**
>
> Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. This can allow coolant to blow out of the opening and cause serious burns.

6. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.
7. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating recurs, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

> **⚠ CAUTION**
>
> - Serious loss of coolant indicates there is a leak in the cooling system. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
> - When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (if equipped)



OYB065003L



OYB065004L

(1) Low tire pressure telltale
(2) TPMS SET button

System overview

The tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) senses change in radius of the tire. If the tire pressure decreases below the recommended pressure, the system warning light will be illuminated.

For the system to function properly, you should reset the system by pushing the TPMS SET button according to the accurate procedure and store the current tire pressure.

The warning light will appear on the cluster when one or more of your tires is under-inflated after the TPMS is set.

The warning light will also illuminate to warn the driver of system malfunction.

Please refer to the image (1) for further information.

TPMS reset procedure

You should reset TPMS in below situations.

- After repairing or replacing tires (or wheels)
- After rotating tires
- After adjusting tire pressure
- When the low tire pressure indicator illuminates
- After replacing suspension or ABS system

1. Park the vehicle on a level, firm surface.
2. Inflate the tires to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tire inflation pressure label located on the driver's side center pillar outer panel.
3. Starting the engine, press and hold the TPMS SET button for about three seconds to reset TPMS. The reset process completes automatically.



OYB065005L

4. Then check that the low tire pressure indicator turns off after blinking for four seconds. In case of supervision cluster, check that "Tire pressures stored" message is shown on the cluster.

5. After resetting the TPMS, drive the vehicle for approximately 20 minutes to store the new tire pressure in the system.

* If the low tire pressure indicator turns on repeat step 3.

When resetting TPMS, the current tire pressure is stored as a standard tire pressure.



OYB055168L

A: **Tire pressures stored**

* If the warning light does not blink or the message does not pop up, perform the process again from 3.

CAUTION

If the system is set without adjusting tire pressure, false alarm could occur or the telltale will not be displayed even though the vehicle is significantly under-inflated.

Make sure all tires are properly adjusted to the recommended pressure when resetting TPMS.

If the system is not set even in required situations, false alarm could occur or the telltale will not be displayed even though the vehicle is significantly under-inflated.

If you push the TPMS reset button (2) while driving, the TPMS reset process is not activated. You must push the TPMS reset button while the vehicle is at a complete stop and press the switch (2) for over 3 seconds.

- Be sure the tire is cold before inflating the pressure.
  A cold tire means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours or driven within 1.6 km (1 mile).

Indication of low tire pressure



OYB055169L

A: **Low Tire Pressure! Verify all tires, then hold tire pressure SET button for 3 sec**

The (!) warning light will illuminate when an under-inflated tire is indicated. In certain types, the above message might be displayed on the cluster.

If the warning light illuminates, reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and rapid braking. Have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Check the pressure of all tires and inflate to the proper pressure according to procedures, and if required, replace or repair the tires.

If you cannot reach a close service station, stop the vehicle at a safe place, check all tires and operate the TPMS reset procedure. If you are unable to adjust the tire pressure, use the repair tools to repair or change to spare tire and contact a professional workshop.

Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
You may not be able to identify low tire pressure visually. Use precise tools to measure and adjust tire pressure. Please note that a tire that is hot due to prolonged driving, therefore will have high pressure. We recommend you to measure and adjust the tire pressure after the vehicle has driven for less than 1.6 km (1 mile) within 3 hours.

⚠ CAUTION

- The indicator may remain illuminated after changing to a spare tire, because radius of spare tire is different. Be sure to change to a regular tire.
- For safe driving, please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance. It is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, and all tires should be checked monthly to maintain the recommended pressure.
- The warning light may illuminate if the system is not set in required situations.
- In cold weather, the low tire pressure warning light may illuminate even if the tire was adjusted to the proper pressure. It does not mean your TPMS in malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a lowering of tire pressure. Check the tires and adjust to the recommended pressure.
- System performance may reduce in the following situations.
  - Do not reset TPMS properly
  - Using tires on the market (Original tire recommended)
  - Driving on snowy, slippery, or unpaved roads
  - Hard cornering, rapid accelerating and braking repeatedly
  - Driving too slow or fast
  - If the vehicle is overloaded
  - If a spare tire or snow chain is installed
- When filling tires with more air, conditions to turn off the low tire pressure telltale may not be met. This is because a tire inflator has a margin of error in performance. The low tire pressure telltale will be turned off if the tire pressure is above the recommended tire inflation pressure.

⚠ WARNING

- Driving with an under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and lead to tire failure. It also reduces tire tread life, handling of the vehicle, braking ability, and fuel efficiency, causing instability of the vehicle. In this case, consult professional workshop to maintain proper tire pressure. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
- Sudden damage to the tire caused by external factors may not be indicated immediately. If the vehicle is unstable, immediately remove your foot off the accelerator pedal, move the vehicle to a safe position for inspection.

⚠ WARNING

Low pressure damage
Significantly low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increase braking distances. Continued driving on low pressure tires can cause the tires to overheat and fail.

Important - use of compact spare tyre

Your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare tyre. This compact spare tyre takes up less space than a regular size tyre. This tyre is smaller than a conventional tyre and designed for temporary use only.

- Drive carefully when you use the compact spare tyre. Replace it with a proper conventional tyre and rim as soon as possible.
- Do not operate your vehicle with more than one compact spare tyre in use at the same time.

WARNING

Spare tyre
The compact spare tyre is for emergency use only. Do not operate your vehicle on the compact spare at speeds over 80 km/h (50 mph). The original tyre should be repaired or replaced as soon as possible to avoid failure of the spare, possibly leading to bodily injury or death.

The compact spare tyre should be inflated to 420 kPa (60 psi).

NOTE

Check the inflation pressure after you install the spare tyre and adjust it to the specified pressure if necessary.

When using a compact spare tyre, observe the following precautions:

- Under no circumstances should you exceed 80 km/h (50 mph). A higher speed could damage the tyre.
- Drive slowly enough to avoid all hazards (according to road conditions). Any road hazard, such as a pothole or debris, could seriously damage the compact spare tyre.
- Continuous use could result in tyre failure, loss of vehicle control, and personal injury.
- Do not exceed your vehicle's maximum load rating or the load carrying capacity shown on the sidewall of the compact spare tyre.
- Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tyre diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tyre and reduces the ground clearance approximately 25 mm (1 inch), which could result in damage to the vehicle.
- Do not go through an automatic car wash whilst using the compact spare tyre.
- Do not use the compact spare tyre on any other vehicle. This tyre has been designed specifically for your vehicle.
- The compact spare tyre's tread life is shorter than a regular tyre. Inspect your compact spare tyre regularly and replace worn compact spare tyres with the same size and design, mounted on the same wheel.
- Do not use the compact spare tyre with any other wheels. Similarly, do not use standard tyres, snow tyres, wheel covers, or trim rings with the compact spare wheel. This may result in damage to these items or other vehicle components.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tyre at a time.
- Do not tow a trailer whilst the compact spare tyre is installed.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System malfunction

The TPMS malfunction indicator will illuminate () after it blinks for approximately 1 minute when there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.
If the indicator remains illuminated or illuminates even after TPMS setting, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

WARNING

- If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, low tire pressure will not be indicated. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
- If the system does not work due to TPMS removal or installation of related parts with different specification, it might be a problem when the vehicle is being regularly inspected.
- When repairing TPMS related parts, be sure to replace them to parts with original specification or those which satisfy the TPMS regulation.
  - TPMS related parts: tire, wheel, ABS unit, suspension

WARNING

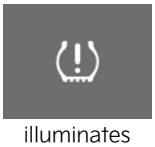
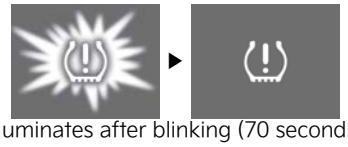
FOR EUROPE

Do not modify the vehicle. It may interfere with the TPMS function.

* All vehicles sold in the EUROPE market during below period must be equipped with TPMS.

- New model vehicle: Nov. 1, 2012 onwards
- Current model vehicle: Nov. 1, 2014 onwards (Based on vehicle registrations)

Reference: Indicator Light Status

Status	Symbol
Low Pressure	 illuminates
System Malfunction	 Illuminates after blinking (70 seconds)
Resetting	 Turns off after blinking (4 seconds)

If you have a flat tire (with spare tire) (if equipped)

Jack and tools



OYB065006L

The jack, jack handle, wheel lug nut wrench are stored in the luggage compartment.
Pull up the luggage box cover to reach this equipment.

(1) Jack handle
(2) Jack
(3) Wheel lug nut wrench

Jacking instructions

The jack is provided for emergency tire changing only.
To prevent the jack from "rattling" while the vehicle is in motion, store it properly.
Follow jacking instructions to reduce the possibility of personal injury.

⚠ WARNING

Changing tires

- Never attempt vehicle repairs in the traffic lanes of a public road or highway.
- Always move the vehicle completely off the road and onto the shoulder before trying to change a tire. The jack should be used on firm level ground. If you cannot find a firm level place off the road, call a towing service company for assistance.
- Be sure to use the correct front and rear jacking positions on the vehicle; never use the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jacking support.
- The vehicle can roll off the jack causing serious injury or death.
- Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
- Do not start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack.
- Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle while it is on the jack.
- Make sure any children present are in a secure place away from the road and from the vehicle to be raised with the jack.

Removing and storing the spare tire

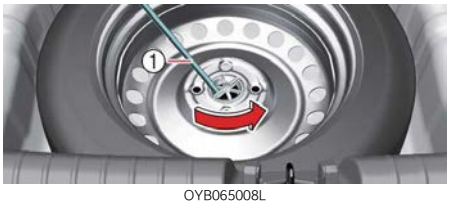


OYB065007L

Turn the tire hold-down wing bolt counterclockwise.

Store the tire in the reverse order of removal.

To prevent the spare tire and tools from "rattling" while the vehicle is in motion, store them properly.



OYB065008L

If it is hard to loosen the tire hold down wing bolt by hand, you can loosen it easily using the jack handle.

1. Put the jack handle (1) inside the tire hold-down wing bolt.
2. Turn the tire hold-down wing bolt counterclockwise with the jack handle.

> **⚠ WARNING**
>
> Ensure the spare tire retainer is properly aligned with the center of the spare tire to prevent the spare tire from "rattling".
> Otherwise, it may cause the spare tire to fall off the carrier and lead to an accident.

Changing tires

1. Park on a level surface and apply the parking brake firmly.
2. Shift the shift lever into R (Reverse) with manual transmission or P (Park) with dual clutch transmission.
3. Activate the hazard warning flasher.



OYB065009L

4. Remove the wheel lug nut wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tire from the vehicle.
5. Block both the front and rear of wheel that is diagonally opposite the jack position.



OYB065010L

⚠ WARNING

Changing a tire

- To prevent vehicle movement while changing a tire, always set the parking brake fully, and always block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel being changed.
- We recommend that the wheels of the vehicle be chocked, and that no person remain in a vehicle that is being jacked.

6. Insert the tool (if equipped) into the hole and pull out the wheel cover.



OYB065032L

NOTE

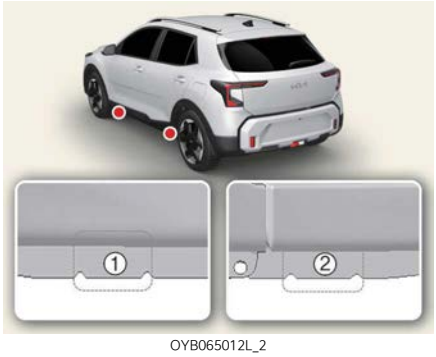
When removing the wheel cover, if you use any other tool except the tool (1) provided, the wheel cover may be damaged.

7. Loosen the wheel lug nuts counterclockwise one turn each, but do not remove any nut until the tire has been raised off the ground.



OYB065011L

8. Place the jack at the front (1) or rear (2) jacking position closest to the tire you are changing. Place the jack at the designated locations under the frame. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two tabs and a raised dot to index with the jack.



OYB065012L_2



OYB065013L_2

⚠ WARNING

Jack location

To reduce the possibility of injury, be sure to use only the jack provided with the vehicle and in the correct jack position; never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support.

9. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tire just clears the ground. This measurement is approximately 30 mm (1.2 in). Before removing the wheel lug nuts, make sure the vehicle is stable and that there is no chance for movement or slippage.



OYB065014L

10. Loosen the wheel nuts and remove them with your fingers. Slide the wheel off the studs and lay it flat so it cannot roll away. To put the wheel on the hub, pick up the spare tire, line up the holes with the studs and slide the wheel onto them.
    If this is difficult, tip the wheel slightly and get the top hole in the wheel lined up with the top stud. Then jiggle the wheel back and forth until the wheel can be slid over the other studs.

WARNING

Wheels may have sharp edges. Handle them carefully to avoid possible severe injury. Before putting the wheel into place, be sure that there is nothing on the hub or wheel (such as mud, tar, gravel, etc.) that interferes with the wheel from fitting solidly against the hub. If there is, remove it. If there is poor contact on the mounting surface between the wheel and hub, the wheel nuts could come loose and cause the loss of a wheel. Loss of a wheel may result in loss of control of the vehicle. This may cause serious injury or death.

11. To reinstall the wheel, hold it on the studs, put the wheel nuts on the studs and tighten them finger tight. Jiggle the tire to be sure it is completely seated, then tighten the nuts as much as possible with your fingers again.
12. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the wheel nut wrench clockwise.



OYB065015L

Then position the wrench as shown in the drawing and tighten the wheel nuts. Be sure the socket is seated completely over the nut. Do not stand on the wrench handle or use an extension pipe over the wrench handle. Go around the wheel tightening every other nut until they are all tight. Then double-check each nut for tightness. After changing wheels, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Wheel nut tightening torque:

Steel wheel and aluminum alloy wheel: 11 - 13 kgf·m (79 - 94 lbf·ft, 107 - 127 N·m)

If you have a tire gauge, remove the valve cap and check the air pressure. If the pressure is lower than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and inflate to the correct pressure. If it is too high, adjust it until it is correct. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting tire pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tire. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible.

After you have changed wheels, always secure the flat tire in its place and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

- Check the tire pressure as soon as possible after installing a spare tire. Adjust it to the recommended pressure.
- Check and tighten the wheel lug nuts after driving over 50 km (30 miles) if tires are replaced. Re-check the tire wheel lug nuts after driving over 1,000 km (650 miles).

CAUTION

Your vehicle has metric threads on the wheel studs and nuts. Make certain during wheel removal that the same nuts that were removed are reinstalled - or, if replaced, that nuts with metric threads and the same chamfer configuration are used. Installation of a non-metric thread nut on a metric stud or vice versa will not secure the wheel to the hub properly and will damage the stud so that it must be replaced.

Note that most lug nuts do not have metric threads. Be sure to use extreme care in checking for thread style before installing aftermarket lug nuts or wheels. If in doubt, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

WARNING

Wheel studs

If the studs are damaged, they may lose their ability to retain the wheel. This could lead to the loss of the wheel and a collision resulting in serious injuries.

To prevent the jack, jack handle, wheel lug nut wrench and spare tire from rattling while the vehicle is in motion, store them properly.

WARNING

Inadequate spare tire pressure

Check the inflation pressures as soon as possible after installing the spare tire. Adjust it to the specified pressure, if necessary. Refer to "Tires and wheels" on page 37.

Important - use of compact spare tire (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare tire. This compact spare tire takes up less space than a regular-size tire. This tire is smaller than a conventional tire and is designed for temporary use only.

CAUTION

- You should drive carefully when the compact spare is in use. The compact spare should be replaced by the proper conventional tire and rim at the first opportunity.
- The operation of this vehicle is not recommended with more than one compact spare tire in use at the same time.

WARNING

The compact spare tire is for emergency use only. Do not operate your vehicle on this compact spare at the speed over 80 km/h (50 mph).The original tire should be repaired or replaced as soon as possible to avoid failure of the spare possibly leading to personal injury or death.

The compact spare should be inflated to 420 kPa (60 psi).

NOTE

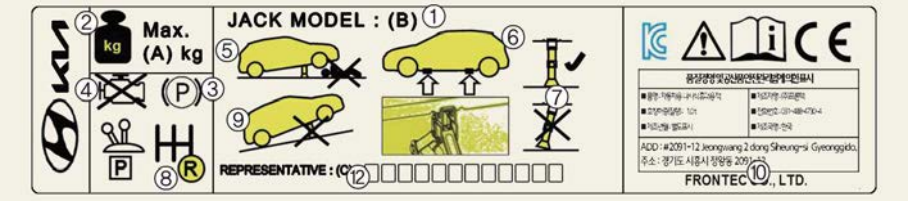
Check the inflation pressure after installing the spare tire. Adjust it to the specified pressure, as necessary.

When using a compact spare tire, observe the following precautions:

- Under no circumstances should you exceed 80 km/h (50 mph); a higher speed could damage the tire.
- Ensure that you drive slowly enough to avoid all hazards. Any road hazard, such as a pothole or debris, could seriously damage the compact spare.
- Any continuous road use of this tire could result in tire failure, loss of vehicle control, and possible personal injury.
- Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load-carrying capacity shown on the sidewall of the compact spare tire.
- Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tire diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tire and reduces the ground clearance approximately 2.5 cm (1 inch), which could result in damage to the vehicle.
- Do not take the vehicle through an automatic car wash while the compact spare tire is installed.
- Do not use tire chains on the temporary compact tire. Because of the smaller size, a tire chain will not fit properly. This could damage the vehicle and result in loss of the chain.
- Temporary compact tire should not be installed on the front axle if the vehicle must be driven in snow or on ice.
- Do not use the temporary compact tire on any other vehicle because this tire has been designed especially for your vehicle.
- The temporary compact tire tread life is shorter than a regular tire. Inspect your temporary compact tire regularly and replace worn compact spare tires with the same size and design, mounted on the same wheel.
- The temporary compact tire should not be used on any other wheels, nor should standard tires, snow tires, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the temporary compact spare wheel. If such use is attempted, damage to these items or other car components may occur.
- Do not use more than one temporary compact tire at a time.

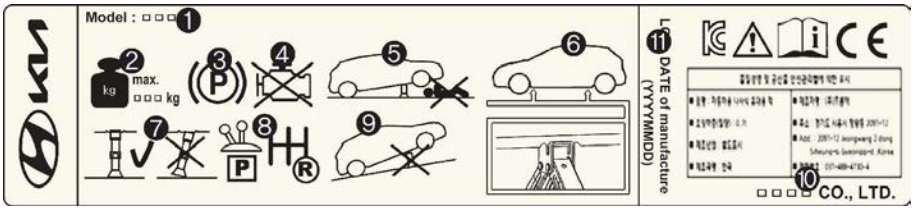
Jack label

Type A



OSG2PH065034L

Type B



OSG2PH065033L

Type C



ONQ5061090L

Type D



OSG2PH065021L

* The actual Jack label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration. For more detailed specifications, refer to the label attached to the jack.

(1) Model Name
(2) Maximum allowable load
(3) When using the jack, set your parking brake.
(4) When using the jack, stop the engine.
(5) Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
(6) The designated locations under the frame
(7) When supporting the vehicle, the baseplate of jack must be vertical under the lifting point.
(8) Shift to P (Park) for Dual Clutch Transmission, or R (Reverse) for Manual Transmission on vehicles.
(9) The jack should be used on firm level ground.
(10) Jack manufacturer
(11) Production date
(12) Representative company and address

Declaration of Conformity for Jack

CE


Attestation

kiwa

Attestation of Conformity

N_SP327_C11_001_E

UKCA



HPi CE proof

Certificate of Conformity

This is to certify that the non-annex IV machine listed below conforms to the requirements of the

UK Supply of Machinery (Safety) Regulations

SI 2008 No. 1597

Certificate Number	HPiUK-VM1093-069-I-01-00
Date of Issue	27-May-2022 **Date of Expiry** 27/05/2032
Manufacturer	FRONTEC CO., LTD 2091-12, Jeongwang 2(i)-dong, Siheung-si, Gyeonggi-do, Korea (64 Huimanggongwon-ro, Siheung-si, Gyeonggi-do, Korea)
Product Name	Jack-Assy
Description	Model(s): Type: 500KG, 700KG, 800KG, 1000KG, 1200KG
Standards Applied	EN ISO 12100, Safety of machinery - General principles for design, Risk assessment and Risk reduction. EN 1494/A1 (2008) Mobile or movable jacks and associated lifting equipment
Test Report	FTCE-130610-001

This certificate is issued on a voluntary basis following an inspection of the submitted Technical Construction File and does not imply assessment of production.

Managing Director

Technical Manager

This certificate is the property of HPi-CEproof Ltd. & may not be amended or issued to others.
The manufacturer must inform HPi-CEproof Ltd. of any changes that affect any of the assessed Essential Requirements.
Failure to do this will invalidate the Certificate.

UK CA

UK Approved Body No. 1521
Company registered in England #7217086
© HPi-CEproof Ltd. 2020

Tel +44 1491 822818
Email enquiries@hpi-ceproof.com
Web www.hpi-ceproof.com

HPi-CEproof Ltd.
The Manor House
Howbery Park, Wallingford
OX10 8BA, United Kingdom

OSG2PH054228L

If you have a flat tire (with Tire Mobility Kit) (if equipped)

Please read the instructions before using the Tire Mobility Kit.



OYB065016L

(1) Compressor
(2) Sealant bottle

The Tire Mobility Kit is a temporary fix to the tire and have the tire inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

One sealant for one tire
When two or more tires are flat, do not use the tire mobility kit because the supported one sealant of Tire Mobility Kit is only used for one flat tire.

⚠ WARNING

Tire wall
Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit to repair punctures in the tire walls. This can result in an accident due to tire failure.

⚠ WARNING

Temporary fix
Have your tire repaired as soon as possible. The tire may lose air pressure at any time after inflating with the Tire Mobility Kit.

⚠ CAUTION

- When replacing or repairing the tire after using tire sealant, make certain to remove the sealant attached to the inner part of the tire and wheel. If the sealant is not removed, noise and vibration may occur.
- We recommend use original Kia manufactured sealant.
- If the TPMS warning light appears after using the TMK, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Introduction



OYB065017L

With the Tire Mobility Kit (TMK) you stay mobile even after experiencing a tire puncture.
The system of compressor and sealing compound effectively and comfortably seals most punctures in a passenger car tire caused by nails or similar objects and reinflates the tire.
After you ensured that the tire is properly sealed you can drive cautiously on the tire (up to 200 km (120 miles)) at a max. speed of 80 km/h (50 mph) in order to reach a service station or tire dealer to have the tire replaced.
It is possible that some tires, especially with larger punctures or damage to the sidewall, cannot be sealed completely.
Air pressure loss in the tire may adversely affect tire performance.
For this reason, you should avoid abrupt steering or other driving maneuvers, especially if the vehicle is heavily loaded.
The TMK is not designed or intended as a permanent tire repair method and is to be used for one tire only.
This instruction shows you step by step how to temporarily seal the puncture simply and reliably.
Read the section “Notes on the safe use of the TMK”.

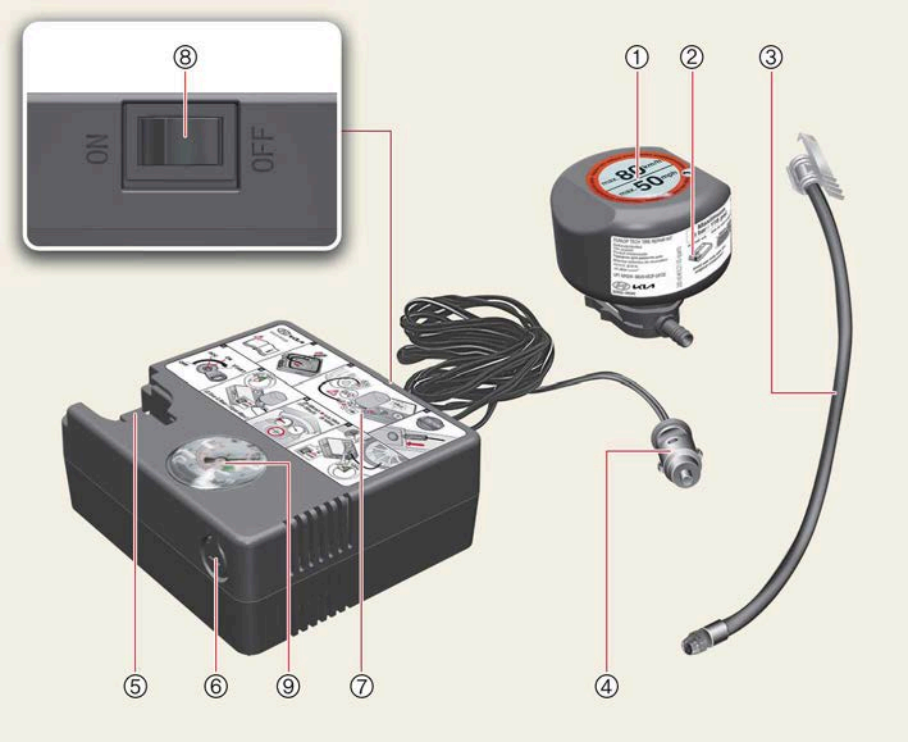
WARNING

Do not use the TMK if a tire is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure.
Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tire can be sealed using the TMK.

WARNING

To inflate tire pressure only (not with flat tire, refer to "Checking the tire inflation pressure" on page 510.

Components of the Tire Mobility Kit (TMK)



OYB065018L

* Connectors, cable and connection hose are stored in the compressor housing.

(1) Speed restriction label
(2) Sealant bottle and label with speed restriction
(3) Filling hose from sealant bottle to wheel
(4) Connectors and cable for the power outlet direct connection
(5) Holder for the sealant bottle
(6) Compressor
(7) On/off switch
(8) Pressure gauge for displaying the tire inflation pressure
(9) Button for reducing tire inflation pressure

⚠ WARNING

Before using the Tire Mobility Kit, follow the instructions on the sealant bottle.
Remove the label with the speed restriction from the sealant bottle and apply it to the steering wheel.
Please note the expiry date on the sealant bottle.

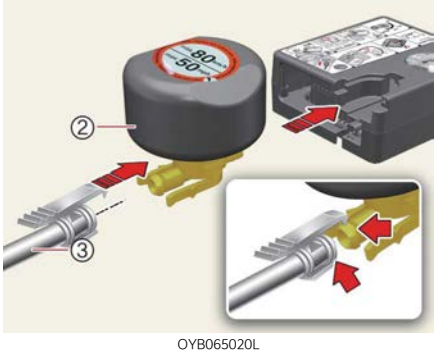
Using the Tire Mobility Kit

1. Detach the speed restriction label (1) from the sealant bottle (2), and place it in a highly visible place inside the vehicle such as on the steering wheel to remind the driver not to drive too fast.
2. Filling the sealant Strictly follow the specified sequence, otherwise the sealant may escape under high pressure.
3. Shake the sealant bottle.



OYB065019L

4. Connect the filling hose (3) onto the connector of the sealant bottle (2).



OYB065020L

5. Ensure that button (9) on the compressor is not pressed.
6. Unscrew the valve cap from the valve of the defective wheel and screw filling hose (3) of the sealant bottle onto the valve.
7. Insert the sealant bottle into the housing of the compressor so that the bottle is upright.
8. Ensure that the compressor is switched off, position 0.



OYB065017L

CAUTION



OYB065021L

Securely install the sealant filling hose to the valve. If not, sealant may flow backward, possibly clogging the filling hose.

9. Connect between compressor and the vehicle power outlet using the cable and connectors.



OYB065022L

CAUTION

Do not connect another vehicle's Tire Mobility Kit (TMK) to the power outlet. The unmatched power requirement between the vehicle power outlet and the tire mobility kit can cause fire or circuit damage within the vehicle and the Tire Mobility Kit.

NOTE

Only use the front passenger side power outlet.

10. With the ignition switched on or ENGINE START/STOP button position on: Switch on the compressor and let it run for approximately 3 minutes to fill the sealant. The inflation pressure of the tire after filling is unimportant.
11. Switch off the compressor.
12. Detach the hose from the sealant bottle connector and from the tire valve.

Return the Tire Mobility Kit to its storage location in the vehicle.

WARNING

Carbon monoxide poisoning and suffocation is possible if the engine is left running in a poorly ventilated or unventilated location (such as inside a building).

Distributing the sealant

1. Immediately drive approximately 7-10 km (4-6 miles or, about 10 min) to evenly distribute the sealant in the tire.



OYB065023L_2

CAUTION

Do not exceed a speed of 60 km/h (35 mph). If possible, do not fall below a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph).

While driving, if you experience any unusual vibration, ride disturbance or noise, reduce your speed and drive with caution until you can safely pull off of the side of the road. Call for road side service or towing.

When you use the Tire Mobility Kit, the wheel may be stained by sealant. Therefore, remove the wheel stained by sealant and have your vehicle inspected at a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Checking the tire inflation pressure

1. After driving approximately 7-10 km (4-6 miles or about 10 minutes), stop at a suitable location.
2. Connect the filling hose (3) of the compressor (clip mounted side) directly and then connect the filling hose (3) (opposite side) to the tire valve.
3. Connect between compressor and the vehicle battery using the cable and connectors.
4. Adjust the tire inflation pressure to 200 kPa (29 psi). With the ignition switched on, proceed as follows.
   - **To increase the inflation pressure:** Switch on the compressor, position I. To check the current inflation pressure setting, briefly switch off the compressor.

     WARNING

     Do not let the compressor run for more than 10 minutes, otherwise the device will overheat and may be damaged.

   - **To reduce the inflation pressure:** Press the button (9) on the compressor.

CAUTION

If the inflation pressure is not maintained, drive the vehicle a second time, refer to Distributing the sealant. Then repeat steps 1 to 4.

Use of the TMK may be ineffectual for tire damage larger than approximately 4 mm (0.16 in).

Consult a professional workshop if the tire cannot be made roadworthy with the Tire Mobility Kit. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

WARNING

The tire inflation pressure must be at least 200 kPa (29 psi). If it is not, do not continue driving. Call for road side service or towing.

Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit

- Park your car at the side of the road so that you can work with the TMK away from moving traffic. Place your warning triangle in a prominent place to make passing vehicles aware of your location.
- To be sure your vehicle will not move, even when you're on fairly level ground, always set your parking brake.
- Only use the TMK for sealing/inflation passenger car tires. Do not use on motorcycles, bicycles or any other type of tires.
- Do not remove any foreign objects such as nails or screws -that have penetrated the tire.
- Before using the TMK, read the precautionary advice printed on the sealant bottle!
- Provided the car is outdoors, leave the engine running. Otherwise operating the compressor may eventually drain the car battery.
- Never leave the TMK unattended while it is being used.
- Do not leave the compressor running for more than 10 min. at a time or it may overheat.
- Do not use the TMK if the ambient temperature is below -30°C (-22°F).
- When the tire and wheel are damaged, do not use Tire Mobility Kit for your safety.

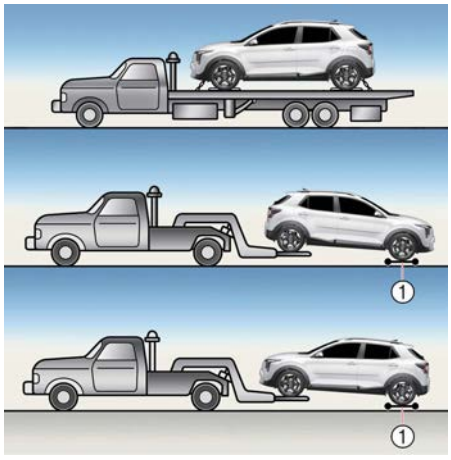
Technical Data

System voltage: DC 12 V
Working voltage: DC 10-15 V
Amperage rating: 10 A ± 1A (at DC 12 V operation)
Suitable for use at temperatures: -30-+70°C (-22-+158°F)
Max. working pressure: 6 bar (87 psi)

* Sealant and spare parts can be obtained and replaced at an authorized vehicle or tire dealer. Empty sealant bottles may be disposed of at home. Liquid residue from the sealant should be disposed of by your vehicle or tire dealer or in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

Towing

Towing service



OYB065024L_3

(1) Wheel dollies

If towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorized Kia dealer or a commercial tow-truck service.
Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies (1) or flatbed is recommended.

WARNING

Side and curtain air bag

If your vehicle is equipped with side and curtain air bag, set the vehicle to ACC position when the vehicle is being towed.

The side and curtain air bag may deploy when the vehicle is in ON position and the rollover sensor (if equipped) detects the situation as a rollover.

NOTE

- Shift to N (Neutral) to tow a vehicle with the tires on the ground. For more details, refer to "Manual Transmission (MT)" on page 279 or "Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT)" on page 282.

When flatbed is unavailable



OYB065027L

2-wheel drive vehicle can be towed with the opposite tires on the ground (without dollies) and parking brake released before turning off the vehicle.
If you must tow the vehicle using only two wheels, lift the driven wheels off the ground and tow the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the driven wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the driven wheels.
- Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.



OYB065025L

- Do not tow the vehicle backwards with the driven wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.

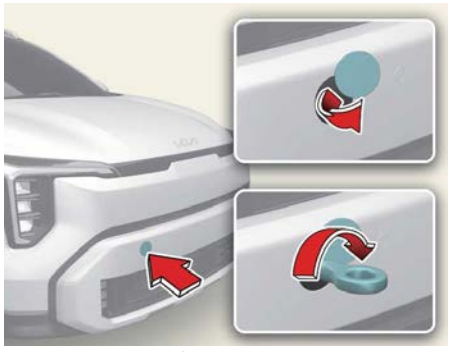


OYB065026L

Precautions for using towing hooks for short-distance movement before towing the vehicle

When moving your vehicle for loading onto a towing truck or repositioning it for towing, drive at a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph) or less over a distance of 10 m (32 ft) or less.
In this situation, shift to N (Neutral) and disengage the parking brake. When the transmission or parking brake is not functioning, ensure that all wheels of your vehicle are elevated using a tow dolly or tire skates.

Removable towing hook

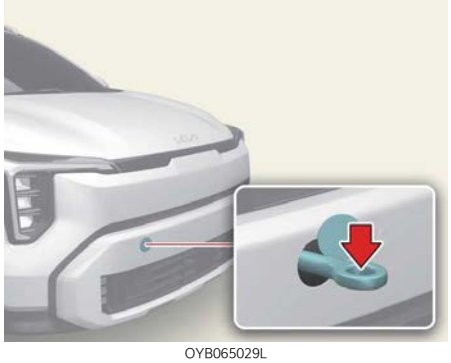


OYB065028L_2

1. Open the tailgate, and remove the towing hook from the tool case.
2. Remove the hole cover pressing the lower part of the cover on the bumper.
3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

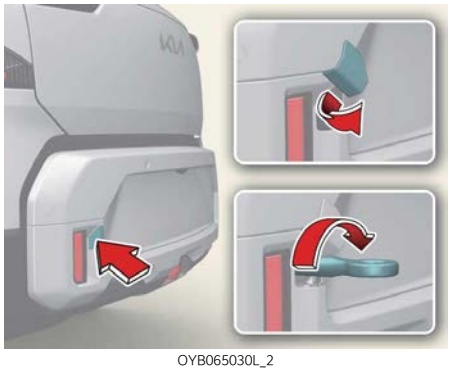
Emergency towing

Front



OYB065029L

Rear



OYB065030L_2

If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by an authorized Kia dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook under the front (or rear) of the vehicle. Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speed. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

- Do not use the tow hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.

- Avoid towing a vehicle heavier than the vehicle doing the towing.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.

⚠ CAUTION

- Attach a towing strap to the tow hook.
- Using a portion of the vehicle other than the tow hooks for towing may damage the body of your vehicle.
- Use only a cable or chain specifically intended for use in towing vehicles. Securely fasten the cable or chain to the towing hook provided.
- Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle in a slow and gradual manner while maintaining tension on the tow rope or chain to start or drive the vehicle, otherwise tow hooks and the vehicle may be damaged.

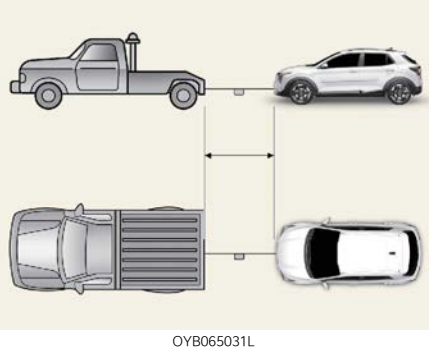
- Before emergency towing, check if the hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply it steadily and with even force.
- To avoid damaging the hook, do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle. Always pull straight ahead.

⚠ WARNING

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.

- Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which would place excessive stress on the emergency towing hook and towing cable or chain. The hook and towing cable or chain may break and cause serious injury or damage.
- If the disabled vehicle is unable to be moved, do not forcibly continue the towing. Have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer, service partneror a commercial tow truck service for assistance.
- Tow the vehicle as straight ahead as possible.
- Keep away from the vehicle during towing.

- Use a towing strap less than 5 m (16 feet) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 30 cm (12 in) wide) in the middle of the strap for easy visibility.



OYB065031L

- Drive carefully so that the towing strap is not loosened during towing.
- The driver must be in the vehicle for steering and braking operations when the vehicle is towed and passengers other than the driver must not be allowed to be on board.

Emergency towing precautions

- Turn the ignition switch to ACC so the steering wheel isn't locked.
- Place the transmission shift lever in N (Neutral).
- Release the parking brake.
- Press the brake pedal with more force than normal since you will have reduced brake performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- If you are driving down a long hill, the brakes may overheat and brake performance will be reduced. Often stop and let the brakes cool off.
- The vehicle should be towed at a speed of 25 km/h (15 mph) or less within the distance of 20 km (12 miles). (for Manual transmission vehicle)
- To avoid serious damage to the dual clutch transmission limit the vehicle speed to 15 km/h (10 mph) and drive less than 1.5 km (1 mile) when towing. (for Dual Clutch Transmission vehicle)

⚠ CAUTION

Dual Clutch Transmission

- If the car is being towed with all four wheels on the ground, it can be towed only from the front. Be sure that the dual clutch transmission is in N (Neutral). Be sure the steering is unlocked by placing the ignition switch in the ACC position. A driver must be in the towed vehicle to operate the steering and brakes.
- Before towing, check the dual clutch transmission for fluid leaks under your vehicle. If the dual clutch transmission fluid is leaking, flatbed equipment or a towing dolly must be used.

Emergency commodity (if equipped)

There are some emergency commodities in the vehicle to help you respond to the emergency situation.

Fire extinguisher

If there is small fire and you know how to use the fire extinguisher, take the following steps carefully

1. Pull the pin at the top of the extinguisher that keeps the handle from being accidentally pressed.
2. Aim the nozzle toward the base of the fire.
3. Stand approximately 2.5 m (8 ft) away from the fire and squeeze the handle to discharge the extinguisher. If you release the handle, the discharge will stop.
4. Sweep the nozzle back and forth at the base of the fire. After the fire appears to be out, watch it carefully since it may re-ignite.

First aid kit

There are some items such as scissors, bandage and adhesive tape etc. in the kit to give first aid to an injured person.

Triangle reflector

Place the triangle reflector on the road to warn oncoming vehicles during emergencies, such as when the vehicle is parked by the roadside due to any problems.

Tire pressure gauge

Tires normally lose some air in day to-day use, and you may have to add a few pounds of air periodically and it is not usually a sign of a leaking tire, but of normal wear. Always check tire pressure when the tires are cold because tire pressure increases with temperature.

To check the tire pressure, take the following steps;

1. Unscrew the inflation valve cap that is located on the rim of the tire.
2. Press and hold the gauge against the tire valve. Some air will escape as you begin and more will escape if you don't press the gauge in firmly.
3. A firm non-leaking push will activate the gauge.
4. Read the tire pressure on the gauge to know whether the tire pressure is low or high.
5. Adjust the tire pressures to the specified pressure. Refer to "Tires and wheels" on page 37.
6. Reinstall the inflation valve cap.

Maintenance

Engine compartment 521

Maintenance services 523

Owner's responsibility 523

Owner maintenance precautions 523

Owner maintenance 525

Owner maintenance schedule 525

Scheduled maintenance service 527

Scheduled maintenance service precaution 527

Normal Maintenance Schedule - For Europe (excluding Russia) 528

Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions - For Europe (excluding Russia) 531

Normal Maintenance Schedule - For all regions, including Russia, except Europe 533

Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions - For all regions, including Russia, except Europe 536

Explanation of scheduled maintenance items 538

Engine oil (Gasoline) 541

Checking the engine oil level 541

Changing the engine oil and filter 542

Engine Coolant 544

Checking the coolant level 544

Changing the coolant 546

Brake/clutch fluid 547

Checking the brake/clutch fluid level 547

Washer fluid 549

Checking the washer fluid level 549

Parking brake 550

Checking the parking brake 550

Air cleaner 551

Filter replacement 551

Climate control air filter 553

Filter inspection 553

Wiper blades 555

Blade inspection 555

Blade replacement 555

Battery 557

For best battery service 557

Battery capacity label 558

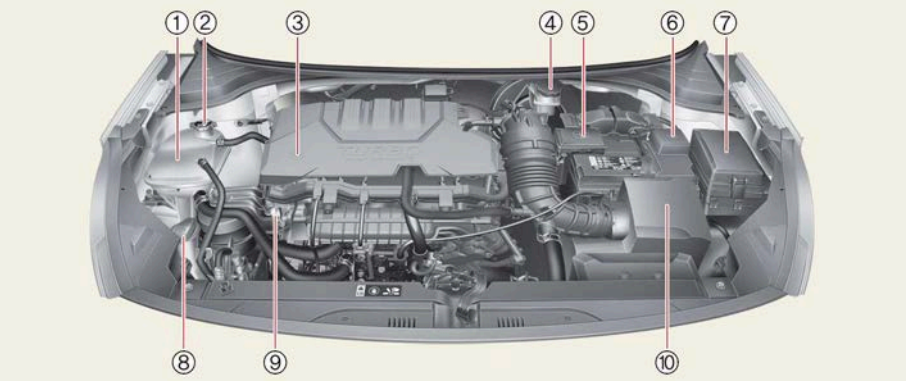
Maintenance

Battery recharging 559
Reset items 560
Tires and wheels 561
Tire care 561
Recommended cold tire inflation pressures 561
Checking tire inflation pressure 562
Tire rotation 563
Wheel alignment and tire balance 563
Tire replacement 564
Wheel replacement 565
Tire traction 565
Tire maintenance 565
Tire sidewall labeling 566
Low aspect ratio tire 568
Fuses 570
Inner panel fuse replacement 571
Engine compartment fuse replacement 573
Fuse/relay panel description 574
Light bulbs 580
Bulb replacement precaution 580
Light bulb position (Front) 582
Light bulb position (Rear) 583
Light bulb position (Side) 583
Replacing lights (LED type) 584
Replacing lights (Bulb type) 586
Headlamp and front fog lamp aiming (for Europe) 593
Appearance care 598
Exterior care 598
Interior care 602
Emission control system 604
1. Crankcase emission control system 604
2. Evaporative emission control system 604
3. Exhaust emission control system 604

Maintenance

Engine compartment

Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV

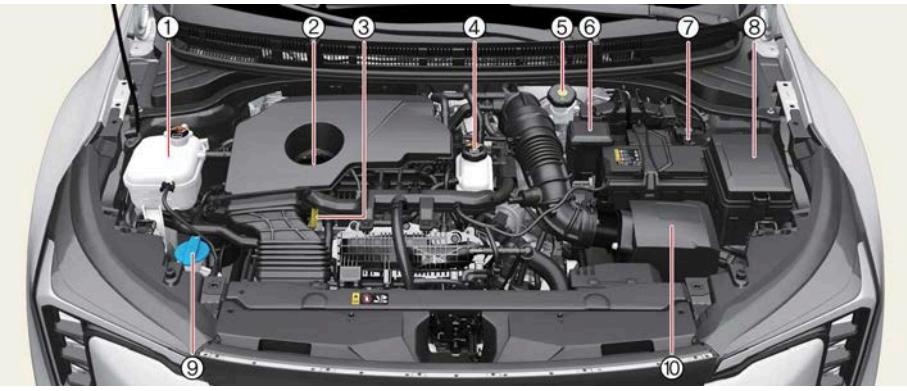


OYB017002L

* The actual engine compartment in your Kia may differ from the illustration.

(1) Engine coolant reservoir
(2) Radiator cap
(3) Engine oil filler cap
(4) Brake/clutch fluid reservoir
(5) Positive battery terminal
(6) Negative battery terminal
(7) Fuse box
(8) Windshield washer fluid reservoir
(9) Engine oil dipstick
(10) Air cleaner

Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi (EURO7)/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV (EURO7)



OYB075001L

* The actual engine compartment in your Kia may differ from the illustration.

(1) Engine coolant reservoir
(2) Engine oil filler cap
(3) Engine oil dipstick
(4) Intercooler coolant reservoir
(5) Brake/clutch fluid reservoir
(6) Negative battery terminal
(7) Positive battery terminal
(8) Fuse box
(9) Windshield washer fluid reservoir
(10) Air cleaner

Maintenance services

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.
Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury.

Owner's responsibility

NOTE

Maintenance Service and Record Retention are the owner's responsibility.

Have your vehicle serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages.
You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.
Detailed warranty information is provided in your Warranty & Maintenance book.
Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered when your vehicle is covered by warranty.

Owner maintenance precautions

Improper or incomplete service may result in problems. This section gives instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

CAUTION

Certain vehicle components may be exposed to high temperatures and environmental conditions during operation. As a result, dust, particles, deposits or residues may form on vehicle parts over time.
When inspecting, servicing, modifying, repairing, or dismantling vehicle components, avoid direct contact with unidentified substances as they may present potential health risks if inhaled, ingested or brought into contact with skin or eyes. Appropriate protective equipment and safe working practices should be used where applicable.
For maintenance, repair, or replacement of vehicle components, Kia recommends that work be performed by qualified service personnel in accordance with approved service procedures.

NOTE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Warranty & Maintenance book provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Maintenance work

- Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. You can be seriously injured while performing some maintenance procedures. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
- Working under the hood with the engine running is dangerous. It becomes even more dangerous when you wear jewelry or loose clothing. These can become entangled in moving parts and result in injury.

  Therefore, if you must run the engine while working under the hood, make certain that you remove all jewelry (especially rings, bracelets, watches, and necklaces) and all neckties, scarves, and similar loose clothing before getting near the engine or cooling fans.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not put heavy objects or apply excessive force on top of the engine cover (if equipped) or fuel related parts.
- When you inspect the fuel system (fuel lines and fuel injection devices), consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
- Do not drive long time with the engine cover (if equipped) removed.
- When checking the engine room, do not go near fire.

  Fuel, washer fluid, etc. are flammable oils that may cause fire.
- Before touching the battery, ignition cables and electrical wiring, you should disconnect the battery "-" terminal. You may get an electric shock from the electric current.
- When you remove the interior trim cover with a flat bed (-) driver, be careful not to damage the cover.
- Be careful when you replace and clean bulbs to avoid burns or electrical shock.

Owner maintenance

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your dealer as soon as possible.

These Owner Maintenance Checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labor, parts and lubricants used.

Owner maintenance schedule

When you stop for fuel:

- Check the coolant level in the coolant reservoir.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level.
- Look for low or under-inflated tires.

> **⚠ WARNING**
>
> Be careful when checking your engine coolant level when the engine is hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure. This could cause burns or other serious injury.

While operating your vehicle:

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or "pulls" to one side when traveling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or "hard-to-push" brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transmission occurs, check the transmission fluid level.
- Check manual transmission operation, including clutch operation.
- Check the dual clutch transmission P (Park) function.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly:

- Check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tires including the spare for tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Check for loose wheel lug nuts.

At least twice a year (i.e., every Spring and Fall):

- Check the radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.

- Check the windshield washer spray and wiper operation. Clean the wiper blades with clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check the headlight alignment.
- Check the muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check the lap/shoulder belts for wear and function.

At least once a year:

- Clean the body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate the door hinges and checks, and hood hinges.
- Lubricate the door and hood locks and latches.
- Lubricate the door rubber weatherstrips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate the automatic transmission linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake/clutch fluid level.

Scheduled maintenance service

Scheduled maintenance service precaution

Follow the Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply. If any of the following conditions apply, follow the Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature
- Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
- Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads
- Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- Driving in heavy dust condition
- Driving in heavy traffic area
- Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road repeatedly
- Using for towing or camping and driving with loading on the roof.
- Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing
- Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration
- Frequently driving in stop-and-go condition
- Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semisynthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

If your vehicle is operated in any of the prior listed conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently, using the severe usage maintenance schedule instead of the normal usage maintenance schedule.

NOTE

For Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi (EURO 7)/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV (EURO 7)

The vehicle may be equipped with the Oil Life Management System that predicts engine oil life based on the driver's driving history and alerts the driver to change engine oil.

- If the deterioration of the engine oil increases depending on the driver's driving severity, the remaining oil life alert appears on the instrument cluster before the normal engine oil replacement interval. Have the engine oil and filter changed by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
- Oil Life Management System works when the recommended engine oil is used. So, if recommended engine oil is not used, replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule under severe usage condition.

  Also, check the amount of engine oil regularly as this system assumes that the engine oil is being filled normally.
- Always reset the remaining engine oil life whenever the engine oil is changed. Otherwise, the Oil Life Management System will not be correct.
- If there is no alert until the maximum maintenance interval, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Normal Maintenance Schedule - For Europe (excluding Russia)

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R: Replace or change.

Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first									
Months		**12**	**24**	**36**	**48**	**60**	**72**	**84**	**96**
Miles×1,000		**10**	**20**	**30**	**40**	**50**	**60**	**70**	**80**
Km×1,000		**15**	**30**	**45**	**60**	**75**	**90**	**105**	**120**
Engine oil and engine oil filter [1]	Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi (EURO 7)/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV (EURO 7)	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Coolant (Engine) [2]		At first, replace at 180,000 km (120,000 miles) or 120 months After that, replace every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months							
Drive belts (Engine) [3]	Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi (EURO 7)	At first, inspect 90,000 km (60,000 miles) or 72 months After that, inspect every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months							
MHSG (Mild Hybrid Starter & Generator) belt	Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV (EURO 7)	Inspect every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months Replace every 105,000 km (70,000 miles) or 48 months							
Vacuum hoses and crankcase ventilation hoses		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Spark plugs [4]	Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi (EURO 7)/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV (EURO 7)	Replace every 75,000 km (50,000 miles)							
Manual transmission (MT) fluid *		No check, No service required							
Dual clutch transmission (DCT) fluid *									
Drive shaft and boots		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I

Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first									
Months		**12**	**24**	**36**	**48**	**60**	**72**	**84**	**96**
Miles×1,000		**10**	**20**	**30**	**40**	**50**	**60**	**70**	**80**
Km×1,000		**15**	**30**	**45**	**60**	**75**	**90**	**105**	**120**
Fuel additives (Gasoline) [5]	Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi (EURO 7)/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV (EURO 7)	Add every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months							
Fuel lines, hoses and connections		-	-	-	I	-	-	-	I
Fuel tank air filter		-	-	-	I	-	-	-	I
Vapor hose and fuel filler cap		-	-	-	I	-	-	-	I
Air cleaner filter		-	I	-	R	-	I	-	R
Intercooler, in/out hose, air intake hose	Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi (EURO 7)/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV (EURO 7)	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Exhaust system		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Cooling system		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor/refrigerant		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Climate control air filter		I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Brake discs and pads		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake drums and linings		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Brake lines, hoses and connections		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake/clutch fluid		I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Parking brake		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Suspension ball joints		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Tire (pressure & tread wear)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Battery (12V) condition		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

1. **Engine oil and engine oil filter**
   As it is normal for engine oil to be consumed during driving, the engine oil level should be checked on regular basis. The engine oil change interval for normal operating conditions is based on the use of the recommended engine specification. If the recommended engine oil specification is not used, then replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule under severe operating conditions.
   Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.
2. **Coolant (Engine)**

When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to its interval when you are doing other maintenance tasks.

3. **Drive belts (Engine)**
   Inspect alternator, water pump and air conditioner drive belt and if necessary repair or replace.
   Inspect drive belt tensioner, idler and alternator pulley and if necessary correct or replace.
4. **Spark plug**
   For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to its interval when you do maintenance of other items.
5. **Fuel additives**
   Kia recommends that you use unleaded gasoline which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95/AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher.
   For customers who do not use good quality gasolines including fuel additives regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additives added to the fuel tank when the engine oil is replaced. Additives are available from a professional workshop along with information on how to use them. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner. Do not mix other additives.

*Transmission fluid

Transmission fluid should be changed anytime it has been submerged in water.

Fuel filter (gasoline engine)

The fuel filter is normally maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended during scheduled maintenance schedule to look for conditions caused by poor fuel quality.
If there are safety risks, such as fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, or hard starting problems, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule. Consult a professional workshop for details. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions - For Europe (excluding Russia)

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R: Replace or change.

Maintenance Item		Maintenance Operation	Maintenance Intervals	Driving Condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV	R	Every 7,500 km (5,000 miles) or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
	Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi (EURO 7) / Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV (EURO 7)			D, H, I, L
MHSG (Mild Hybrid Starter & Generator) belt	Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV (EURO 7)	R	Every 45,000 km (30,000 miles) or 24 months	B, C, D, E, I, K
		I	Every 7,500 km (5,000 miles) or 6 months	
Spark plugs		R	More frequently	A, B, F, G, H, I, K
Manual transmission (MT) fluid		R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, F, G, H, I, J
Dual clutch transmission (DCT) fluid		R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, F, G, H, I, J
Drive shaft and boots		I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Air cleaner filter		R	More frequently	C, E
Climate control air filter		R	More frequently	C, E, G
Brake discs, pads and calipers		I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I, J, K
Parking brake		I	More frequently	C, D, G, H
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G
Suspension ball joints		I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I

Severe driving conditions

A: Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature.
B: Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances.
C: Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads.
D: Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
E: Driving in heavy dust condition.
F: Driving in heavy traffic area.
G: Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly.

H: Using for a towing or camping and driving with loading on the roof.
I: Driving for patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing.
J: Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration.
K: Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions.
L: Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

Normal Maintenance Schedule - For all regions, including Russia, except Europe

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R: Replace or change.

Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first									
Months			**12**	**24**	**36**	**48**	**60**	**72**	**84**	**96**
Miles×1,000			**10**	**20**	**30**	**40**	**50**	**60**	**70**	**80**
Km×1,000			**15**	**30**	**45**	**60**	**75**	**90**	**105**	**120**
Engine oil and engine oil filter [1]	Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV		Replace every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12 months							
Coolant (Engine) [2]			At first, replace at 180,000 km (120,000 miles) or 120 months After that, replace every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months							
Drive belts (Engine) [3]	Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
MHSG (Mild Hybrid Starter & Generator) belt	Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV		Inspect every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12 months Replace every 100,000 km (65,000 miles) or 48 months							
Vacuum hoses and crankcase ventilation hoses			-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Spark plugs [4]			Replace every 70,000 km (45,500 miles)							
Manual transmission (MT) fluid *			No check, No service required							
Dual clutch transmission (DCT) fluid *										
Drive shaft and boots			-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Intercooler, in/out hose, air intake hose			Inspect every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12 months							
Fuel additives [5]		Except Mexico, China	Add every 10,000 km (6, 500 miles) or 12 months							
		For Mexico	Add every 10,000 km (6, 500 miles) or 6 months							
		For China	Add every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months							
Fuel filter		For China, Brazil	-	I	-	R	-	I	-	R
Fuel lines, hoses and connections			-	-	-	I	-	-	-	I
Fuel tank air filter		Except China	-	I	-	R	-	I	-	R
		For China	I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I

Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first									
Months		**12**	**24**	**36**	**48**	**60**	**72**	**84**	**96**
Miles×1,000		**10**	**20**	**30**	**40**	**50**	**60**	**70**	**80**
Km×1,000		**15**	**30**	**45**	**60**	**75**	**90**	**105**	**120**
Vapor hose and fuel filler cap		-	-	-	I	-	-	-	I
Air cleaner filter	Except China, India, Middle East	I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
	For China, India, Middle East	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Exhaust system		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Cooling system		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor/refrigerant		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Climate control air filter	Except Australia and New Zealand	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	For Australia and New Zealand	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Brake discs and pads		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake lines, hoses and connections		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake/clutch fluid	Except Australia and New Zealand	I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
	For Australia and New Zealand	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Parking brake		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Suspension ball joints		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Tire (pressure & tread wear)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Battery (12V) condition	Except Middle East	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
	For Middle East	Inspect every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 6 m onths							

1. **Engine oil and engine oil filter**
   As it is normal for engine oil to be consumed during driving, the engine oil level should be checked on regular basis. The engine oil change interval for normal operating conditions is based on the use of the recommended engine specification. If the recommended engine oil specification is not used, then replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule under severe operating conditions.

Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

2. **Coolant (Engine)**
   When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
   For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to its interval when you are doing other maintenance tasks.
3. **Drive belts (Engine)**
   Inspect alternator, water pump and air conditioner drive belt and if necessary repair or replace.
   Inspect drive belt tensioner, idler and alternator pulley and if necessary correct or replace.
4. **Spark plug**
   For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to its interval when you do maintenance of other items.
5. **Fuel additives**
   Kia recommends that you use unleaded gasoline which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91/AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher.
   For customers who do not use good quality gasolines including fuel additives regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additives added to the fuel tank when the engine oil is replaced. Additives are available from a professional workshop along with information on how to use them. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner. Do not mix other additives.

*Transmission fluid

Transmission fluid should be changed anytime it has been submerged in water.

Fuel filter (gasoline engine)

The fuel filter is normally maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended during scheduled maintenance schedule to look for conditions caused by poor fuel quality.
If there are safety risks, such as fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, or hard starting problems, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule. Consult a professional workshop for details. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions - For all regions, including Russia, except Europe

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R: Replace or change.

Maintenance Item		Maintenance operation	Maintenance Intervals	Driving Condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV	R	Every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
MHSG (Mild Hybrid Starter & Generator) belt	Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV	R	Every 50,000 km (32,500 miles) or 24 months	B, C, D, E, I, K
		I	Every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months	
Spark plugs		R	More frequently	A, B, F, G, H, I, K
Manual transmission (MT) fluid		R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, F, G, H, I, J
Dual clutch transmission (DCT) fluid		R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, F, G, H, I, J
Drive shaft and boots		I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Air cleaner filter		R	More frequently	C, E
Climate control air filter		R	More frequently	C, E, G
Brake discs, pads and calipers		I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I, J, K
Parking brake		I	More frequently	C, D, G, H
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G
Suspension ball joints		I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I

Severe driving conditions

A: Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature.
B: Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances.
C: Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads.
D: Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
E: Driving in heavy dust condition.
F: Driving in heavy traffic area.
G: Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly.
H: Using for towing or camping and driving with loading on the roof
I: Driving for patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing.
J: Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration
K: Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions.

L: Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

Explanation of scheduled maintenance items

Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

⚠ CAUTION

When you are inspecting the belt, place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF or ACC position.

Fuel filter (for gasoline)

Kia gasoline vehicles are equipped with a lifetime fuel filter that integrated with the fuel tank. Regular maintenance or replacement is not needed but depends on fuel quality. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc. fuel filter inspection or replace is needed.

Have the fuel filter inspected or replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Have the fuel lines, fuel hoses, and connections replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Vapor hose and fuel filler cap

The vapor hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapor hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

Vacuum crankcase ventilation hoses (if equipped)

Inspect the surface of hoses for evidence of heat and/or mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasions, and excessive swelling indicate deterioration. Particular attention should be paid to examine those hose surfaces nearest to high heat sources, such as the exhaust manifold.

Inspect the hose routing to assure that the hoses do not come in contact with any heat source, sharp edges or moving component which might cause heat damage or mechanical wear. Inspect all hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure, and that no leaks are present. Hoses should be replaced immediately if there is any evidence of deterioration or damage.

Air cleaner filter

Have the air cleaner filter replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Spark plugs (for gasoline)

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

⚠ CAUTION

When assembling parts, be sure to wipe the inside and outside of the boot bottom of the ignition coil and the insulator of the spark plug with a soft cloth to prevent contamination of the spark plug insulator.

⚠ WARNING

Do not disconnect and inspect spark plugs when the engine is hot. You may burn yourself.

Cooling system

Check the cooling system components, such as the radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Manual transmission (MT) fluid (if equipped)

Inspect the manual transmission fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

Dual clutch transmission (DCT) fluid (if equipped)

Inspect the dual clutch transmission fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Brake/Clutch fluid (if equipped)

Check the brake/clutch fluid level in the brake/clutch fluid reservoir. The level should be between "MIN" and "MAX" marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake/clutch fluid conforming to DOT 4 specification.

Parking brake

Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake lever (or pedal) and cables.

Brake discs, pads and calipers

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage. For more information on checking the pads or lining wear limit, we recommend that you refer to the Kia website. (**www.Kia-hotline.com**)

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel. Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Drive shafts and boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

Air conditioning refrigerant (if equipped)

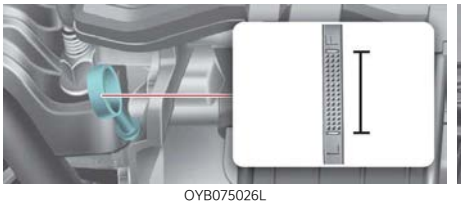
Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

Engine oil (Gasoline)

Checking the engine oil level

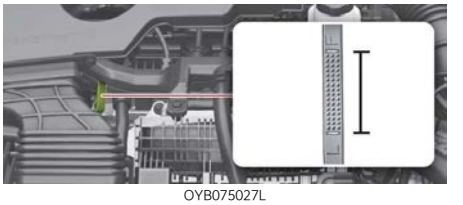
Engine oil is used for lubricating, cooling, and operating various hydraulic components in the engine. Engine oil consumption while driving is normal, and it is necessary to check and refill the engine oil regularly. Also, check and refill the oil level within the recommended maintenance schedule to prevent deterioration of oil performance. Check the engine oil following the below procedure.

Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV



OYB075026L

Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi (EURO 7)/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV (EURO 7)



OYB075027L

1. Be sure the vehicle is on level ground.
2. Start the engine and allow it to reach normal operating temperature.
3. Turn the engine off, remove the oil filler cap and pull the dipstick out. Wait for 15 minutes for the oil to return to the oil pan.
4. Wipe the dipstick clean and re-insert it fully.
5. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. Check if the oil level is between the F-L line, and if it is below the L line, add enough oil to bring the level to F line.

⚠ WARNING

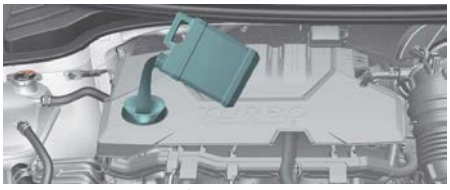
Radiator hose

Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking or adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

⚠ CAUTION

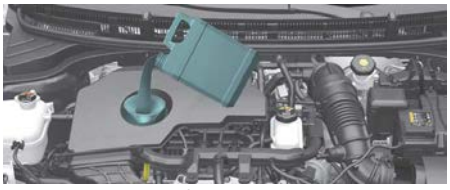
When you wipe the oil level gauge, you should wipe it with a clean cloth. When mixed with debris, it can cause engine damage.

Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV



OYB075029L

Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi (EURO 7)/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV (EURO 7)



OYB075028L

Use a funnel to help prevent oil from being spilled on engine components.

Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 43.)

- Do not spill engine oil when adding or changing engine oil. Wipe off spilled oil immediately.
- The engine oil consumption may increase while you break in a new vehicle and it will be stabilized after driving 6,000 km (4,000 miles).
- The engine oil consumption can be affected by driving habits, climate conditions, traffic conditions, oil quality, etc. Therefore, it is recommended that you inspect the engine oil level regularly and refill it if necessary.

Changing the engine oil and filter

Have the engine oil and filter replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

For Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi (EURO 7)/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV (EURO 7), the lubrication, rust prevention, cooling, and cleaning effect of the engine oil will gradually degrade during its use. Have the engine oil and filter changed by an authorized Kia dealer or service partner according to the Engine Oil Life Management System instructions or the maintenance schedule.

- If the maintenance schedule to replace engine oil is exceeded, the engine oil performance may deteriorate, and the engine condition may be affected. Therefore, replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule.
- To keep the engine in optimal condition, use the recommended engine oil and filter. If the recommended engine oil and filter are not used replace it according to the maintenance schedule under severe usage conditions.
- The purpose of the maintenance schedule for engine oil replacement is to prevent oil deterioration and it is irrelevant to oil consumption. Check and refill engine oil regularly.

⚠ WARNING

Used engine oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

CAUTION

When the oil pressure is low due to insufficient engine oil, the Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light ( ) will appear. In addition, the enhanced engine protection system, which limits the engine's power is activated and the Malfunction Indicator Lamp ( ) will appear when the vehicle is driven in this state continuously.
When oil pressure is restored, the Engine Oil Pressure warning light will turn off and the engine power will no longer be limited.

NOTE

- The engine oil is very hot immediately after the vehicle has been driven and can cause burns during replacement. Replace the engine oil after the engine oil has cooled down.
- Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

Engine Coolant

The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year round antifreeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory.

Check the antifreeze protection and coolant level at least once a year, at the beginning of the winter season, and before traveling to a colder climate.

CAUTION

- When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.
- Do not drive with no engine coolant. It may cause water pump failure and engine seizure, etc.

Checking the coolant level

WARNING

Removing radiator cap



- Never attempt to remove the radiator cap while the engine is operating or hot. Doing so might lead to cooling system and engine damage. Also, hot coolant or steam could cause serious personal injury.
- Turn the engine off and wait until it cools down. Use extreme care when removing the radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system.

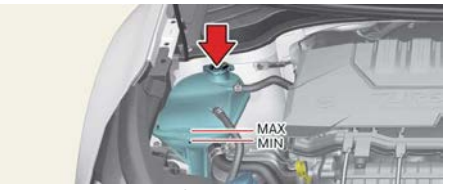
  When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.
- Even if the engine is not operating, do not remove the radiator cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may still blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

WARNING



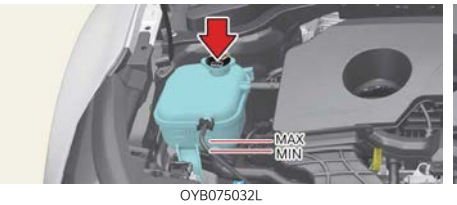
The electric motor (cooling fan) is controlled by engine coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. It may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blades. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the electric motor will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.

Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV



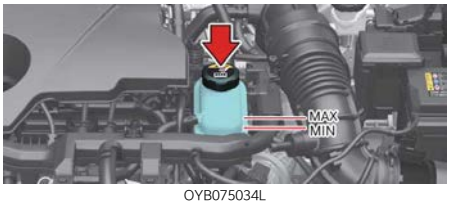
OYB075033L

Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi (EURO 7)/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV (EURO 7)



OYB075032L

Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi (EURO 7)/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV (EURO 7)



OYB075034L

Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between MAX and MIN (F and L) marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

If the coolant level is low, add enough distilled (deionized) or soft water. Bring the level to MAX (F), but do not overfill.

If frequent additions are required, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

NOTE

Make sure to properly close the coolant cap after refilling the coolant. Otherwise, the engine could overheat while you drive.

1. Make sure the engine coolant reservoir cap label is on straight.



OMQ4A073008_2

2. Make sure that the tiny protrusions inside the coolant cap are securely interlocked.

Recommended engine coolant

- When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminum engine parts and must be protected by an ethylene-glycol with phosphate based coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- DO NOT USE alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60% antifreeze or less than 35% antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

For mixture percentage, refer to the following table.

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
-15°C (5°F)	35	65
-25°C (-13°F)	40	60
-35°C (-31°F)	50	50
-45°C (-49°F)	60	40

WARNING

Radiator cap



Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine and radiator are hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure causing serious injury.

Changing the coolant

Have the coolant replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

CAUTION

Put a thick cloth around the radiator cap before refilling the coolant in order to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts such as the alternator.

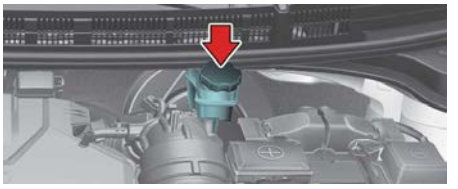
WARNING

Coolant

- Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.
- Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage the paint and body trim.

Brake/clutch fluid (if equipped)

Checking the brake/clutch fluid level



OYB075036L

Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake/clutch fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake/clutch fluid contamination.

Periodically check that the fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir is between MIN and MAX. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings.

If the fluid level is excessively low, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Use only the specified brake fluid. (Refer to "Brake/clutch fluid" on page 547.)

Never mix different types of fluid.

⚠ WARNING

Loss of brake/clutch fluid

In the event the brake/clutch system requires frequent additions of fluid, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Brake/clutch fluid

When changing and adding brake/clutch fluid, handle it carefully. Do not let it come in contact with your eyes. If brake/clutch fluid should come in contact with your eyes, immediately flush them with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow brake/clutch fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result. Brake/clutch fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be properly disposed. Don't put in the wrong kind of fluid. A few drops of mineral-based oil, such as engine oil, in your brake/clutch system can damage brake/clutch system parts.

CAUTION

To maintain your vehicle's best brake and ABS/ESC performance, use Kia genuine brake fluid as in the specification. (Classification: SAE J1704 DOT4 LV, ISO4925 CLASS-6, FMVSS116 DOT-4)

Washer fluid

Checking the washer fluid level



OYB075037L

The reservoir is translucent so that you can check the level with a quick visual inspection. Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available. However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

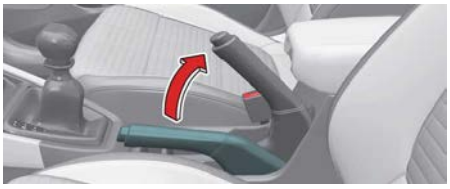
⚠ WARNING

Washer fluid

- Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.
- Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.
- Windshield Washer fluid agents contain some amounts of alcohol and can be flammable under certain circumstances. Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Damage to the vehicle or occupants could occur.
- Windshield washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals. Do not drink and avoid contacting windshield washer fluid. Serious injury or death could occur.

Parking brake

Checking the parking brake



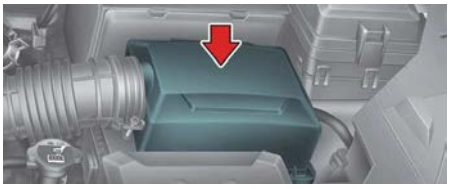
OYB075048L

Check the stroke of the parking brake by counting the number of clicks heard while fully applying it from the released position. Also, the parking brake alone should securely hold the vehicle on a fairly steep grade. If the stroke is more or less than specified, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Stroke: 5-7 clicks at a force of 20 kgf (44 lbf, 196 N).

Air cleaner

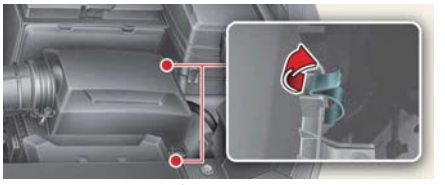
Filter replacement



OYB075038L

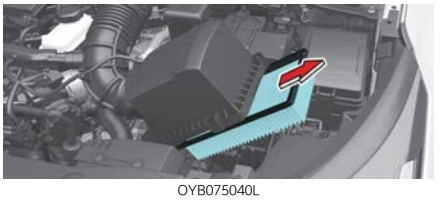
It must be replaced when necessary, and should not be washed.
You can clean the filter when inspecting the air cleaner element.
Clean the filter by using compressed air.

1. Loosen the air cleaner cover attaching clips and open the cover.



OYB075039L

2. Wipe the inside of the air cleaner.
3. Replace the air cleaner filter.



OYB075040L

4. Lock the cover with the cover attaching clips.

Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.
If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the element more often than the usual recommended intervals. (Refer to "Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions - For Europe (excluding Russia)" on page 531 and "Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions - For all regions, including Russia, except Europe" on page 536.)

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not drive with the air cleaner removed; this will result in excessive engine wear.
- When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.

- When the filter is replaced, we highly recommend using a Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard. Consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Climate control air filter

Filter inspection

The climate control air filter should be replaced according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is operated in severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced earlier. When you replace the climate control air filter, replace it performing the following procedure, and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

1. Open the glove box and remove the stoppers on both sides.



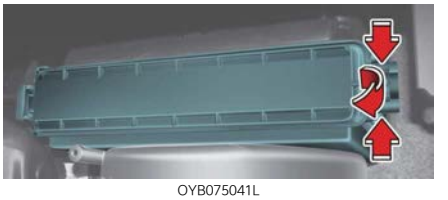
OYB035096L

2. With the glove box open, pull the support strap.



OYB035095L

3. Remove the climate control air filter cover while pressing the lock on the right side of the cover.



OYB075041L

4. Replace the climate control air filter.



OJA070096

5. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

NOTE

When replacing the climate control air filter install it properly. Otherwise, the system may produce noise and the effectiveness of the filter may be reduced.

Wiper blades

Blade inspection

NOTE

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windshield difficult to clean. And it is the responsibility of customers to wash and manage the vehicle with adequate methods and materials.

Contamination of either the windshield or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windshield wipers. Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.

Blade replacement

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

CAUTION

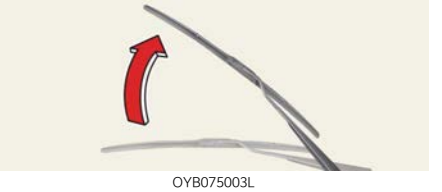
To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.

CAUTION

The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.

Front windshield wiper blade

1. Raise the wiper arm.

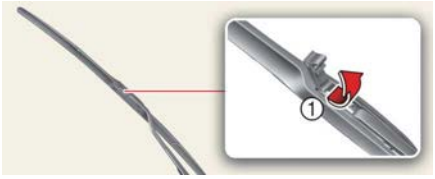


OYB075003L

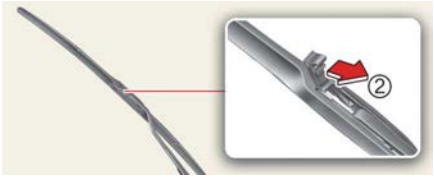
CAUTION

Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windshield, since it may chip or crack the windshield.

2. Lift up the wiper blade clip (1). Then pull down the blade assembly (2) and remove it.



OYB075004L

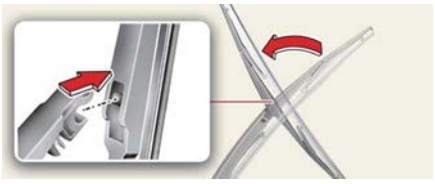


OYB075005L

3. Install the new blade assembly.

Rear window wiper blade (if equipped)

1. Raise the wiper arm (1) and pull out the wiper blade assembly.



OYB075006L

2. Install the new blade assembly by inserting the center part into the slot in the wiper arm until it clicks into place.



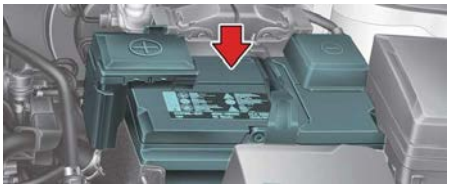
OYB075007L

3. Make sure the blade assembly is installed firmly by trying to pull it slightly.

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, have the wiper blade replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Battery

For best battery service



OYB075008L

- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the battery cables.

NOTE

Basically equipped battery is maintenance free type. If your vehicle is equipped with the battery marked with LOWER and UPPER on the side, you can check the electrolyte level. The electrolyte level should be between LOWER and UPPER. If the electrolyte level is low, should be added distilled (demineralized) water (Never add sulfuric acid or other electrolyte). When you refill, be careful not to splash the battery and adjacent components. And do not overfill the battery cells. It can cause corrosion on other parts. After then ensure that tighten the cell caps. Contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

WARNING

Battery dangers

Always read the following instructions carefully when handling a battery.

Keep lighted cigarettes and all other flames or sparks away from the battery.

Hydrogen, a highly combustible gas, is always present in battery cells and may explode if ignited.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children because batteries contain highly corrosive SULFURIC ACID. Do not allow battery acid to contact your skin, eyes, clothing or paint finish.

If any electrolyte gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contacted area. If you feel pain or burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

Wear eye protection when charging or working near a battery. Always provide ventilation when working in an enclosed space.

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

The battery contains lead. Do not dispose of it after use. Please return the battery to a professional workshop to be recycled. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak, resulting in personal injury. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Never attempt to recharge the battery when the battery cables are connected.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. Never touch these components with the engine running or the ignition switched on.

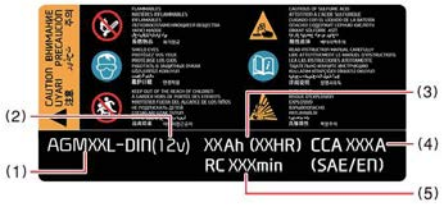
Failure to follow the above warnings can result in serious bodily injury or death.

CAUTION

- When you don't use the vehicle for a long time in the low temperature area, separate the battery and keep it indoors.
- Always charge the battery fully to prevent battery case damage in low temperature area.
- If you connect unauthorized electronic devices to the battery, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorized devices.

Battery capacity label

Example



KIAPB164

* The actual battery label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. The Kia model name of battery
2. The nominal voltage
3. The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
4. The cold-test current in amperes by SAE/EN
5. The nominal reserve capacity (in min.)

Battery recharging

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery.

- If the battery becomes discharged in a short time (because, for example, the headlights or interior lights were left on while the vehicle was not in use), recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electric load while the vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20-30A for two hours.

⚠ WARNING

Recharging battery

When recharging the battery, observe the following precautions:

- The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in an area with good ventilation.
- Do not allow cigarettes, sparks, or flame near the battery.
- Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin gassing (boiling) violently or if the temperature of the electrolyte of any cell exceeds 49°C (120°F).
- Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.
- Disconnect the battery charger in the following order.
  1. Turn off the battery charger main switch.
  2. Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.
  3. Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.

⚠ WARNING

- Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the engine.
- The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected.
- Operation related to the battery is recommended to be done by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

- Keep the battery away from water or any liquid.
- For your safety, use approved replacement parts from a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

CAUTION

AGM battery (if equipped)

- Absorbent Glass Matt (AGM) batteries are maintenance free. Have your AGM battery serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

  For charging your AGM battery, use only fully automatic battery chargers that are specially developed for AGM batteries.
- When replacing the AGM battery, use parts for replacement from a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
- Do not open or remove the cap on top of the battery. This may cause leaks of internal electrolyte that could result in severe injury.

Reset items

Items should be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

- Auto up/down window
- Sunroof
- Trip computer
- Climate control system
- Audio

Tires and wheels

Tire care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.

Recommended cold tire inflation pressures

All tire pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tires are cold. "Cold Tires" means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1.6 km (1 mile). Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, top vehicle handling, and minimum tire wear.
For recommended inflation pressure, refer to "Tires and wheels" on page 37.



OYB075010L

All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the driver's side center pillar.

⚠ WARNING

Tire under inflation
Severe under inflation (70 kPa (10 psi) or more) can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tire failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control leading to severe injury or death. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.

⚠ CAUTION

- Underinflation also results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation also is possible. Keep your tire pressures at the proper levels. If a tire frequently needs refilling, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
- Overinflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the center of the tire tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.

⚠ CAUTION

- Warm tires normally exceed recommended cold tire pressures by 28 to 41 kPa (4 to 6 psi). Do not release air from warm tires to adjust the pressure or the tires will be under inflated.

- Be sure to reinstall the tire inflation valve caps. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

Tire Inflation

Overinflation or under inflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure. This could result in loss of vehicle control and potential injury.

⚠ CAUTION

Tire pressure

Always observe the following:

- Check tire pressure when the tires are cold. (After vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or hasn't been driven more than 1.6 km (1 mile) since startup.)
- Check the pressure of your spare tire each time you check the pressure of other tires.
- Never overload your vehicle. Be careful not to overload a vehicle luggage rack if your vehicle is equipped with one.
- Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If your tread is badly worn, or if your tires have been damaged, replace them.

Checking tire inflation pressure

Check your tires once a month or more.
Also, check the tire pressure of the spare tire.

How to check

Use a good quality gauge to check tire pressure. You can not tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated even when they're under inflated.
Check the tire's inflation pressure when the tires are cold. - "Cold" means your vehicle has been sitting for at least three hours or driven no more than 1.6 km (1 mile).
Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tire and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended amount.
If you overfill the tire, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve. Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gauge. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. They help prevent leaks by keeping out dirt and moisture.

⚠ WARNING

- Inspect your tires frequently for proper inflation as well as wear and damage. Always use a tire pressure gauge.

- Tires with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tire failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. The recommended cold tire pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar.
- Worn tires can cause accidents. Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Remember to check the pressure of your spare tire. Kia recommends that you check the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tires on your vehicle.

Tire rotation

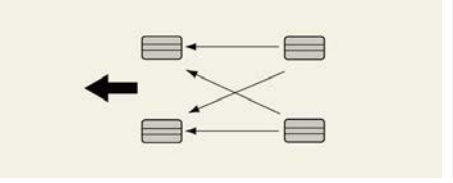
To equalize tread wear, it is recommended that the tires be rotated every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, check the tires for correct balance.

When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of tire. Replace the tire if you find either of these conditions. Replace the tire if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tire pressures to specification and check lug nut tightness.

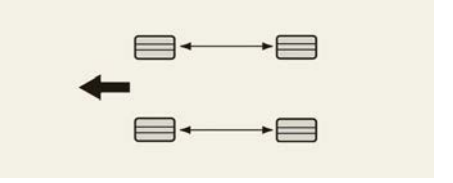
Refer to "Tires and wheels" on page 37.

Without a spare tire



OYB075012L

Directional tires (if equipped)



OYB075013L

Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tires are rotated.

NOTE

Rotate radial tires that have an asymmetric tread pattern only from front to rear and not from right to left.

WARNING

- Do not use the compact spare tire (if equipped) for tire rotation.
- Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that could result in death, severe injury, or property damage.

Wheel alignment and tire balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tire life and best overall performance.

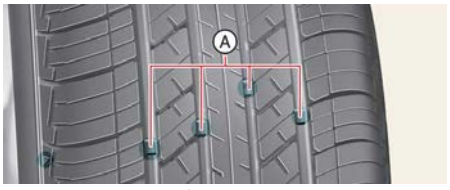
In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusu-

al tire wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.
If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

CAUTION

Improper wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminum wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.

Tire replacement



OYB075014L

If the tire is worn evenly, a tread wear Indicator (A) will appear as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) of tread left on the tire. Replace the tire when this happens.
Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tire.

NOTE

We recommend that when replacing tires, use the same originally supplied with the vehicles. If not, that affects driving performance.

CAUTION

When replacing the tires, recheck and tighten the wheel nuts after driving about 50 km (31 miles) and recheck after driving about 1,000 km (620 miles). If the steering wheel shakes or the vehicle vibrates while driving, the tire is out of balance. Align the tire balance. If the problem is not solved, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

WARNING

Replacing tires
To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries from an accident caused by tire failure or loss of vehicle control:

- Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.
- Do not drive your vehicle with too little or too much pressure in your tires. This can lead to uneven wear and tire failure.
- When replacing tires, never mix radial and bias-ply tires on the same car. You must replace all tires (including the spare) if moving from radial to bias-ply tires.

- Using tires and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics and poor vehicle control, resulting in a serious accident.
- Wheels that do not meet Kia's specifications may fit poorly and result in damage to the vehicle or unusual handling and poor vehicle control.
- The ABS works by comparing the speed of the wheels. The tire size affects wheel speed. When replacing tires, all 4 tires must use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tires of a different size can cause the ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) and ESC (Electronic Stability Control) to work irregularly.
- It is best to replace all four tires at the same time. If that is not possible, or necessary, then replace the two front or two rear tires as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling.

Compact spare tire replacement (if equipped)

A compact spare tire has a shorter tread life than a regular size tire. Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tire. The replacement compact spare tire should be the same size and design tire as the one provided with your new vehicle and should be mounted on the same compact spare tire wheel. The compact spare tire is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tire wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tire.

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

⚠ WARNING

A wheel that is not the correct size may adversely affect wheel and bearing life, braking and stopping abilities, handling characteristics, ground clearance, body-to-tire clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer and odometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height.

Tire traction

Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires, tires that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tires should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. Slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road to reduce the possibility of losing control of the vehicle.

Tire maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tire wear. If you find a tire is worn unevenly, have the wheel alignment inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

When you have new tires installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tire life. Additionally, a tire should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

Tire sidewall labeling



OYB075015L

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the tire identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.

1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or Brand name is shown.

2. Tire size designation

A tire's sidewall is marked with a tire size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tires for your vehicle. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tire size designation mean.

Example tire size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tire size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

P235/55R19 108T

P - Applicable vehicle type (tires marked with the prefix "P" are intended for use on passenger vehicles or light trucks; however, not all tires have this marking).

235 - Tire width in millimeters.

55 - Aspect ratio. The tire's section height as a percentage of its width.

R - Tire construction code (Radial).

19 - Rim diameter in inches.

108 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tire can carry.

T - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation: 7.5JX19

7.5 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

19 - Rim diameter in inches.

Tire speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger car tires. The speed rating is part of the tire size designation on the sidewall of the tire. This symbol corresponds to that tire's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	180 km/h (112 mph)
T	190 km/h (118 mph)
H	210 km/h (130 mph)
V	240 km/h (149 mph)
W	270 km/h (168 mph)
Y	300 km/h (186 mph)

3. Checking tire life (TIN: Tire Identification Number)

Any tires that are over 6 years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tire) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tire sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tire consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT: XXXX XXXX OOOO

The front part of the DOT means a plant code number, tire size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example: DOT XXXX XXXX 1626 represents that the tire was produced in the 16th week of 2026.

⚠ WARNING

Tire age

Tires degrade over time, even when they are not being used.

Regardless of the remaining tread, we recommend that tires be replaced after approximately six (6) years of normal service. Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure, which could lead to a loss of control and an accident involving serious injury or death.

4. Tire ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tire. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

7. Uniform tire quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example: TREADWEAR 200 TRACTION AA TEMPERATURE A

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the side-walls of passenger vehicle tires. The tires available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary with respect to grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Temperature -A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

⚠ WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

⚠ WARNING

Tire temperature

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible sudden tire failure. This can cause loss of vehicle control and serious injury or death.

Low aspect ratio tire (if equipped)

Low aspect ratio tires, whose aspect ratio is lower than 50, are provided for sporty looks.

Because the low aspect ratio tires are optimized for handling and braking, it may be more uncomfortable to ride in and there is more noise compare with normal tires.

⚠ CAUTION

Because the sidewall of the low aspect ratio tire is shorter than the normal, the wheel and tire of the low aspect ratio tire is easier to be damaged. So, follow the instructions below.

- When driving on a rough road or off-road, drive cautiously because tires and wheels may be damaged. And after driving, inspect tires and wheels.
- When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or curb stone, drive slowly so that the tires and wheels are not damaged.
- If the tire is impacted, inspect the tire condition or consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
- To prevent damage to the tire, inspect the tire condition and pressure every 3,000 km (1,900 miles).

⚠ CAUTION

- It is not easy to recognize the tire damage with your own eyes. But if there is the slightest hint of tire damage, even though you cannot see the tire damage with your own eyes, have the tire checked or replaced because the tire damage may cause air leakage from the tire.
- If the tire is damaged by driving on a rough road, off-road, pothole, manhole, or curb stone, it will not be covered by the warranty.
- You can find out the tire information on the tire sidewall.

Fuses

A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.
This vehicle has 2 (or 3) fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the others in the engine compartment near the battery.
If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will melt.
If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel.
Before replacing a blown fuse, disconnect the negative battery cable.
Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.
If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and immediately consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
Three kinds of fuses are used: blade type for lower amperage rating, cartridge type, and multi fuse for higher amperage ratings.

WARNING

Fuse replacement

- Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.
- A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly a fire.
- Never install a wire or aluminum foil instead of the proper fuse even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and a possible fire.
- Do not arbitrarily modify or add-on electric wiring of the vehicle.

CAUTION

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

NOTE

- When replacing fuse, turn the ignition "OFF" and turn off switches of all electrical devices then remove battery (-) terminal.
- The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ from equipped items.

CAUTION

- When replacing a blown fuse or relay with a new one, make sure the new fuse or relay fits tightly into the clips. The incomplete fastening fuse or relay may cause the vehicle wiring and electric systems damage and a possible fire.
- Do not remove fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts.The fuses, relays and terminals may be fastened incompletely, and it may cause a possible fire. If fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts are blown, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
- Do not input any other objects except fuses or relays into fuse/relay terminals such as a driver or wiring. It may cause contact failure and system malfunction.

- Do not plug in screwdrivers or after market wiring into the terminal originally designed for fuse and relays only. The electrical system and wiring of the vehicle interior may be damaged or burned due to contact failure.
- If you directly connect the wire on the taillight or replace the bulb which is over the regulated capacity to install trailers etc., the inner junction block can get burned.

⚠ CAUTION

Visually inspect the battery cap to ensure it is securely closed. If the battery cap is not securely closed, moisture may enter the system and damage the electrical components.

NOTE

Random wiring prohibited when retrofitting equipment

Use of random wiring in the vehicle might cause danger due to failure and damage of the vehicle's performance.

Using random wires especially when retrofitting infotainment or theft alarm system, remote engine control, car phone or radio might damage the vehicle or cause fire.

NOTE

Remodeling Prohibited

Do not try remodeling the vehicle in any way. It is illegal, and may affect the vehicle's performance, durability, and safety. Warranty is also not provided for problems caused by remodeling.

Be aware of safety problems caused by remodeling the vehicle with unauthorized electrical devices (lamp, black box, electrical equipment, diagnostic device, communication device, etc.). It might cause malfunction of the vehicle, wiring damage, battery discharge, connector damage, or fire. the vehicle or cause fire.

NOTE

Window tinting precaution

Window tint (especially metallic film) might cause communication disorder or poor radio reception, and malfunction of the automatic lighting system due to excessive change of illumination inside the vehicle. The solution used might also flow into electric, electronic devices causing disorder and failure.

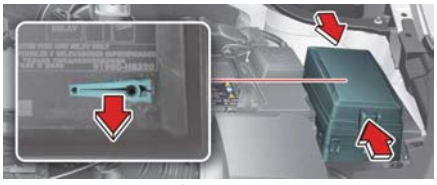
Inner panel fuse replacement

1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Open the fuse panel cover.



OYB075020L

3. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the main fuse box in the engine compartment.



OYB075021L

4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown.

   Spare fuses are provided in the instrument panel fuse panel (or in the engine compartment fuse panel).
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips.

If the new fuse does not fit tightly, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

If you do not have a spare, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle, such as the cigarette lighter fuse.

If the headlights or taillights, stoplights, courtesy lamp, day time running lights (D.R.L) do not work and the fuses are OK, check the fuse panel in the engine compartment. If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced.

Memory fuse



OYB075022L

Your vehicle is equipped with a memory fuse to prevent battery discharge if your vehicle is parked without being operated for prolonged periods. Use the following procedures before parking the vehicle for prolonged periods.

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Turn off the headlights and tail lights.
3. Open the driver's side panel cover and pull up the memory fuse.

NOTE

- If the memory fuse is pulled up from the fuse panel, the warning chime, audio, clock and interior lamps, etc., will not operate. Some items must be reset after replacement. Refer to "Reset items" on page 560.
- Even when the memory fuse is pulled up, the battery can still be discharged by operation of the headlights or other electrical devices.

Engine compartment fuse replacement

1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling the cover up. When the blade type fuse is disconnected, remove it by using the clip designed for changing fuses located in the engine room fuse box. Upon removal, securely insert reserve fuse of equal quantity.



OYB075023L

3. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.
4. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If the new fuse does not fit tightly, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

CAUTION

After checking the fuse panel in the engine compartment, securely install the fuse panel cover through the audible clicking sound.
If not, electrical failures may occur from water contact.

Multi fuse



OYB075149L

If the multi fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:

1. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
2. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
3. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.

4. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE

If the multi fuse is blown, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Fuse/relay panel description

Driver's side fuse panel



OYB075024L

Engine compartment fuse panel

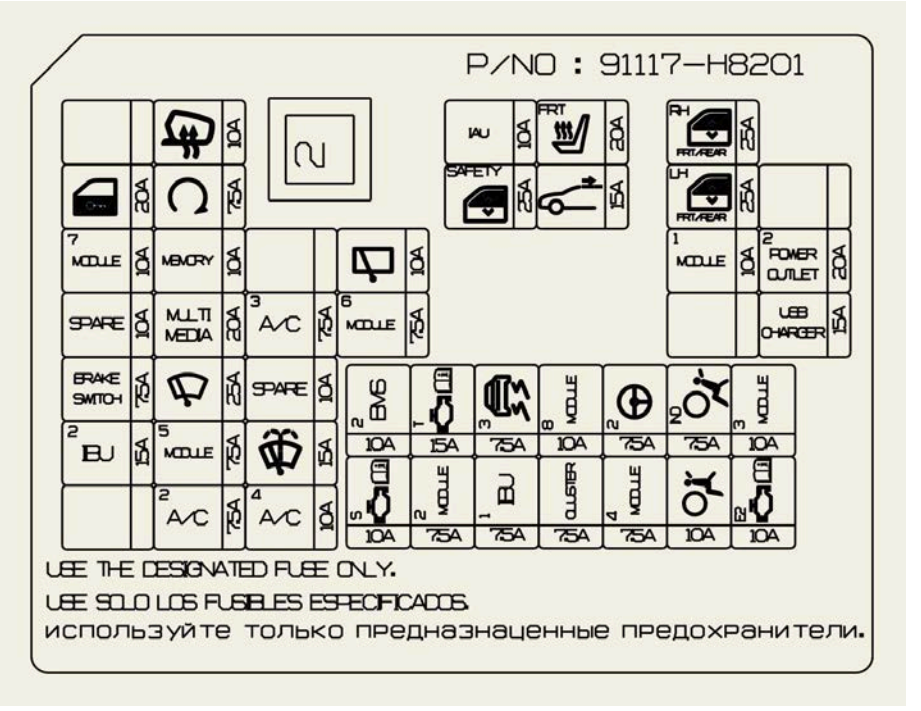


OYB075025L

NOTE

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.

Driver's side fuse panel



OYB075042L

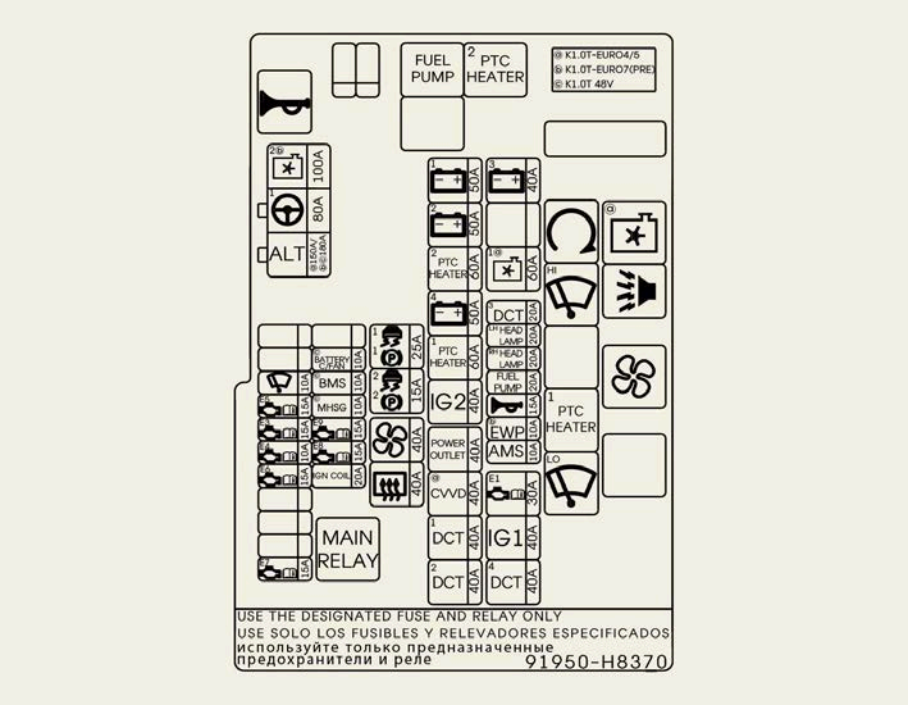
Instrument panel (Driver's side fuse panel)

Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
	10A	O/S MIRROR HEATING
IAU	10A	IAU (Identity Authentication Unit)
	20A	Driver/Passenger Seat (Heater)
	25A	FRT RH Power Window Module, Rear RH Power Window Module
	25A	WDW_MTR_DRV_SAFETY
	15A	SUNROOF MTR
	20A	DOOR LOCK (FRT/RR, LH/RH)
	7.5A	BDC (Body Domain Controller)
	25A	FRT LH Power Window Module, Rear LH Power Window Module
MODULE	10A	C_FACIA_SW, KEY_INTER_LOCK_SOL, RAIN_SNSR

Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
MEMORY	10A	FATC (FULL AUTO AIR CONDITIONER TEMPERATURE CONTROL) , MTC (MANUAL TEMP.CONTROLLER) , BCW LH/RH (Blind-Spot Collision Warning) , WPC (Wireless Power Charger), MLM (MOOD LAMP MASTER) CLUSTER
	10A	REAR WIPER
1 MODULE	10A	OUTSIDE MIRROR SW, ISG_LDC, AVN/D_AUDIO, IBU, IAU
2 POWER OUTLET	20A	POWER OUTLET
MULTI MEDIA	20A	AVN, D_AUDIO
3 A/C	7.5A	FATC (FULL AUTO AIR CONDITIONER TEMPERATURE CONTROL)
6 MODULE	7.5A	Driver/Passenger Seat (Heater)
USB CHARGER	15A	CONSOLE USB_CHARGER, EPB_SW_USB_EXTN USB CHARGER
BRAKE SWITCH	7.5A	STOP_LP_SW, IBU
	25A	FRT WIPER
2 BMS	10A	Battery Management System
T	15A	TRANSMISSION CONTROL UNIT
3	7.5A	ELECTRIC STABILITY CONTROL
8 MODULE	10A	IAU (Identity Authentication Unit)
1	7.5A	MOTOR DRIVEN POWER STEERING
IND	7.5A	CLUSTER A/BAG INDI
3 MODULE	10A	RPAS (REAR PARKING ASSIST SYSTEM) , FR/RR CORNER RADAR clutch sensor C/PAD SW, EPB (ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE), LDWS (LKAS),
2 IBU	15A	IBU (Integrated Body control Unit)
5 MODULE	7.5A	IBU (Integrated Body control Unit) , IAU (Identity Authentication Unit)
	15A	Washer Motor (FRT/RR)
3 A/C	7.5A	FATC (FULL AUTO AIR CONDITIONER TEMPERATURE CONTROL), MTC (MANUAL TEMP.CONTROLLER)
4 A/C	10A	A/CON ECV
5	10A	EWP (Engine Water Pump)
2 MODULE	7.5A	CLUSTER, SPORTS_MODE SW
1 IBU	7.5A	IBU (Integrated Body control Unit)
CLUSTER	7.5A	CLUSTER
4 MODULE	7.5A	HTC: Heater Control UNIT & SNSR HLLD ACTR, AT LEVER IND AVN, LDC (AUDIO, AMP), WIRELESS CHARGER ECM, SEAT UNIT

Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
	10A	A/BAG UNIT
E2	10A	ECU/PCU, CVVD_ACTR

Engine compartment fuse panel



OYB075043L

Engine room compartment fuse panel (Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV)

Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
	100A	COOLING FAN BLDC (K1.0T-EURO7 (PRE))
	80A	MOTOR DRIVEN POWER STEERING
E7	15A	ELECTRONIC (ENGINE) CONTROL UNIT
E6	15A	FULE PUMP RLY COIL B+
E4	10A	RCV, C_FAN_BLDC, OIL LEVEL SNSR

Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
E3	15A	O2 SNSR UP, O2 SNSR DOWN, PCSV, OPCV, V_OIL_PUMP VFS_EX, VFS_IN, OCV_EX, OCV_IN
E5	15A	ELECTRONIC (ENGINE) CONTROL UNIT MAIN RELAY B+
	10A	IBU (Integrated Body control Unit), ECU WIPER SIG
IGN COIL	20A	IGNITION COIL 1,2,3
E8	15A	ELECTRONIC (ENGINE) CONTROL DIRECT POWER
E9	15A	ELECTRONIC (ENGINE) CONTROL DIRECT POWER
MHSG	10A	MHSG (Mild Hybrid Starter & Generator) B+ (K1.0T 48V)
BMS	10A	BATTERY MANAGEMENT B+ (K1.0T 48V)
BATTERY C/FAN	10A	BATTERY C/FAN (K1.0T 48V)
AMS	10A	BATT SNSR
EWP	10A	EWP (Engine Water Pump) (K1.0T-EURO7 (PRE))
	15A	HORN
FUEL PUMP	20A	FUEL PUMP B+
RH HEAD LAMP	20A	HEAD LAMP RH
LH HEAD LAMP	20A	HEAD LAMP LH
3 DCT	20A	DUAL CLUTCH TRANSMISSION POWER 3
	15A	ELECTRIC STABILITY CONTROL
	25A	ELECTRIC STABILITY CONTROL
2 DCT	40A	DUAL CLUTCH TRANSMISSION POWER 2
1 DCT	40A	DUAL CLUTCH TRANSMISSION POWER 1
CVVD	40A	CVVD ACTR POWER (K1.0T-EURO4/5)
POWER OUTLET	40A	POWER OUTLET
4 DCT	40A	SMART GEAR ACTR
IG1	40A	IGNITION 1
	30A	ECU7, IG_COIL, ECU3, ECU4, ECU5,ECU6 FUSE
	40A	REAR HEATED GLASS
	40A	BLOWER_MTR

Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
IG2	40A	IGNITION 2
1 PTC HEATER	60A	PTC HEATER1 POWER
	50A	SUNROOF, SAFTY P/WINDOW, IAU, S/HEATER FRT, P/WINDOW LH/RH
2 PTC HEATER	60A	PTC HEATER2 POWER
	50A	ICU (IPS 7-12) POWER
	50A	ICU (IPS 1-6) POWER
	60A	COOLING FAN1 (PWM) (K1.0T-EURO4/5)
	40A	MULTI MEDIA, MEORY,BRAKE SW, IBU, MODULE7, DOOR LOCK FUSE

Relay (Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi/Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV)

Symbol	Relay Name	Type
MAIN RELAY	MAIN	MINI
	HORN	MICRO
SPARE	SPARE	MICRO
FUEL PUMP	FUEL PUMP	MICRO
LO	WIPER FRT LO	MICRO
1 PTC HEATER	PTC HEATER1	MICRO
HI	WIPER FRT HI	MICRO
	START	MICRO
2 PTC HEATER	PTC HEATER2	MICRO
	BLOWER	MINI
	B/ALARM HORN	MICRO
	COOLING FAN	MINI

Light bulbs

Bulb replacement precaution

Please prepare bulbs with appropriate standards in case of emergencies. Refer to "Bulb wattage" on page 36.
When changing bulbs and sorts, first turn off the engine at a safe place, firmly apply the side brake and take out the battery's negative (-) terminal.

⚠ WARNING

Working on the lights
Prior to working on the light, firmly apply the parking brake, ensure that the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position and turn off the lights to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

Use only the bulbs of the specified wattage.

⚠ WARNING

Be sure to replace the burned out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause extensive wiring damage and possible fire.

⚠ CAUTION

If you do not have the necessary tools, correct bulbs, or expertise, have the bulbs replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner. In many cases, it is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb.This is especially true if you have to remove the headlight assembly to get to the bulb(s). Removing/installing the headlamp assembly can result in damage to the vehicle. Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard part. If not, it may lead to blowing a fuse or other wiring damages.

⚠ CAUTION

- If unauthentic parts or substandard lights are used when changing lights, it may lead to fuse disconnection and malfunction, and other wiring damages.
- Do not install extra lamps or LED to the vehicle. If supplementary lights are installed, it may lead to lamp malfunction and flickering of the lights. In addition, the fuse box and other wiring may be damaged.

- **Lamp part malfunction due to net-work failure**

The headlamp, taillight, and fog light may light up when the head lamp switch is turned ON, and not light up when the taillight or for light switch is turned ON. This may be caused by network failure or vehicle electrical control system malfunction. If there is a problem, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

- **Lamp part malfunction due to electrical control system stabilization**

A normally functioning lamp may flicker momentarily. This momentary occurrence is due to stabilization function of the vehicle's electrical control system. If the lamp soon returns to normal, the vehicle does not require service.
However, if the lamp goes out after the momentary flickering, or the flickering continues, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

NOTE

- If the light bulb or lamp connector is removed from an operating lamp activated by electricity, the fuse box's electronic device may scan it as a malfunction. Therefore, a lamp malfunction history may be recorded in Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) in the fuse box.
- It is normal for an operating lamp may blink temporarily. Since this occurrence is due stabilization function of the vehicle's electronic control device, if the lamp lights up normally after temporary blinking, there is no problem in the vehicle.

  However, if the lamp continues to blink several times or turn off completely, there may be an error in the vehicle's electronic control device. In this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

NOTE

After an accident or after the headlight assembly is reinstalled, have the headlight aiming adjusted by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

NOTE

You can find moisture inside the lens of lamps after a car wash or driving in the rain. It is a natural event caused by the temperature difference between the inside and the outside of the lamp and does not mean a problem with its functions. The moisture inside the lamp would disappear if you drive the vehicle with the headlamp turned on, however, the level at which the moisture is removed may differ depending on the size/location/condition of the lamp. If the moisture continues to stay inside the lamp, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

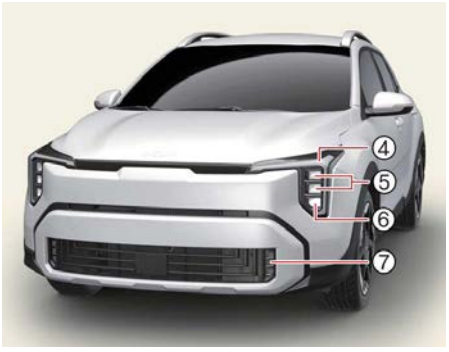
Light bulb position (Front)

Head lamp - Type A



OYB075046L

Head lamp - Type B



OYB075044L

Front fog lamp - GT-Line



OYBGTL075001L

(1) Daytime running lamp/Position lamp (LED type)
(2) Headlamp (Low/High) (Bulb type)
(3) Front turn signal lamp (Bulb type)
(4) Daytime running lamp/Position lamp/Front turn signal lamp (LED type)
(5) Headlamp (Low) (LED type)
(6) Headlamp (High) (LED type)
(7) Front fog lamp (LED type) (if equipped)

Light bulb position (Rear)

Rear combination lamp - Type A



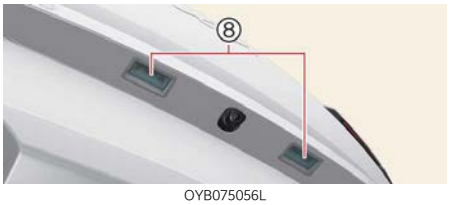
OYB075047L

Rear combination lamp - Type B



OYB075045L

License plate lamp

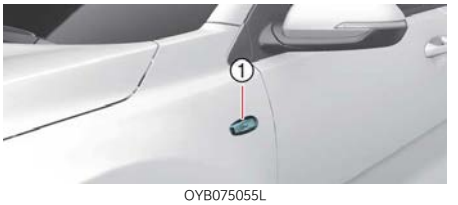


OYB075056L

(1) High mounted stop lamp (Bulb type)
(2) Tail lamp (LED type)
(3) Rear turn signal lamp (Bulb type)
(4) Stop lamp (Bulb type)
(5) Tail lamp/Stop lamp (LED type)
(6) Rear turn signal lamp (LED type)
(7) Back up lamp (Bulb type)/Rear fog lamp (Bulb type) (if equipped)
(8) License plate lamp (LED type)

Light bulb position (Side)

Type A



OYB075055L

(1) Side repeater lamp (Bulb type) (if equipped)

Type B



OYB075054L

(1) Side repeater lamp (LED type) (if equipped)

Replacing lights (LED type)

If the LED lamp is not functioning, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner. The LED lamp cannot be replaced as an individual component since it is an integrated unit. Instead, the entire LED lamp unit must be replaced.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

CAUTION

If the high-mounted stop lamp (LED) is not functioning, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner. The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated component. Instead, the entire LED lamp unit must be replaced. It's essential to have a skilled technician check or repair the high-mounted stop lamp (LED) to prevent any damage to related vehicle parts.

Replacing front lights (LED type)

If the front lights are not functioning, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

*: if equipped

Type A



OYB076166L

Type B



OYB076167L

(1) Daytime running lamp/Position lamp (LED type)

(2) Daytime running lamp/Position lamp/Front turn signal lamp (LED type)
(3) Headlamp (Low) (LED type)
(4) Headlamp (High) (LED type)

Replacing side repeater lamp (LED type)

If the side repeater lamp is not functioning, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.



OYB075054L

(1) Side repeater lamp (LED type)

Replacing rear lights (LED type)

If the rear lights are not functioning, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

*: if equipped

Type A

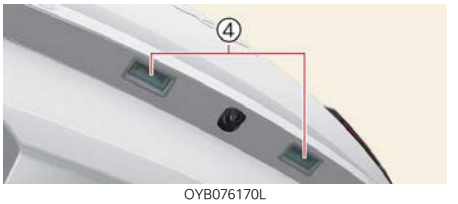


OYB076169L

Type B



OYB076168L



OYB076170L

(1) Tail lamp (LED type)
(2) Tail lamp/Stop lamp (LED type)
(3) Rear turn signal lamp (LED type)
(4) License plate lamp (LED type)

Replacing lights (Bulb type)

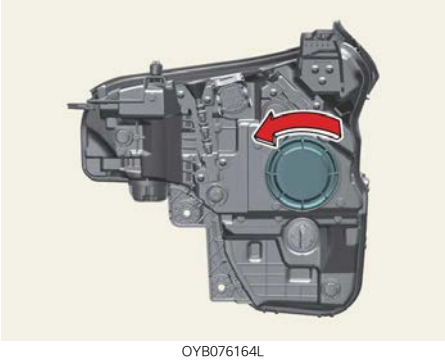
Side repeater lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement



OYB075150L

1. Remove the lamp assembly from the vehicle by prying the lens and pulling the assembly out.
2. Disconnect the bulb electrical connector.
3. Separate the socket and the lens parts by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the lens part.
4. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
5. Insert a new bulb in the socket.
6. Reassemble the socket and the lens part.
7. Connect the bulb electrical connector.
8. Reinstall the lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.

Front headlamp bulb replacement (Bulb type) (Headlamp Type A)

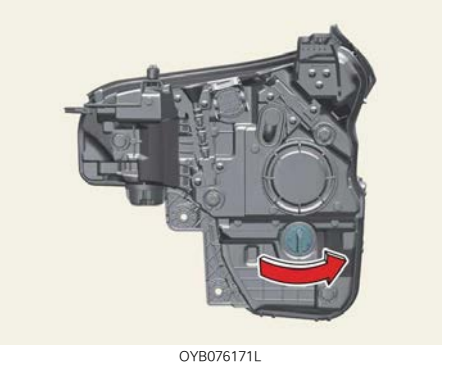


OYB076164L

1. Apply the parking brake and turn the ignition to OFF.
2. Turn off the lights.
3. Remove the wheel guard and open the hood.
4. Remove the headlamp bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.
5. Disconnect the headlamp bulb socket connector.
6. Unsnap the headlamp bulb retaining wire by pressing the end and pushing it upward.
7. Remove the bulb from the head lamp assembly.

8. Install a new headlamp bulb and snap the headlamp bulb retaining wire into position by aligning the wire with the groove on the bulb.
9. Connect the headlamp bulb socket connector.
10. Install the headlamp bulb cover by turning it clockwise.

Front turn signal lamp bulb replacement (Bulb type)(Headlamp Type A)



OYB076171L

1. Apply the parking brake and turn the ignition to OFF.
2. Turn off the lights.
3. Remove the wheel guard and open the hood.
4. Remove the bulb-socket from the headlamp assembly by turning the bulb-socket counter-clockwise until the tabs on the bulb-socket align with the slots on the headlamp assembly.
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the bulb-socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
6. Install the socket in the headlamp assembly by aligning the tabs on the bulb-socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the bulb-socket into the headlamp assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

Rear turn signal lamp bulb replacement (Bulb type)

1. Open the tailgate.
2. Loosen the light assembly retaining screws with a cross-tip screwdriver.



OYB075154L

3. Remove the rear combination lamp assembly from the body of the vehicle.
4. Disconnect the rear combination lamp connector.



OYB075155L

5. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
6. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
7. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.



OYB076163L

8. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
9. Install the rear combination lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.

Stop lamp bulb replacement (Bulb type)

1. Open the tailgate.
2. Loosen the light assembly retaining screws with a cross-tip screwdriver.



OYB075154L

3. Remove the rear combination lamp assembly from the body of the vehicle.
4. Disconnect the rear combination lamp connector.



OYB075155L

5. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
6. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
7. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.



OYB076172L

8. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
9. Install the rear combination lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.

Back up lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement/Rear fog lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement (if equipped)



OYB075151L

(1) Back up lamp (Bulb type)/Rear fog lamp (Bulb type) (if equipped)

1. Apply the parking brake and turn the ignition to OFF.
2. Turn off the lights.
3. Remove the undercover and remove the lamp connector.
4. Remove the bulb by turning it counterclockwise and Install a new bulb.
5. Install in reverse order of removal.

High mounted stop lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement

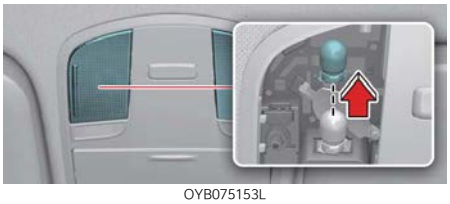


OYB075152L

(1) High mounted stop lamp (Bulb type)

1. Open the tailgate.
2. Unplug the connector for replacing the high mounted stop lamp.
3. Remove the spoiler nuts.
4. Remove the bulb holder bracket from the spoiler assembly.
5. Pull out the bulb from the socket.
6. Insert a new bulb in the socket.
7. Install the high mounted stop lamp in the reverse order of removal.
8. Install the spoiler nuts and plug the connector for the high mounted stop lamp.

Map lamp bulb replacement (Bulb type)



OYB075153L

WARNING

Prior to working on the Interior lamps, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens cover from lamp housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens cover tabs with the lamp housing notches and snap the lens into place.

CAUTION

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

Vanity mirror lamp bulb replacement (Bulb type)



OYB075156L

WARNING

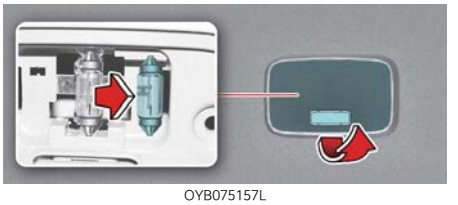
Prior to working on the Interior lamps, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lamp assembly from interior.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Install the lamp assembly to interior.

CAUTION

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

Room lamp bulb replacement (Bulb type)



OYB075157L

WARNING

Prior to working on the Interior lamps, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens cover from lamp housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens cover tabs with the lamp housing notches and snap the lens into place.

CAUTION

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

Glove box lamp bulb replacement (Bulb type)



OYB075158L_2

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lamp assembly from interior.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Install the lamp assembly to interior.

CAUTION

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

Tailgate room lamp bulb replacement (Bulb type)



OYB075159L

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens cover from lamp housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens cover tabs with the lamp housing notches and snap the lens into place.

CAUTION

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

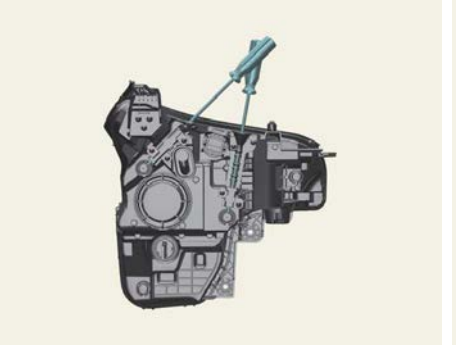
NOTE

If the LED lamp does not operate, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Headlamp and front fog lamp aiming (for Europe)

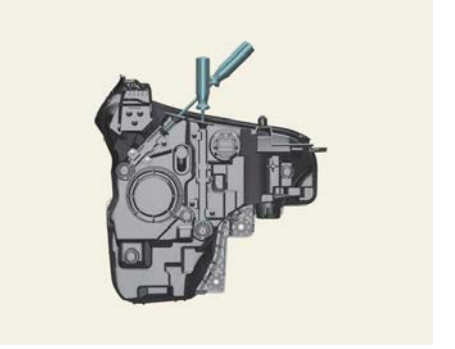
Headlamp aiming

Type A



OYB075053L

Type B



OYB075052L

1. Inflate the tires to the specified pressure and remove any loads from the vehicle except the driver, spare tire, and tools.
2. The vehicle should be placed on a flat floor.
3. Draw vertical lines (Vertical lines passing through respective head lamp centers) and a horizontal line (Horizontal line passing through center of head lamps) on the screen.
4. With the head lamp and battery in normal condition, aim the head lamps so the brightest portion falls on the horizontal and vertical lines.
5. To aim the low and high beams left or right, turn the driver clockwise or counterclockwise. To aim the low and high beams up or down, turn the driver clockwise or counterclockwise.

Front fog lamp aiming

The front fog lamp can be aimed as the same manner of the head lamps aiming.
With the front fog lamps and battery normal condition, aim the front fog lamps.
To aim the front fog lamp up or down, turn the driver clockwise or counterclockwise.

Aiming point

Headlamp

Type A



OYB075050L

* A: Screen

Headlamp (Bulb type)				
Vehicle condition	Ground Height (H1/H2)			Distance between lamps
	185/65R15	195/55R16	205/55R17	W1
Without driver/[mm (in)]	721.4 (28.4)	721.3 (28.4)	739.4 (29.1)	1,394 (54.9)
With driver/[mm (in)]	711.4 (28)	711.3 (28)	729.4 (28.7)	

Type B

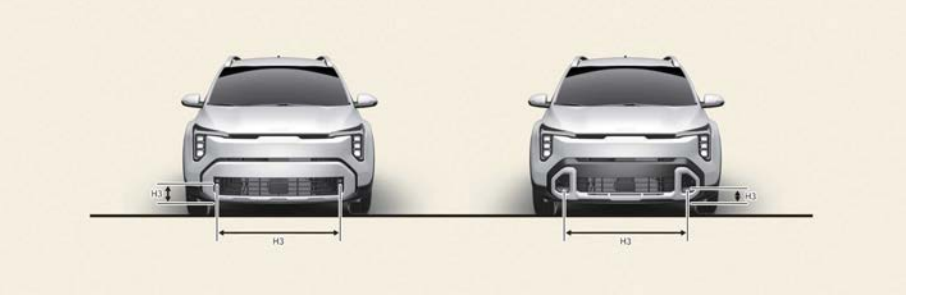


OYB075049L

* A: Screen

Headlamp (LED type)								
Vehicle condition	Ground Height						Distance between lamps	
	185/65R15		195/55R16		205/55R17		W1	W2
	H1	H2	H1	H2	H1	H2		
Without driver/[mm (in)]	741.5 (29.2)	616.6 (24.3)	741.4 (29.2)	616.5 (24.3)	759.5 (29.9)	634.6 (25)	1,387.2 (54.6)	1,390.1 (54.7)
With driver/[mm (in)]	731.5 (28.8)	606.6 (23.9)	731.4 (28.8)	606.5 (23.9)	749.5 (29.5)	624.6 (24.6)		

Front fog lamp



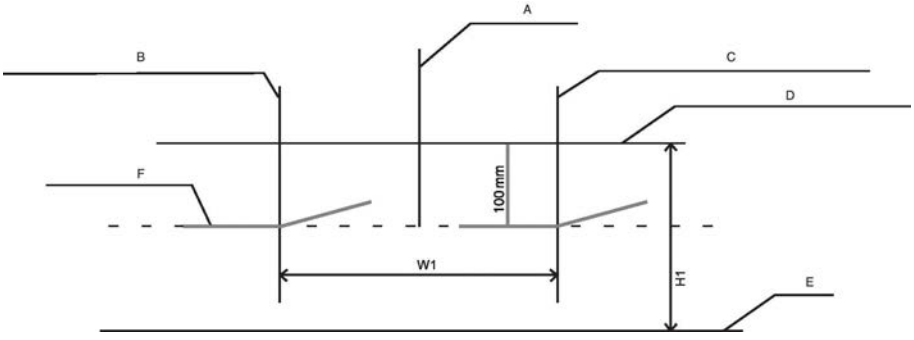
OYB075051L

Vehicle condition	Ground Height			Distance between lamps
	H3			W3
	185/65R15	195/55R16	205/55R17	
except GT-Line /[mm (in)]	357.9 (14.1)	357.8 (14.1)	375.9 (14.8)	1,066 (42)
GT-Line /[mm (in)]	318.5 (12.5)	318.4 (12.5)	336.5 (13.2)	1,087.8 (42.8)

Head lamp low beam (LHD Vehicle)

1. Turn the low beam on without driver aboard.
2. The cut-off line should be projected in the cut-off line shown in the picture.
3. When aiming the low beam, vertical aiming should be adjusted after adjusting the horizontal aiming.
4. If head lamp leveling device is equipped, adjust the head lamp leveling device switch with 0 positions.

Based on 10 m screen



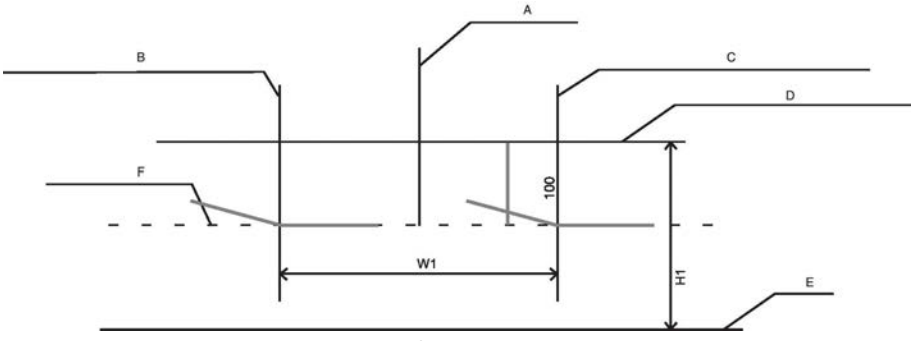
OYB070176L

A: Vehicle axis
B: Vertical line of the left head lamp bulb center
C: Vertical line of the right head lamp bulb center
D: Horizontal line of head lamp bulb center
E: Ground
F: Cut-Off line

Head lamp low beam (RHD Vehicle)

1. Turn the low beam on without driver aboard.
2. The cut-off line should be projected in the cut-off line shown in the picture.
3. When aiming the low beam, vertical aiming should be adjusted after adjusting the horizontal aiming.
4. If head lamp leveling device is equipped, adjust the head lamp leveling device switch with 0 positions.

Based on 10 m screen



OYB070177L

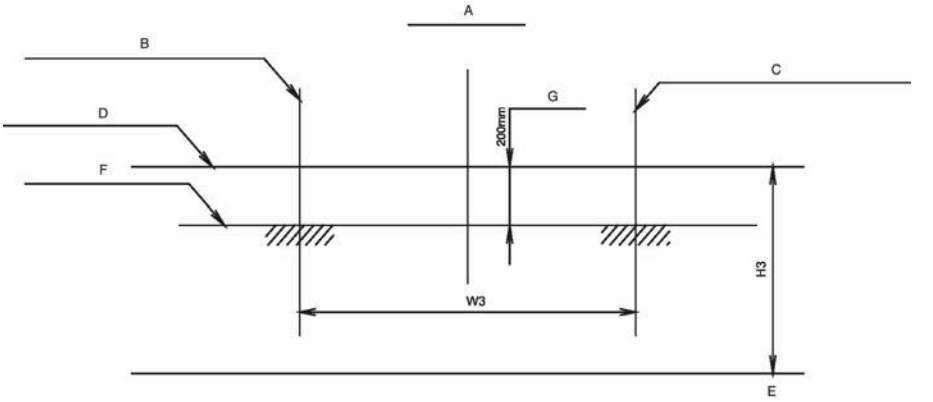
A: Vehicle axis
B: Vertical line of the left head lamp bulb center
C: Vertical line of the right head lamp bulb center
D: Horizontal line of head lamp bulb center

E: Ground
F: Cut-Off line

Front fog lamp

1. Turn the front fog lamp on without the driver aboard.
2. The cut-off line should be projected in the allowable range (shaded region).

Based on 10 m screen



OYB076080

A: Vehicle axis
B: Vertical line of the left fog lamp bulb center
C: Vertical line of the right fog lamp bulb center
D: Horizontal line of fog lamp bulb center
E: Ground
F: Cut-Off line
G: Upper limit

Appearance care

Exterior care

NOTE

If you park the vehicle around a stainless signboard or windshield building etc., the plastic exterior trim (bumper, spoiler, garnish, lamp, outside mirror etc.) may be damaged by reflected sunlight from the external structure. To avoid damaging the plastic exterior trim, park the vehicle away from the areas where the reflected light may occur or use a vehicle cover (Depending on the vehicle, the type of exterior trim applied such as spoiler may differ).

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, may be used. After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

CAUTION

- Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.
- Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle.

  Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.
- To prevent damage to the plastic parts and lamps, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.

WARNING

Wet brakes

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

High-pressure washing

- When using high-pressure washers, make sure to maintain sufficient distance from the vehicle.

  Insufficient clearance or excessive pressure can lead to component damage or water penetration.
- Do not spray the camera, sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors as they may be damaged if they come into contact with high pressure water.

⚠ CAUTION

- Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.
- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

Waxing

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint. Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing. Do not apply wax on embossed unpainted unit, as it may tarnish the unit.

⚠ CAUTION

- Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.
- Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, acid detergents or strong detergents containing high alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminum parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

ⓘ NOTE

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.

- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.
Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

Aluminum wheel maintenance

The aluminum wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminum wheels. They may scratch or damage the finish.
- Clean the wheel when it has cooled.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on salted roads. This helps prevent corrosion.
- Avoid washing the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any alkaline or acid detergent. It may damage and corrode the aluminum wheels coated with a clear protective finish.

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, we produce vehicles of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your vehicle are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle's surface by moisture that evaporate slowly. Mud is particularly corrosive because it dries slowly and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain moisture and promote corrosion. High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed.

For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the vehicle.

To help prevent corrosion

You can help prevent corrosion from getting started by observing the following:

Keep your vehicle clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area — where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- When cleaning underneath the vehicle, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings: Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Don't neglect the interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting and cause corrosion. Check under the

mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the vehicle.
These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clean water and thoroughly dried.

Interior care

NOTE

Interior general precautions
Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately. If necessary, use a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use). Use proper car cleaner to clean interior parts.

CAUTION

Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

CAUTION

When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the color of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.

Taking care of leather seats

- Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat. It will prevent abrasion or damage of the leather and maintain its quality.
- Wipe the leather seat cover often with dry or soft cloth.
- Sufficient use of a leather protective may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the color. Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agents.
- Leather with bright colors (beige, cream beige) is easily contaminated and clear in appearance. Clean the seats frequently.
- Avoid wiping with wet cloth. It may cause the surface to crack.

Cleaning the leather products

- Remove all contaminations instantly. If not, the color of the leather may fade of damage. Refer to instructions below for removal of each contaminant.
- Cosmetic products (sunscreen, foundation, etc.)
  - Apply cleansing cream or leather cleaner on a cloth and wipe the contaminated point. Wipe off the cream or leather cleaner with a wet cloth and remove water with a dry cloth.
- Beverages (coffee, soft drink, etc.)
  - Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until contaminations do not smear.

- Oil
  - Remove oil instantly with absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover for leather only.
- Chewing gum
  - Harden the gum with ice and remove gradually.

Fabric seat cover using precautions (if equipped)

Please clean the fabric seats regularly with a vacuum cleaner in consideration of fabric material characteristics. If they are heavily soiled with beverage stains, etc., use a suitable interior cleaner. To prevent damage to seat covers, wipe off the seat covers down to the seams with a large wiping motion and moderate pressure using a soft sponge or microfiber cloth.

Velcro closures on clothing or sharp objects may cause snagging or scratches on the surface of the seats. Make sure not to rub such objects against the surface.

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Car interior surfaces

Remove dust and loose dirt from interior surfaces with a whisk broom or a vacuum cleaner. If necessary, clean interior surfaces with a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use).

Fabric

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its color can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

⚠ CAUTION

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Cleaning the lap/shoulder belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken it.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with a glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage of the rear window defroster grid.

Emission control system (if equipped)

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Warranty & Maintenance book in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all applicable emission regulations.

There are three emission control systems, as follows.

1. Crankcase emission control system
2. Evaporative emission control system
3. Exhaust emission control system

In order to assure the proper function of the emission control systems, have your vehicle inspected and maintained by a professional workshop in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

Caution for the Inspection and Maintenance Test (With Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)

- **To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system off by pressing the ESC switch.**
- **After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC system back on by pressing the ESC switch again.**

1. Crankcase emission control system

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

2. Evaporative emission control system

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere.

Canister

Fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

3. Exhaust emission control system

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions while maintaining good vehicle performance.

Engine exhaust gas precautions (carbon monoxide)

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. Therefore, if you smell exhaust fumes of any kind inside your vehicle, have it inspected and repaired immediately. If you ever suspect exhaust fumes are coming into your vehicle, drive it only with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.

> **⚠ WARNING**
>
> **Exhaust**
> Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colorless and odorless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions on this page to avoid CO poisoning.

- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

Operating precautions for catalytic converters (if equipped)

> **⚠ WARNING**
>
> **Fire**
> - A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle. Do not park the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as grass, vegetation, paper, leaves, etc.
> - The exhaust system and catalytic system are very hot while the engine is running or immediately after the engine is turned off. Keep away from the exhaust system and catalytic, you may get burned.
>
> Also, do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle or do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device.
Therefore, the following precautions must be observed:

- Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the "Fuel requirements" on page 12.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the ignition off and descending steep grades in gear with the ignition off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. All inspections and adjustments must be made by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.
- Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.

Failure to observe these precautions could result in damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle.
Additionally, such actions could void your warranties.

Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF) (if equipped)

The Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF) is the system that removes the soot from the exhaust gas. Unlike a disposable air filter, the GPF system automatically burns (oxidizes) and removes the accumulated soot while driving.
However, repeated short-distance driving or long-distance driving at a low speed can stop the accumulated soot from automatically being removed by the GPF system. If the accumulated soot reaches a certain amount, the GPF warning light ( ) will appear. To re-operate the GPF system, the vehicle should be driven for more than 30 minutes at a speed of 80 km/h (50 mph) and faster. Ensure the following conditions are met: safe road conditions, 3rd gear or above, and engine speed of 1,500-4,000 rpm. Driving at 80 km/h (50 mph) or faster for recommended hours will get the GPF system back to work and stop the GPF warning light.
If the GPF warning light stays on or **Check exhaust system** message appears in spite of the procedure, have GPF system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner. Constant driving with the GPF warning light on can damage the GPF system and undermine fuel economy.

Exhaust system (GPF) warning light (Gasoline Engine)

This warning light appears:
- When there is a malfunction with the Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF) system.
- When this warning light appears, it may turn off after you drive the vehicle.
  - Drive the vehicle for more than 30 minutes at a speed of 80 km/h (50 mph) or faster.
  - Ensure that the following conditions are all met: safe road conditions, transmission 3rd gear or above, and engine speed of 1,500-4,000 rpm.

If this warning light blinks despite following the above procedure (at this time, the LCD warning message will display), have the GPF system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner.

NOTE

Gasoline engine with GPF (if equipped)
If you continue to drive with the GPF warning light blinking for a long time, the GPF system can be damaged, and fuel consumption can worsen.

Gasoline Particulate Filter (for EURO 7 engine) (if equipped)

The Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF) is the system that removes the soot from the exhaust gas. Unlike a disposable air filter, the GPF system automatically burns (oxidizes) and removes the accumulated soot while driving.
However, repeated short-distance driving or long-distance driving at a low speed can stop the accumulated soot from automatically being removed by the GPF system. If the accumulated soot reaches a certain amount, the GPF warning light ( ) will appear. The gasoline particulate filter (GPF) lamp turns off when you repeat the following processes:
- To increase the temperature of the GPF, increase the engine RPM (between 2,500 and 4,000 rpm) and vehicle speed (above 100 km/h).

• Release the accelerator pedal and for at least 10 seconds for soot oxidation inside the GPF

If the GPF warning light stays on or **Check exhaust system** message appears in spite of the procedure, have GPF system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer or service partner. Constant driving with the GPF warning light on can damage the GPF system and undermine fuel economy.

Exhaust system (GPF) warning light (Gasoline engine for EURO 7)

This warning light appears:

- when accumulated soot reaches a certain amount.
- With the GPF warning light on, the warning light turns off under the following conditions:
  - You drive over 100 km/h (60 mph).
  - Your vehicle's engine speed is between 2,500 and 4,000 rpm.
  - You drive in third gear or higher.
- For your safety, be sure to adjust to the above conditions on a road that is not congested.
- Accelerate up to 2500-4000 rpm and 100 km/h (60 mph) in third gear or higher and release the accelerator pedal and wait for at least 10 seconds.
- Repeat this process until the GPF warning light turns off.

NOTE

Gasoline engine with GPF (if equipped)
If you continue to drive with the GPF warning light blinking for a long time, the GPF system can be damaged and fuel consumption can worsen.

Consumer information

Declaration of conformity 610
Importer information for Europe 611
Information for EU Battery Regulation 612
IMPORTER & DISTRIBUTOR INFORMATION (EU 2023/1542) 612
Manufacturer Information 612
Manufacturer Information for Antenna 615
Battery passport information (for Europe) 616

Consumer information

Declaration of conformity

Example



CE0678

The radio frequency components of the vehicle comply with requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1995/5/EC.

Further information including the manufacturer's declaration of conformity is available on Kia website as follows; http://www.kia-hotline.com

Importer information for Europe

KIA Europe GmbH
Theodor-Heuss-Allee 11
60486 Frankfurt am Main
Email: info@kia-europe.com

Information for EU Battery Regulation

IMPORTER & DISTRIBUTOR INFORMATION (EU 2023/1542)

Provide importer and distributor information on the battery parts below.

Battery Type (if equipped)	
Electric vehicle battery	SLI battery
Portable battery	Portable battery of Generaluse

1. Name of Importer & Distributor: KIA Europe GmbH
2. Trade Name: KIA
3. Address: Theodor-Heuss-Allee 11 D-60486 Frankfurt am Main, Germany
4. Single contact point: +49 (0) 69 8509280
5. Web address: www.kia-hotline.com
6. Email: info@kia-europe.com

Manufacturer Information

■ MHEV 48 V Battery



OSG2H084008L

Manufacturer

- Hyundai Mobis Co. Ltd.
  - Address: 203, Teheran-ro, Gangnam-gu, Seoul, 06141, Korea
  - Web address: www.mobis.com

■ 12V Battery



OSG2H084008L

Manufacturer (Battery Type: CMF Battery)

Type A

- SEBANG GLOBAL BATTERY

◦ Address:
1) 433, Seolleung-ro, Gangnam-gu, Seoul, Korea
2) 287, Sonjae-ro, Gwangsan-gu, Gwangju, Korea

Type B
• HYUNDAI SUNGWOO SOLITE Co. LTD.
◦ Address:
1) 609, Bongeunsa-ro, Gangnam-gu, Seoul, Republic of korea 183-12
2) Yongmyeonggongdan-gil, Geoncheon-eup, Gyeongju-si, Gyeongsangbuk-do, Korea

Manufacturer (Battery Type: AGM Battery)

Type A
• Clarios Delkor Corporation
◦ Address: 13, Okgye2gongdan-ro, Gumi-SI, Gyeongsangbuk-do, Republic of Korea

Type B
• HYUNDAI SUNGWOO SOLITE Co. LTD.
◦ Address:
1) 609, Bongeunsa-ro, Gangnam-gu, Seoul, Republic of korea 183-12
2) Yongmyeonggongdan-gil, Geoncheon-eup, Gyeongju-si, Gyeongsangbuk-do, Korea

■ Smart key Battery (if equipped)



OSG2H084008L



OCV084011L

Manufacturer (Battery Type: CR 2032)
• Energy Device Business Division Panasonic Energy Co., Ltd.
◦ Address: 1-1 Matsushita, Moriguchi City, Osaka, 570-8511, Japan
◦ Tel+81-6-6991-1141
◦ Web address: https://www.panasonic.com/global/energy.html
• SM BEXEL
◦ Address: 168, Sanho-daero, Gumi-si, Gyeongsangbuk-do, Korea
◦ Web address: https://www.bexel.co.kr/html/index/index.php

Manufacturer (Battery Type: CR 2450)
• Energy Device Business Division Panasonic Energy Co., Ltd.
◦ Address: 1-1 Matsushita, Moriguchi City, Osaka, 570-8511, Japan
◦ Tel: +81-6-6991-1141
◦ Web address: https://www.panasonic.com/global/energy.html

■ Remote key Battery (if equipped)



OSG2H084008L



OCV084011L

Manufacturer (Battery Type: CR 2032)

- Energy Device Business Division Panasonic Energy Co., Ltd.
  - Address: 1-1 Matsushita, Moriguchi City, Osaka, 570-8511, Japan
  - Tel+81-6-6991-1141
  - Web address: https://www.panasonic.com/global/energy.html
- SM BEXEL
  - Address: 168, Sanho-daero, Gumi-si, Gyeongsangbuk-do, Korea
  - Web address: https://www.bexel.co.kr/html/index/index.php

Manufacturer Information for Antenna

- Winnercom Co.
  - Address: 1000 Great West Road, Brentford, TW8 9DW, UK
- Ace Technologies.
  - Address: 47 Wynwards Road, Swindon, SN254ZP, UK
- INFAC Elecs
  - Address: Unit 6, Benford Court, Warwick, CV34 5DA, UK
- Molex
  - Address: Molex B.V., Ascent 1 Aerospace Boulevard, Farnborough, GU14 6XW, UK

Battery passport information (for Europe)

The battery passport is a digital document that ensures transparency and sustainability across the entire battery life cycle. It tracks the battery's raw material sources, manufacturing processes, environmental impact, and recycling information. Scan the QR code with your phone to view the vehicle's battery passport.
In accordance with EU Battery Regulations, this feature is available only in applicable regions.

Access Path

(Access path may wary depending on specifications)

- **Vehicle Settings > Vehicle Information > Battery Passport Information**
- **Vehicle Settings > General > Battery Passport Information**

Abbreviation

ABS
Anti-lock Brake System

ACC
Accessory

ACU
Air bag Control Unit

ALR
Automatic Locking Retractor

BAS
Brake Assistant System

BCA
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

BCW
Blind-Spot Collision Warning

BVM
Blind-Spot View Monitor

CC
Cruise Control

CD
Charge Depleting

CPD
Child Presence Detection

CRS
Child Restraint System

CS
Charge Sustaining

CSC
Crosswind Stability Control

DAW
Driver Attention Warning

DBC
Downhill Brake Control

DCM
Digital Center Mirror

DCT
Dual Clutch Transmission

DPF
Diesel Particulate Filter

DRL
Daytime Running Light

DRVM
Driving Rear View Monitor

EBD
Electronic Brake force Distribution

ECM
Electronic Chromic Mirror

ELR
Emergency Locking Retractor

EPB
Electronic Parking Brake

ESC
Electronic Stability Control

ESS
Emergency Stop Signal

ETCS
Electronic Toll Collection System

FAW
Forward Attention Warning

FCA
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

HAC
Hill-start Assist Control

HBA
High Beam Assist

HDA
Highway Driving Assist

HID
High-Intensity Discharge

HMSL
High Mounted Stop Lamp

HUD

Head-Up Display

IC/JC

Interchange/Junction

ICCB

In-Cable Control Box

ISG

Idle Stop and Go

ISLA

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist

LATCH

Lower Anchors and Tether for Children

LFA

Lane Following Assist

LKA

Lane Keeping Assist

MCB

Multi-Collision Brake

MDPS

Motor Driven Power Steering

MIL

Malfunction Indicator Lamp

MSLA

Manual Speed Limit Assist

NFC

Near Field Communication

NSCC

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control

ODS

Occupant Detection System

PCA-R

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

PCA-F/R

Forward/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

PCA-F/S/R

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

PDW-R

Reverse Parking Distance Warning

PDW-F/R

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning

PDW-F/S/R

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning

RCCA

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist

RCCW

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning

RSPA

Remote Smart Parking Assist

RVM

Rear View Monitor

SBW

Shift-by-wire

SCC

Smart Cruise Control

SCR

Selective Catalytic Reduction

SEA

Safe Exit Assist

SEW

Safe Exit Warning

SRS

Supplemental Restraint System

SRSCM

SRS Control Module

SVM

Surround View Monitor

TBT

Turn By Turn

TCI

Turbo Charger Intercooler

TCS

Traction Control System

TIN

Tire Identification Number

T-GDI

Turbocharger Gasoline Direct Injection

TMK

Tire Mobility Kit

TPMS

Tire Pressure Monitoring System

TSA

Trailer Stability Assist

UWB

Ultra Wide Band

VIN

Vehicle Identification Number

VESS

Virtual Engine Sound System

VOCs

Volatile Organic Compounds

VSM

Vehicle Stability Management

Index

A

air bag 192
adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle 206
air bag collision sensors 202
air bag inflation conditions 203
air bag non-inflation conditions 203
curtain air bag 201
driver's and passenger's front air bags 200
SRS care 206
SRS components and functions 199
warning and indicator light 197
air bag collision sensors 202
air bag warning and indicator light
air bag warning light 197
air bag warning labels 207
air cleaner 551
filter replacement 551
air conditioner compressor label 50
air conditioning system 42
antenna 211
appearance care 598
exterior care 598
interior care 602
auto start ISG 312
excluding mild hybrid electric vehicle 312
auto stop ISG 310
excluding mild hybrid electric vehicle 310
mild hybrid electric vehicle 311
auto up/down window 89
automatic climate control system 231
activate upon washer fluid use 241
air intake control 238
automatic heating and air conditioning 233
defrost mode 236
fan speed control 239
manual heating and air conditioning 235
mode selection 236
OFF mode 239
outside (fresh) air 238
recirculated air 238
sunroof inside air recirculation 243
temperature control 237

B

battery 557
battery recharging 559
for best battery service 557
reset items 560
battery passport information (for europe) 616
before driving
before entering vehicle 268
before starting 269
blind-spot collision-avoidance assist (BCA) 380
malfunction and limitations 385
operation 383
settings 381
brake assistant system (BAS) 308
brake system 291
anti-lock brake system (ABS) 301
auto hold 298
brake assistant system (BAS) 308
electronic parking brake (EPB) 294
electronic stability control (ESC) 303
ESC indicator light 305
ESC operation 303
hill-start assist control (HAC) 306
multi-collision brake (MCB) 307
parking brake 292
power brakes 291
vehicle stability management (VSM) 306
VSM operation 306
brake/clutch fluid 547
checking the brake/clutch fluid level 547
bulb wattage 36

C

center console storage 249
central door lock/unlock switch 81
child restraint system (CRS) 182
Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS) 184
installing a child restraint system with a lap/shoulder belt 185
ISOFIX anchorage 186
top-tether anchorage 186

child-protector rear door lock 82
climate control air filter 553
filter inspection 553
coat hook 260
covering shelf trim 260
cruise control (CC) 416
operation 416
cup holder 253
curtain air bag 201

D

declaration of conformity 473, 610
the radio frequency components (front radar) complise: 473
defroster 219
outside rearview mirror defroster 219
rear window defroster 219
digital key 2 touch 63
card key 66
personalized profile and vehicle settings 69
smartphone 63
used vehicle/digital key 2 touch maintenance 71
dimensions 34
distance to empty 117
door locks 78
central door lock/unlock switch 81
child-protector rear door lock 82
Deadlocks 82
from inside 80
from outside 78
impact sensing door unlock system 82
in case of an emergency 79
rear occupant alert (ROA) system 83
speed sensing door lock system 82, 82
with the mechanical key 78
drive mode integrated control 316
drive mode 316
drive mode integrated control system
ECO mode 316
SPORT mode 317
driver attention warning (DAW) 404
malfunction and limitations 407
operation 405
settings 404
driver's and passenger's front air bags 200
dual clutch transmission (DCT) 282
DCT warning messages 286
good driving practices 288
LCD display for warning message 286
shift-lock override 286
sports mode 285
transmission overheated 288

E

economical operation 318
emergency commodity 517
fire extinguisher 517
first aid kit 517
tire pressure gauge 517
triangle reflector 517
emergency starting 487
jump starting 487
push-starting 488
emission control system 604
crankcase emission control system 604
evaporative emission control system 604
exhaust emission control system 604
engine 35
engine compartment 30, 521
engine coolant 544
changing the coolant 546
checking the coolant level 544
engine coolant temperature gauge 115
engine number 49
engine oil (gasoline) 541
changing the engine oil and filter 542
Checking the engine oil level 541
ENGINE START/STOP button 274
ENGINE START/STOP button position 274
illuminated ENGINE START/STOP button 274
start/run 275
starting the engine 276
stopping the engine 278
explanation of scheduled maintenance items 538
exterior features 262
roof rack 262
exterior overview 22

F

forward attention warning (FAW) 411
malfunction and limitations 413
operation 411
settings 411
forward collision-avoidance assist (FCA) 356, 356
malfunction and limitations 365
operation 359
settings 357
front headrest 163
front seat adjustment 161
seatback angle 162
fuel filler door 97
closing 97
opening 97
fuel gauge 116
fuel label 52
fuses 570
engine compartment fuse replacement 573
fuse/relay panel description 574
inner panel fuse replacement 571

G

gauges 115
glove box 249
glove box lamp 218
gross vehicle weight 39

H

headrest (front)
adjusting the height up and down 163
forward and backward adjustment 164
removal and installation 164
heated steering wheel 108
high beam assist (HBA) 150
malfunction and limitations 151
highway driving assist (HDA) 445
malfunction and limitations 449
operation 446
settings 445
hood 94
closing 95
hood open warning 95
opening 94

I

idle stop and go (ISG) 310
activating the ISG 310
auto start 312
auto stop 310
condition of ISG system operation 312
deactivating the ISG 310
ISG indication 313
to restart the engine from idle stop mode 312
if the engine does not start 486
if the engine overheats 489
if the engine will not start
if engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly 486
if engine turns over normally but does not start 486
if you have a flat tire (with spare tire) 495
changing tires 496
jack and tools 495
jack label 501
removing and storing the spare tire 496
if you have a flat tire (with tire mobility kit) 505
checking the tire inflation pressure 510
components of the tire mobility kit (TMK) 507
distributing the sealant 510
introduction 506
notes on the safe use of the tire mobility kit 511
technical data 511
using the tire mobility kit 508
importer information for united kingdom 19
in case of an emergency while driving 485
if engine stalls while driving 485
if the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing 485
if you have a flat tire while driving 485
increase cargo space 251
information for EU battery regulation 612
infotainment system 211
antenna 211
how vehicle audio works 212
instrument cluster 114
distance to empty 117
engine coolant temperature gauge 115
fuel gauge 116

gauges 115
odometer 116
outside temperature gauge 118
speedometer 115
tachometer 115
transmission shift indicator 118
instrument panel overview 28
intelligent speed limit assist (ISLA)
malfunction and limitations 401
operation 399
settings 398
interior features 253
coat hook 260
covering shelf trim 260
cup holder 253
floor mat anchor(s) 259
power outlet 255
seat warmer 254
sun visor 253
USB charger 256
wireless smartphone charging system 257
interior light 216
glove box lamp 218
luggage room lamp 217
map lamp 216, 216
room lamp 217
vanity mirror lamp 217
interior overview 26
ISG indication 313

K

key
remote key 58
smart key 60
key positions 271
ignition switch 271
starting the engine 272
stopping the engine 273
keys 57
immobilizer system 73

L

lane following assist (LFA) 441
malfunction and limitations 444
operation 442
settings 441
lane keeping assist (LKA) 373
malfunction and limitations 376
operation 374
settings 373
LCD display (for type B cluster)
LCD display modes 120
user settings mode 124
LCD display modes
driving assist mode 121
information mode 123
master warning mode 123
service Interval 123
trip computer mode 121
turn by turn (TBT) mode 122
light bulbs 580
bulb replacement precaution 580
lighting 144
battery saver function 144
daytime running light 144
front fog light 148
headlight escort function 144
headlight leveling device 149
high beam assist (HBA) 150
high beam operation 147
lighting control 145
one-touch lane change function 148
rear fog light 149
turn signals and lane change signals 148
luggage board 251
luggage net holder 250
luggage room lamp 217
luggage volume 41

M

maintenance services 523
owner maintenance precautions 523
owner's responsibility 523
manual climate control system 220
activate upon washer fluid use 227
air intake control 224
fan speed control 225
mode selection 223
outside (fresh) air 224
recirculated air 224

sunroof inside air recirculation 230
temperature control 224
manual speed limit assist (MSLA) 395
function operation 395
to set speed limit 395
to turn off the speed limit control 397
manual transmission (MT) 279
good driving practices 281
manual transmission operation 279
using the clutch 280
mirrors - inside rearview mirror 110
day/night rearview mirror 110
electrochromic mirror (ECM) 110
mirrors - outside rearview mirror 111
folding 112
remote control 112
multi-collision brake (MCB) 307

N

navigation-based smart cruise control (NSCC) 435
limitations 437
operation 435
settings 435

O

odometer 116
outside temperature gauge 118
overview 21
owner maintenance 525
owner maintenance schedule 525

P

parking brake 292, 550
checking the parking brake 550
parking distance warning (PDW) 466
malfunction and precautions 470
operation 467
settings 466
passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch 198
power window lock button 91

R

rear cross-traffic collision-avoidance assist (RCCA) 456
malfunction and limitations 461
operation 457
settings 456
rear headrest 166
rear occupant alert (ROA) system 83
rear view monitor (RVM) 452
rear view monitor operation 453
rear view monitor settings 452
recommended lubricants and capacities 43
recommended SAE viscosity number 44
reference weight when towing a trailer 40
refrigerant label 51, 229, 243
remote key 58
mechanical key 59
remote keyless entry
battery replacement 57
transmitter precautions 59
road warning 484
hazard warning flasher 484
roof rack 262
room lamp 217

S

safe exit warning (SEW) 390
malfunction and limitations 392
operation 391
settings 390
scheduled maintenance service 527
maintenance under severe usage conditions for gasoline engine (except europe (including russia)) 536
maintenance under severe usage conditions for gasoline engine (for europe (except russia)) 531
normal maintenance schedule for gasoline engine (except europe (including russia)) 533
normal maintenance schedule for gasoline engine (for europe (except russia)) 528
scheduled maintenance service precaution 527
seat belt warning 172
driver's seat belt warning 172

seat belts 171
lap/shoulder belt 173
pre-tensioner seat belt 176
seat belt warning 172
seat warmer 254
seats 158
front headrest adjustment 163
front seat adjustment 161
rear headrest adjustment 166
rear seat adjustment 166
seatback pocket 165
smart cruise control (SCC) 420
display and control 424
malfunction and limitations 429
settings 420, 420
smart key 60
special driving conditions 320
driving at night 322
driving in flooded areas 323
driving in the rain 323
driving off-road 323
hazardous driving conditions 320
highway driving 323
rocking the vehicle 321
smooth cornering 322
speedometer 115
start stop coasting (SSC) (for MHEV engine) 290
engine restarting conditions 290
SSC operating conditions 290
steering wheel 106
heated steering wheel 108
horn 108
tilt & telescopic steering 107
storage compartments 249
center console storage 249
glove box 249
increase cargo space 251
luggage net holder 250
sunglass holder 250
sun visor 253
sunglass holder 250
sunroof 100
automatic reversal 102
resetting 103
slide open/close 101
sunshade 100
tilt open/close 101

T

tachometer 115
tailgate 85
closing 86
emergency tailgate safety release 87
opening 85
theft-alarm system 75
tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) 490
indication of low tire pressure 491
indicator light status 494
system overview 490
tire pressure monitoring system malfunction 494
tire specification and pressure label 48
tires and wheels 37, 561
checking tire inflation pressure 562
low aspect ratio tire 568
recommended cold tire inflation pressures 561
tire care 561
tire maintenance 565
tire replacement 564
tire rotation 563
tire sidewall labeling 566
tire traction 565
wheel alignment and tire balance 563
wheel replacement 565
towing 512
emergency towing 514
removable towing hook 514
towing service 512
towing service 512
trailer towing 329
driving with a trailer 331
hitches 330
maintenance 333
safety chains 330
trailer brakes 330

U

USB charger 256
user settings mode 124

V

vanity mirror lamp 217
vehicle certification label 47
vehicle data collection and event data recorders 18
vehicle identification number (VIN) 46
vehicle weight 335

W

warning and indicator lights 132
indicator lights 139
warning lights 132
washer fluid 549
checking the washer fluid level 549
windows 88
auto up/down window 89
manual windows 93
opening and closing 89
power window lock button 91
power windows 88
windshield defrosting and defogging 244
automatic climate control system 245
manual climate control system 244
winter driving 325
snow tires 325
tire chains 326
wiper blades 555
blade replacement 555
wipers and washers
rear window wiper and washer switch 156
windshield washers (front) 155
wireless smartphone charging system 257